
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Call Center Applications PeopleBook

August 2006

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Call Center Applications PeopleBook
SKU CRM9CAL-B 0806
Copyright © 2001 - 2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee’s responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle’s PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

Apache Software Foundation

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 2000-2003. The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the “License”); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an “AS IS” BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

OpenSSL

Copyright © 1998-2005 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Loki Library

Copyright © 2001 by Andrei Alexandrescu. This code accompanies the book: Alexandrescu, Andrei. “Modern C++ Design: Generic Programming and Design Patterns Applied”. Copyright © 2001 Addison-Wesley. Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

Helma Project

Copyright © 1999-2004 Helma Project. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE HELMA PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma includes third party software released under different specific license terms. See the licenses directory in the Helma distribution for a list of these license.

Sarissa

Copyright © 2004 Manos Batsis.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

ICU

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE Copyright © 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

Sun's JAXB Implementation – JSDK 1.5 relaxngDatatype.jar 1.0 License

Copyright © 2001, Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd, Sun Microsystems. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

W3C IPR SOFTWARE NOTICE

Copyright © 2000 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved.

Note: The original version of the W3C Software Copyright Notice and License could be found at <http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/copyright-software-19980720>.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS. COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

Contents

General Preface

About This PeopleBook	xxi
PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites.....	xxi
Application Fundamentals.....	xxi
Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation.....	xxii
Obtaining Documentation Updates.....	xxii
Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation.....	xxii
Additional Resources.....	xxiii
Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues.....	xxiv
Typographical Conventions.....	xxiv
Visual Cues.....	xxv
Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers.....	xxv
Currency Codes.....	xxvi
Comments and Suggestions.....	xxvi
Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks.....	xxvi

Preface

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications Preface.....	xxix
PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals.....	xxix
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications.....	xxix
PeopleSoft CRM Automation and Configuration Tools.....	xxx
PeopleSoft CRM Services Foundation.....	xxx
PeopleSoft CRM Dashboard Applications.....	xxxi
PeopleTools PeopleBooks.....	xxxi

Part 1 Getting Started

Chapter 1

Getting Started with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications.....	3
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications Overview.....	3
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Business Processes.....	4
PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Integrations.....	6

PeopleSoft Enterprise Call Center Applications Implementation.....	8
--	---

Part 2 Setup Data

Chapter 2

Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options.....	13
Understanding Call Center Business Units.....	13
Understanding Display Templates.....	13
Appearance and Behavior Control.....	14
Display Template Families.....	14
AAF Policies and Display Templates.....	15
Defaulting Logic.....	16
Delivered Display Templates for Call Center Applications.....	19
Understanding Assignment Options.....	22
Provider Group Assignment.....	23
Person Assignment.....	24
Defining Call Center Business Units.....	25
Prerequisites.....	25
Pages Used to Define Call Center Business Units.....	26
Creating a Call Center Business Unit.....	26
Defining Business Rules for a Call Center Business Unit.....	29
Setting Up Display Templates.....	33
Setting Up Case Defaults.....	33
Defining Display Template General Options for PeopleSoft Call Center.....	36
Page Used to Enable Pages and General Options for PeopleSoft Call Center.....	37
Enabling Pages and General Options.....	37
Managing Policies Using Case Display Template Actions.....	40
Page Used to Manage Policies Using Case Display Template Actions.....	40
Managing Policies Using Case Display Template Actions.....	40

Chapter 3

Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables.....	43
Understanding Call Center Prompt Tables.....	43
Call Center Prompt Tables.....	43
Delivered Values in Call Center Prompt Tables.....	45
Common Elements Used in this Chapter.....	46

Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases.....	47
Prerequisites.....	47
Pages Used to Set Up Prompt Tables for All Cases.....	48
Setting Up Case Statuses.....	49
Setting Up Case Types.....	50
Setting Up Case Priorities.....	51
Setting Up Case Severity Values.....	51
Setting Up Impact Values.....	52
Setting Up Case Sources.....	52
Setting Up Problem Types.....	53
Setting Up Case Categories.....	54
Setting Up Case Specialty Types and Details Within Each Category.....	54
Setting Up Quick Codes.....	56
Setting Up Problem Codes for Material Returns.....	60
Page Used to Set Up Problem Codes.....	60
Setting Up Problem Codes.....	60
Setting Up Reason Codes.....	61
Page Used to Set Up Reason Codes.....	61
Setting Up Reason Codes.....	61
Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels.....	62
Page Used to Set Up Case Relationship Types and Labels.....	62
Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels.....	62

Chapter 4

Setting Up RMA Processing.....	65
Understanding RMA in PeopleSoft Support.....	65
Activating the Required Service Operations.....	65
Defining Items.....	66
Defining Defaults and Procurement Options for Requisition Processing.....	67
Defining Valid Requisition Requester IDs.....	67
Setting Up Links to PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Inventory.....	68
Synchronizing Problem Codes and Reason Codes.....	68
Viewing RMA Statuses.....	68
Processing Return-and-Replace RMAs in PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management.....	69

Chapter 5

Setting Up Links and Related Actions.....	71
Understanding Link Setup.....	71

Basic Link Setup.....	71
Link Presentation on the Case Page.....	72
Link Groups Delivered by the PeopleSoft System.....	72
Link Categories Delivered by the PeopleSoft.....	73
Link Definitions Delivered by the PeopleSoft System (Content References).....	74
Link Definitions for PeopleSoft CRM.....	91
Setting Up Content References.....	95
Pages Used to Set Up Content References.....	95
Setting Up Content References.....	95
Setting Up Security for Content References.....	95
Viewing and Modifying Link Definitions.....	95
Pages Used to View and Modify Link Definitions.....	96
Viewing and Modifying Link Categories.....	96
Viewing and Modifying Link Definitions.....	97
Viewing and Modifying Link Groups.....	100

Chapter 6

Setting Up PeopleSoft Change Management.....103

Understanding PeopleSoft Change Management Setup.....	103
Change Management Usages.....	103
Change Request Prompt Tables.....	103
Phase Templates.....	104
Transitions and Active Analytics Framework.....	104
Task Type Role Map and the Assignment Engine.....	105
Security Considerations for Accessing Change Management Tasks.....	105
Setting Up Prompt Tables for Change Requests.....	105
Pages Used to Set Up Prompt Tables for Change Requests.....	106
Setting Up Change Request Business Reasons.....	107
Setting Up Change Request Categories.....	107
Setting Up the Change Request Component Audit Page.....	108
Setting Up Change Request Impact Values.....	109
Setting Up Change Request Note Types.....	109
Setting Up Change Request Phases.....	110
Setting Up Change Request Priorities.....	111
Setting Up Change Request Relationship Types.....	112
Setting Up Change Request Resolutions.....	112
Setting Up Change Request Types.....	113
Setting Up Change Request Statuses.....	114
Setting Up Change Request Status Transitions.....	114

Setting Up Change Request Subtypes.....	116
Setting Up Change Management Business Units.....	116
Page Used to Set Up Change Management Business Units.....	117
Setting Up Change Management Business Units.....	117
Setting Up Change Management Defaults.....	118
Page Used to Set Up Change Management Defaults.....	118
Setting Up Change Management Defaults.....	118
Setting Up Template Duration Levels.....	119
Page Used to Set Up Template Duration Levels.....	119
Setting Up Template Duration Levels.....	119
Setting Up Phase Templates.....	120
Pages Used to Create a Phase Template.....	120
Creating Phase Templates.....	120
Defining Task Group Templates.....	121
Defining Phase Templates.....	122
Setting Up Phase Template Use.....	123
Setting Up the Task Type Role Map.....	124
Page Used to Set Up the Task Type Role Map.....	124
Setting the Task Type Role Map.....	124

Chapter 7

Setting Up PeopleSoft Quality Management.....	127
Understanding PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units.....	127
Defining PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units.....	127
Page Used to Define PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units.....	127
Defining PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units.....	127
Setting Up User Codes.....	128
Pages Used to Set Up User Codes.....	129
Defining Defect Symptom Codes.....	129
Defining Defect Cause Codes.....	130
Defining Defect Status Codes.....	131
Defining Status States.....	132
Defining Status-State Reasons.....	132
Defining Valid Status-State Combinations.....	133
Defining Defect Relationship Types.....	135
Setting Up Products.....	135
Understanding Products and Components.....	136
Pages Used to Set Up Products.....	137
Defining Component Types.....	137

Defining Product Components.....	138
Defining Component Relationships.....	139
Defining Component Versions.....	140
Defining Version Environments.....	142

Chapter 8

Defining EIP Options for Integration to PeopleSoft HRMS.....	145
Understanding the Integration Between PeopleSoft CRM and PeopleSoft HRMS.....	145
EIP Message Process.....	145
Request Message.....	146
Response Message.....	146
Inactive Worker Data.....	146
Defining EIP Options.....	146
Pages Used to Define EIP Options.....	147
Activating and Deactivating EIP Subscription Options.....	147
Making Inactive Worker Statuses Available In PeopleSoft CRM.....	148
Viewing Human Resources-Related Payroll Information on the 360-Degree View Page.....	149
Page Used to View Human Resources-Related Payroll Information on the 360-Degree View Page.....	149
Viewing the HR HelpDesk Worker 360-Degree View.....	149
Viewing Job and Position Summary.....	150
Viewing Pay Summary.....	153
Viewing Payment Total.....	154
Viewing Absences.....	156
Viewing Benefits.....	157
Viewing New Action Links and Security Roles.....	158

Part 3 Business Processes

Chapter 9

Managing Cases.....	163
Understanding the Configurable Case.....	163
Understanding Case Access.....	163
Case Creation.....	164
Case Retrieval.....	165
Saved Searches.....	166

Understanding Case Management.....	166
Case Page Activities.....	167
Quick Codes.....	172
Case Information Security.....	173
Case Assignments.....	174
Case Visibility.....	175
Case Closure.....	176
Case Toolbar Functions.....	177
Toolbar Functions.....	180
Background Processing.....	182
Searching for Existing Cases.....	184
General Information on Searching for Existing Cases.....	185
Basic and Advanced Searches.....	185
Searches.....	186
Search Criteria for PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources.....	186
Search Criteria for PeopleSoft Support Only.....	187
Search Criteria Specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources.....	187
Search Criteria Specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources.....	187
Search Commands.....	187
Search Results.....	188
Search Strategies.....	188
Managing Basic Case Information.....	188
Pages Used to Manage Basic Case Information.....	189
Recording Partner Information.....	190
Recording Customer and Employee Information.....	191
Entering Case Information.....	194
Using the Actions Section.....	203
Escalating Cases.....	206
Sending Notifications.....	206
Viewing the Installed Product Hierarchy.....	206
Using Entitlement Matches.....	206
Using Entitlement Defaults.....	206
Selecting Provider Groups.....	207
Selecting Workers.....	207
Validating Errors Reported by Callers.....	207
Error Message Validation.....	207
Page Used to Validate Errors.....	208
Validating an Error.....	208
Integrating with Third-Party Asset Management Applications.....	209

Chapter 10

Processing Cases.....	211
Understanding Processing a Case.....	211
Understanding Solutions.....	211
Viewing the Case Summary Page.....	212
Page Used to View the Case Summary Page.....	212
Viewing the Summary Page.....	212
Adding Notes and Attachments.....	214
Understanding Notes and Attachments.....	214
Page Used to Add Notes and Attachments.....	215
Adding Notes and Attachments.....	215
Adding Tasks to a Case.....	216
Page Used to Add Tasks to a Case.....	216
Adding Tasks to a Case.....	216
Reviewing Case History.....	217
Understanding Case History.....	217
Pages Used to Review Case History.....	219
Viewing the Event History of a Case.....	219
Viewing Interactions for a Case.....	220
Viewing the Audit Trail for a Case.....	221
Managing Related Cases.....	222
Understanding Related Cases.....	223
Pages Used to Manage Case Relationships.....	225
Reviewing and Initiating Case Relationships.....	226
Specifying Relationship Details When Relating a Case to an Existing Case.....	227
Specifying Relationship Details When Creating a New Case.....	228
Managing Related Actions.....	229
Understanding Related Actions.....	230
Pages Used to Relate a Case to Other PeopleSoft CRM Objects.....	233
Reviewing Related Actions and Initiating New Relationships.....	238
Using Business Projects.....	240
Sending Case Surveys.....	240
Initiating and Relating Scripts.....	241
Relating Existing Quality Defects.....	241
Creating New Defects.....	242
Creating and Relating Sales Leads.....	243
Creating and Relating Sales Orders.....	244
Creating and Relating RMAs.....	245
Creating and Relating Service Orders.....	246
Relating Change Requests.....	246

Creating Change Requests.....	248
Identifying Interested Parties.....	249
Page Used to Identify Interested Parties.....	249
Identifying Interested Parties.....	249
Recording Billing Information.....	250
Page Used to Record Billing Information.....	251
Recording Billing Information.....	251
Entering Attribute Information.....	253
Page Used to Enter Attribute Information.....	253
Entering Attribute Information.....	253
Selecting, Printing, and Emailing Case Information.....	254
Understanding the Print Case Functionality.....	254
Pages Used to Select, Print and Email Case Information.....	255
Selecting Display Options.....	255
Printing and Emailing Case Information.....	256

Chapter 11

Tracking Time Spent on Cases.....	259
Understanding Time Logs.....	259
Managing Time.....	259
Page Used to Manage Time.....	260
Logging Time.....	260

Chapter 12

Managing Credit Card Payments.....	263
Understanding Credit Card Processing.....	263
Processing Options.....	263
Credit Card Transactions.....	263
Transaction Process Flow.....	264
Processing Credit Cards and Reviewing Transactions.....	265
Pages Used to Process Credit Cards and Review Transactions.....	266
Submitting Credit Card Information for Authorization.....	266
Reviewing Credit Card Transactions.....	270
Viewing Address Information.....	271

Chapter 13

Managing Material Returns.....	273
---------------------------------------	------------

Understanding Material Return Processing.....	273
RMA Process Flows.....	273
RMA Notifications.....	279
Setting Up Material Return Processing.....	280
Creating RMA Transactions.....	281
Pages Used to Create RMA Transactions.....	282
Creating and Viewing an RMA Transaction.....	282
Viewing the Installed Product Hierarchy.....	286
Adding Notes.....	287

Chapter 14

Managing Assets.....	289
Understanding Asset Management.....	289
Asset Management Functionality.....	289
Asset Related Actions.....	289
Link Definition Setup.....	290
Prerequisites.....	291
Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook Chapter.....	291
Managing Assets from the Case Page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk.....	291
Accessing the Asset Administration Application.....	291
Accessing the Asset Summary.....	292
Accessing the Asset Administrator.....	293
Accessing Remote Control.....	293
Accessing Software Delivery.....	293
Adding and Reconciling Installed Assets.....	294
Understanding Installed Assets.....	294
Pages Used to Add and Reconcile Installed Assets.....	295
Adding Installed Assets.....	295
Reconciling Assets.....	296

Chapter 15

Understanding Asset Lifecycle Management (ALM) for CRM HelpDesk.....	299
CRM Asset Lifecycle Management Business Processes.....	299
Asset Management Functionality.....	299
Integration Architecture and Data Flow.....	300
Understanding Installed Assets.....	300
Identifying a Financials Asset in CRM.....	301
Updating CRM Asset Data With New Asset Information from Financials.....	303

Chapter 16

Creating Work Orders from Cases.....	307
Understanding Work Order Requests.....	307
Work Order Functionality.....	307
Integration points with PeopleSoft Financials.....	308
Work Order Descriptions and Status Changes.....	308
Relationships Between Work Orders and Cases.....	309
Work Orders and the 360-Degree View.....	309
Installed Product History.....	310
Creating Work Orders.....	310
Page Used to Create Work Orders.....	310
Creating Work Orders.....	310
Viewing Work Orders.....	312
Pages Used to View Work Orders.....	312
Viewing Work Orders.....	312
Replying to Work Order Information Requests.....	314
Understanding Information Requests.....	314
Page Used to Reply to Work Order Information Requests.....	315
Replying to Work Order Information Requests.....	315

Chapter 17

Using Change Management.....	317
Understanding Change Request Access.....	317
Understanding Change Request Management.....	318
Main Change Request Page.....	318
Tasks Page.....	319
Notes Page.....	320
Related Changes Page.....	320
Related Actions Page.....	321
Interested Parties Page.....	321
History Page.....	321
Accessing Change Requests.....	321
Page Used to Access Change Requests.....	322
Accessing Existing Change Requests.....	322
Managing Basic Change Request Information.....	323
Pages Used to Manage Basic Change Request Information.....	324
Managing Basic Change Request Information.....	324
Adding Change Requests from Employee Self-Service.....	325
Managing Change Requests from Employee Self-Service.....	326

Managing Tasks.....	327
Page Used to Manage Tasks.....	327
Managing Tasks.....	327
Managing Notes.....	328
Pages Used to Manage Notes.....	329
Managing Notes.....	329
Viewing Notes and Attachments.....	329
Managing Related Changes.....	330
Page Used to Manage Related Changes.....	330
Managing Related Changes.....	330
Managing Related Actions.....	331
Page Used to Manage Related Actions.....	331
Managing Related Actions.....	331
Managing Interested Parties.....	332
Pages Used to Manage Interested Parties.....	332
Managing Interested Parties in Change Management.....	332
Reviewing Change Request History.....	333
Understanding Change Request History.....	333
Prerequisite.....	334
Pages Used to Review Change Request History.....	335
Viewing the Event History of a Change Request.....	335
Viewing the Audit Trail of a Change Request.....	335

Chapter 18

Managing Defects and Fixes.....	337
Understanding Defect and Fix Tracking.....	337
Entering Defects.....	337
Pages Used to Enter Defects.....	338
Defining Defects.....	339
Adding Notes and Attachments to a Defect.....	343
Linking Defects to Fixes.....	343
Working with Solutions.....	344
Identifying Affected Products.....	345
Adding Interested Parties.....	346
Linking Related Cases and Change Requests.....	346
Viewing Related Defects.....	347
Linking Related Defects.....	348
Identifying Tested Environments.....	348
Viewing Workflow History.....	349

Recording Fixes and Linking Them to Defects.....	350
Pages Used to Record Fixes and Link Them to Defects.....	351
Entering and Updating Fix Information.....	351
Linking Defects to Fixes.....	352
Adding Notes and Attachments to a Fix.....	353

Part 4

Self-Service Application

Chapter 19

Configuring Self-Service Applications.....	357
Understanding PeopleSoft Call Center's Self-Service Application Configuration.....	357
Self-Service Application Configuration.....	357
Contact Me Notifications.....	358
Live Chat.....	358
Association of Solutions with Case Closure Reasons.....	359
Search Descriptions for Predefined Searches.....	359
Troubleshooting Guide and FAQ Configuration.....	361
Configuring Contact Me Regarding This Problem Notifications.....	362
Associating Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases.....	362
Page Used to Associate Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases.....	363
Identifying Solutions.....	363
Updating Search Descriptions.....	363
Page Used to Update Search Descriptions.....	364
Updating Predefined Search Descriptions.....	364
Configuring Troubleshooting Guide.....	364
Pages Used to Configure Troubleshooting Guides.....	365
Configuring a Troubleshooting Guide Solution Library.....	365
Configure an FAQ solution library.....	365

Chapter 20

Working with Self-Service Application Transactions.....	367
Understanding Self-Service Transactions.....	367
Self-Service Transactions.....	367
Configurable Functionality.....	368
Self-Service Data Access.....	369
Case Visibility.....	370

Solution Tracking in Self-Service.....	371
Confirmation Pages.....	372
Accessing Self-Service Transactions In PeopleSoft CRM and HRMS.....	372
Understanding Self-Service Case Search and Display Template Families.....	373
Case Creation and Display Template Families.....	373
Case Management and Display Template Families.....	374
Pages Used to Access Self-Service Transactions.....	374
Accessing Self-Service Transactions in PeopleSoft CRM.....	374
Accessing Self-Service Transactions in PeopleSoft HRMS.....	375
Adding Cases.....	377
Pages Used to Add a Case.....	377
Adding Cases.....	377
Looking Up Employees.....	381
Editing Contact Information.....	382
Managing Existing Self-Service Application Cases.....	382
Pages Used to Manage Cases.....	383
Searching for Cases.....	384
Managing Cases.....	386
Viewing Problem Descriptions.....	387
Viewing Case Notes.....	388
Entering a New Case Note.....	388
Entering the Reason for Closing a Case.....	389
Entering the Reason for Reopening a Case.....	391
Changing Contact Information.....	392
Searching for Solutions.....	392
Pages Used to Search for Solutions.....	393
Using Suggested Solutions.....	394
Performing a Basic Solution Search.....	395
Performing a Frequently Used Solution Search.....	396
Searching for Solutions by Using Field-Specific Search Criteria.....	397
Using the Solution Summary Page.....	397
Using the Related Solution Page.....	398
Accessing FAQs.....	399
Pages Used to Access FAQs.....	400
Selecting a FAQ.....	400
Reviewing Solutions.....	401
Selecting and Running Troubleshooting Guides.....	401
Pages Used to Select and Run Troubleshooting Guides.....	402
Using Troubleshooting Guides.....	402
Running Scripts in Self-Service.....	403

Appendix A

Integrating a Case with Third-Party Systems.....	405
Understanding the Case EIP.....	405
Defining Case EIP Functionality.....	405
Assumptions About the Case EIP.....	406
Case EIP Functionality.....	406
Delivered EIPs.....	407
Technical Process Flows.....	408
Error Handling.....	413
Implementing Case EIP.....	413
Code Processing for Case EIP.....	413
Setup Configuration.....	413

Appendix B

PeopleSoft Call Center Interactive Reports.....	417
Understanding Interactive Reports.....	417
Common Elements Used in this Chapter.....	417
Launching and Viewing Interactive Reports.....	418
Pages Used to Launch and View Interactive Reports.....	419
Launching and Viewing the Service Operations Analysis Report.....	419
Launching and Viewing the Support Service Level Management Analysis Report.....	420
Launching and Viewing the Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis Report.....	421
Launching and Viewing the Change Metrics Report.....	421
Launching and Viewing the Forward Schedule Report.....	422

Appendix C

Delivered Web Service and Service Operations.....	423
Delivered Web Services.....	423
Case Web Services.....	423
Viewing the Case Message Elements.....	424

Appendix D

Delivered Active Analytics Framework System Data for Call Center Applications....	425
Delivered Terms.....	425

Appendix E

PeopleSoft CRM Call Center Reports.....429

PeopleSoft CRM Call Center Reports: A to Z.....429

 PeopleSoft HelpDesk Reports.....430

 PeopleSoft Support Reports.....432

 Solution Reports.....434

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms.....435

Index457

About This PeopleBook

PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks provide you with the information that you need to implement and use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common elements in PeopleBooks.

Note. PeopleBooks document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common elements for the section, chapter, PeopleBook, or product line. Elements that are common to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications are defined in this preface.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using PeopleSoft Enterprise menus, pages, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications most effectively.

Application Fundamentals

Each application PeopleBook provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals PeopleBook. The preface of each PeopleBook identifies the application fundamentals PeopleBooks that are associated with that PeopleBook.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals PeopleBooks. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Download and order printed documentation.

Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your PeopleBooks Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM.

Important! Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html

Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation

In addition to the complete line of documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBook CD-ROM, Oracle makes PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation available to you via Oracle's website. You can:

- Download PDF files.
- Order printed, bound volumes.

Downloading PDF Files

You can download PDF versions of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation online via the Oracle Technology Network. Oracle makes these PDF files available online for each major release shortly after the software is shipped.

See Oracle Technology Network, <http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/psftent.html>.

Ordering Printed, Bound Volumes

You can order printed, bound volumes of selected documentation via the Oracle Store.

See Oracle Store, http://oraclestore.oracle.com/OA_HTML/ibeCCtpSctDspRte.jsp?section=14021

Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
PeopleBooks support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in PeopleBooks:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
Bold	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft Enterprise or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply. We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ().

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
[] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	<p>When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.</p> <p>Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.</p>

Visual Cues

PeopleBooks contain the following visual cues.

Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the PeopleSoft Enterprise system.

Note. Example of a note.

If the note is preceded by *Important!*, the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

Important! Example of an important note.

Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Warning! Example of a warning.

Cross-References

PeopleBooks provide cross-references either under the heading “See Also” or on a separate line preceded by the word *See*. Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about PeopleBooks and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to your product line documentation manager at Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood Shores, CA 94065, U.S.A. Or email us at appsdoc@us.oracle.com.

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks

As of Date	The last date for which a report or process includes data.
Business Unit	An ID that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
Description	Enter up to 30 characters of text.
Effective Date	The date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.

Once, Always, and Don't Run	<p>Select Once to run the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run.</p> <p>Select Always to run the request every time the batch process runs.</p> <p>Select Don't Run to ignore the request when the batch process runs.</p>
Process Monitor	Click to access the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
Report Manager	Click to access the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
Request ID	An ID that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Run	Click to access the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
SetID	<p>An ID that represents a set of control table information, or TableSets. TableSets enable you to share control table information and processing options among business units. The goal is to minimize redundant data and system maintenance tasks. When you assign a setID to a record group in a business unit, you indicate that all of the tables in the record group are shared between that business unit and any other business unit that also assigns that setID to that record group. For example, you can define a group of common job codes that are shared between several business units. Each business unit that shares the job codes is assigned the same setID for that record group.</p>
Short Description	Enter up to 15 characters of text.
User ID	An ID that represents the person who generates a transaction.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications Preface

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM application fundamentals.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM call center applications.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM automation and configuration tools.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM services foundation.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM dashboard applications
- PeopleTools PeopleBooks.

Note. All information contained in this PeopleBook is also applicable to PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM for High Technology.

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Call Center Applications PeopleBook* provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk applications. However, additional essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*. Each PeopleSoft product line has its own version of this documentation.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across the CRM product line. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire PeopleSoft CRM system, you should be familiar with the contents of this central PeopleBook. It is the starting point for fundamentals, such as setting up control tables and administering security.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Getting Started”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Call Center Applications PeopleBook* discusses five distinct applications to provide complete call center management for your internal and external customers: PeopleSoft Enterprise Support, HelpDesk (IT), HelpDesk for Human Resources, Quality Management and Change Management.

To help you take full advantage of the common foundation for these call center applications, the information in this PeopleBook encompasses all five applications. Common functionality is documented once, and differences between the applications are clearly noted.

PeopleSoft CRM Automation and Configuration Tools

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook* discusses automation and configuration tools that are common to multiple CRM applications. This is an essential companion to your application *PeopleBook*.

There are four parts to the *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*:

- Correspondence management.

This part discusses manual notifications and correspondence requests.

- Automation tools.

This part discusses PeopleSoft CRM workflow, Active Analytics Framework (AAF), business projects, and scripts.

- Configuration tools.

This part discusses configurable search pages, configurable toolbars, attributes, and industry-specific field labels and field values.

- Knowledge Management

This part discusses the setup of Natural Language Processing (NLP) and Verity search.

- Delivered Active Analytics Framework

This part discusses the delivered terms, trigger points, contexts, action points and policies that invoke actions based upon the evaluation of user-defined business rules.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “PeopleSoft CRM Automation and Configuration Tools Preface”.

PeopleSoft CRM Services Foundation

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook* discusses configuration options that are common to PeopleSoft Enterprise Integrated FieldService, Order Capture, and the call center applications.

There are three parts to the *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*:

- Solution Management.

Solution management enables users to establish a set of predefined solutions that call center agents and field service technicians can use to resolve customer problems.

- Transaction Billing Processor Integration.

PeopleSoft Transaction Billing Processor enables PeopleSoft FieldService, Support, and Order Capture to integrate with PeopleSoft Billing and General Ledger through the use of the PeopleSoft Enterprise Contracts architecture. The integration enables PeopleSoft CRM users to bill and book revenue for recurring, one-time, and on-demand services.

- Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) Integration.

The integration with ESRI, a mapping software, enables users to view the location of reported cases and the location of field service activities through the Map Dashboard.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*.

PeopleSoft CRM Dashboard Applications

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Dashboard 9 Applications PeopleBook* discusses the use of the Services, Sales and Order Capture dashboards. It also discusses the dimensions that are common to all dashboards, reports, actions, thresholds and security concerns when implementing dashboards across your enterprise. In the appendix the PeopleBook lists the data objects, plans and alerts that are used for each application to construct the delivered dashboards.

PeopleTools PeopleBooks

For cross-references to PeopleTools documentation, refer to the Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBooks.

PART 1

Getting Started

Chapter 1

Getting Started with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications

This chapter discusses

- PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM call center applications.
- PeopleSoft CRM call center business processes.
- PeopleSoft CRM call center integrations.
- PeopleSoft CRM call center applications implementation.

Note. This PeopleBook describes the five PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (PeopleSoft CRM) call center applications: PeopleSoft Enterprise Support, HelpDesk, HelpDesk for Human Resources, Quality Management, and Change Management. Although these applications differ in ways that optimize them for their specific purposes, they all share the same basic PeopleSoft architecture.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Applications Overview

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 call center applications provide a collaborative framework for streamlining employee help desk and customer support operations. Through a standard web browser, agents can access workforce, customer, and enterprise information. When employees or customers use the PeopleSoft employee or customer portal with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM self-services applications, they can access information that can help them solve their problems online without intervention from an agent.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM offers five distinct applications to provide complete support management for your internal and external customers:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise Support enables you to manage your customer support operations.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk enables you to manage your workforce support operations.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk for Human Resources enables you to manage employee human resources inquiries and issues.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Quality Management enables you to manage information related to product defects, enhancement requests, and resolutions (fixes).
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Change Management enables you to effectively manage change requests.

Note. For PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources, there are two types of self-service applications: one for employees (HelpDesk) and one for customers (Support).

These applications provide complete solutions for tracking and resolving problems and change requests. Together, they provide end-to-end management of all customer and workforce support issues. Because the applications use the same technology foundation, an organization that uses more than one can leverage information technology resources and implementation processes across applications.

Each application provides functionality tailored to its unique audience. Cases are tracked based on data that is appropriate to the specific application. HelpDesk cases are tracked by employee, department, and other data relevant to internal cases. Support cases are tracked by customer, contact, and other data relevant to external customers.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Business Processes

This section discusses the business processes that you can perform using PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM call center applications. We discuss these business processes in greater detail in the business process chapters in this PeopleBook. You'll find greater detail for each in the corresponding business process chapter.

Business Processes for Call Center Applications

These business processes apply to PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human resources. They enable you to:

- Create and manage cases, including those originating in a third-party system.
- Configure the Case page to display the information, fields, and layout specific to your support and information-gathering requirements.
- Use a skills-based assignment engine to assign cases to the agents and provider groups that are most qualified to handle the cases.
- Create and manage solution libraries, search the solution library using text searches, and search for and view defects and enhancements.
- Track both successful and unsuccessful attempts to resolve cases.
- Embed analytics to suggest next actions and provide related dialogs based on the information and responses entered for a case.
- Deploy self-service transactions that callers can use to search for solutions and to report, review, and update their own cases.
- Relate cases to each other.
- Enable chat for self-service customers.
- Manage work using structured task lists known as business projects.
- Use troubleshooting scripts, customer satisfaction scripts, and surveys to gather information from callers.
- Assign system access to users by role using authentication tokens.
- Invoice customers for services rendered, regardless of whether a service agreement is in place (used only for PeopleSoft Support).
- Associate service-level agreements with cases to gain insight into performance against targeted service levels and related agreements.
- Use reports and charts to analyze and manage overall call center operations.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Support Business Processes

PeopleSoft Enterprise Support enables you to:

- Access the actionable customer 360-Degree View page to see an enterprise view of any customer.
- Manage material returns.

- Generate new service orders from a case.
- Invoice customers for services rendered, regardless of whether a service agreement is in place.
- Run lead qualification (upsell and cross-sell) scripts and generate new sales leads and orders from a case.
- Relate cases to defects using PeopleSoft Enterprise Quality Management.
- Associate a task list to a case.
- Use interactive reports and charts to analyze and manage overall call center operations.

PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk Business Processes

PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk enables you to:

- Access the HelpDesk 360-Degree View page to see PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM-related data for any worker.
- Relate cases to defects in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Quality Management.
- Manage assets, including asset discovery and remote control tasks, with PeopleSoft HelpDesk or with third-party IT asset management applications.
- Initiate and track change requests for a worker.
- Use reports and charts to analyze and manage help desk operations.

PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk for Human Resources Business Processes

PeopleSoft Enterprise HelpDesk for Human Resources enables you to:

- Access the HelpDesk for Human Resources 360-Degree View page to see a summary of relevant human resources and CRM data for any worker.
- Give agents single-click access from a case to specific transactions in the human resources system.
- Use reports and charts to analyze and manage help desk operations.

PeopleSoft Quality Management

PeopleSoft Quality Management enables you to:

- Track reported defects and enhancement requests and keep a record of how they are resolved.
- Record defect and fix information with user-defined codes and comprehensive product descriptions.
- Move the defect through the resolution process by automating worklist assignments and notifications using workflow functionality.
- Identify and access the correct records using the search tool.

PeopleSoft Change Management

PeopleSoft Change Management enables you to:

- Manage basic change request information.
- Link cases and defects to a change.
- Link similar change requests in either a parent to child relationship or an equal relationship.
- Link impacted product groups, products, and assets to a change request.
- Manage the phases and tasks that are associated with a change request.

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Call Center Integrations

The PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM call center applications integrate with other PeopleSoft CRM applications and with external systems. We discuss integration considerations in the implementation chapters in this PeopleBook. Supplemental information about third-party application integrations is located on the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website.

Integration with Other PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Applications

The PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM call center applications are part of the PeopleSoft CRM product suite. Because the call center applications reside in the same database as the other PeopleSoft CRM applications, data can move smoothly from application to application without the need for integration-specific configuration.

For example, if you license both PeopleSoft Enterprise Support and FieldService, you automatically have the ability to create service orders from within your support cases.

The use of component interfaces for this type of cross-component flow ensures the triggering of all data validation and other PeopleCode processes.

Call center applications integrate with these PeopleSoft Enterprise applications:

- FieldService.
- Sales.
- Real-Time Advisor.
- Order Capture.
- Contracts.
- Asset Management.
- Services Procurement (work order integration).
- On-Line Marketing (surveys).

Integration with External Systems

Customer, worker, product, and Analytic Calculation Engine (ACE) integrations are common to multiple PeopleSoft CRM applications. The call center applications support the following additional integration points:

- Integration with PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management or similar systems enables you to generate return material authorizations (RMAs) in PeopleSoft Support for customers returning stock for replacement or repair or for orders that were shipped in error.
- The Credit Card enterprise integration point (EIP) enables you to integrate with third-party credit card authorization and payment vendors in PeopleSoft Support.
- Real-time EIPs for HelpDesk for Human Resources enable you to view relevant human resources data while using the security that is already established in the human resources system to control access to the data.

To protect sensitive data, the information is not stored in the PeopleSoft CRM system.

- The Worker EIP synchronizes worker information with other systems.

When you implement the Worker EIP, the system publishes application messages when users add or modify worker records in PeopleSoft CRM. You can also set up PeopleSoft CRM to subscribe to Worker EIP application messages that are published when users modify these records in other systems. The Worker EIP gives PeopleSoft CRM the ability to accept and create future-dated workers that were created in other systems and subscribed to by PeopleSoft CRM.

- The Case EIP enables integration with a separately licensed Natural Language Processing {NLP} search engine, which permits advanced searching of solutions in the knowledge base, increasing agent and technician efficiency and problem-solving accuracy.
- Through the Case EIP, third-party IT asset management applications can launch IT asset discovery and desktop remote control from PeopleSoft HelpDesk.

Note. You can launch IT asset discovery and desktop remote control without the case EIP. Using the IT Asset Management Integration with Altiris software (a PeopleSoft partner) or another third party, an agent can perform administrative and diagnostic functions from the Case page.

- The Systems Management integration framework provides a mechanism for integrating third-party network management applications.
- Integration with PeopleSoft Enterprise Contracts or any third-party billing application enables the invoicing of agreement-based service orders as they are generated during a support call.
- Integrations with PeopleSoft Service Procurement and Maintenance Management enable users to create work orders in PeopleSoft Financials.
- Service Oriented Architecture (SOA)

SOA has emerged as a standard form of integration. To lower customer costs and provide interoperability, PeopleSoft has made certain transactions available through SOA. PeopleTools has converting existing Integration Broker messages to web services. These web services have specific PeopleSoft structures. Part of this feature includes the delivering of more generic web services that could be used with other CRM systems.

This feature provides web services for existing Case functionality so that any business process can call the web service and leverage the features. To support business processes for the Case component, PeopleSoft has built these web services and operations:

Operations	Message Type	Description
Create Case	Synchronous	User sends specific information through a request message. The return message includes the case ID when the operation is successful. If the message fails, the system displays an error message.
Update a Case	Synchronous	User sends specific information, including the Case ID, and user information, through a request message. The return message includes the Case ID when the operation is successful. If the message fails, the system displays an error message.
Get Case	Synchronous	This operation requires a case ID. The return message includes case information.
Search Case	Synchronous	User sends specific search criteria information through a request message. This operation returns a list of cases the meet all the given criteria.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Managing Enterprise Integration for PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM,” EIPs in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Understanding Business Object Relationship Model Components”

PeopleSoft Enterprise Call Center Applications Implementation

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to generate a list of setup tasks for your organization based on the features that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding PeopleBook documentation.

PeopleSoft Enterprise call center applications also provide component interfaces to help you load data from your existing system into Call Center tables. Use the Excel to Component Interface utility with the component interfaces to populate the tables.

This table lists all of the components that have component interfaces:

Component	Component Interface	References
RC_CASE_TYPE	RC_CASE_TYPE_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.
RC_CA_TY_DE	RC_CA_TY_DE_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.
RC_PRIORITY	RC_PRIORITY_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.
RC_PROBTYPE	RC_PROBTYPE_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.
RC_SEVERITY	RC_SEVERITY_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.
RC_STATUS	RC_STATUS_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.
RC_QUICK_CODE	RC_QUICK_CODE_SCI	See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.

Component	Component Interface	References
RBT_TGUIDE_SETUP	RBT_TGUIDE_SETUP_SCI	See Chapter 19, “Configuring Self-Service Applications,” Configuring Troubleshooting Guide , page 364 .
RC_SOLN_LIB_SETUP	RC_SOLN_LIB_SETUP_SCI	See Chapter 19, “Configuring Self-Service Applications,” Configuring Troubleshooting Guide , page 364 .

Other Sources of Information

In the planning phase of your implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides, table-loading sequences, data models, and business process maps. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in the *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, with information about where to find the most current version of each.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “PeopleSoft Enterprise Customer Relationship Management Application Fundamentals Preface”

PART 2

Setup Data

Chapter 2

Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options

Chapter 3

Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables

Chapter 4

Setting Up RMA Processing

Chapter 5

Setting Up Links and Related Actions

Chapter 6

Setting Up PeopleSoft Change Management

Chapter 7

Setting Up PeopleSoft Quality Management

Chapter 8

Defining EIP Options for Integration to PeopleSoft HRMS

CHAPTER 2

Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options

This chapter provides overviews of call center business units, display templates, and assignment options and discusses how to:

- Define call center business units.
- Define display template general options for PeopleSoft Call Center.
- Manage policies using case display template actions.

Understanding Call Center Business Units

A call center business unit represents an operational entity, an individual call center within your organization. You must associate all call center cases with a business unit. All call center reporting and analysis is based on business units. You can configure different business units for different business processes.

You can use one business unit for all cases, or you can separate operations based on whatever criteria makes the most sense. For example, you could create business units for different product lines or regions.

Before creating multiple call center business units, be sure that you understand the concept of *tableset controls*, the mechanism that is used to determine valid values for certain fields on the Case page and other transactional pages.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Working with Business Units and TableSet Controls,” Understanding TableSet Controls in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM.

Understanding Display Templates

This section discusses:

- Appearance and behavior control.
- Display template families.
- Active Analytics Framework (AAF) policies and display templates.
- Defaulting logic.
- Delivered display templates for call center applications.

Appearance and Behavior Control

Display templates enable you to control the appearance and behavior of the Case component (RC_CASE) for a variety of specific business needs. You can associate the Case component with multiple display templates, each of which provides a different presentation of the component tailored for your specific needs.

The PeopleSoft CRM Call Center application delivers the Case component with multiple templates. You can, however, create new display templates or modify existing ones. You can also automatically change display templates on the pages within the Case component based on certain case criteria using AAF policies. Additionally, agents can manually change their views of cases using different display templates.

For example, suppose that you are using the three delivered display templates for the Case component in your call center operation: Customer Support Center, Internal IT HelpDesk, and Internal Human Resources HelpDesk. You can configure how the component looks and behaves in each operation based upon your business requirements.

You may also want to disable the Related Cases page for the two help desk display templates, change the Customer Information section label to *Employee Information* for the help desk display templates, disable the Dispute Information section in display templates that are not pertinent to the communications industry, and so on.

Use display templates to control:

- Visibility of pages. (You cannot change the order of the pages.)
- Visibility of page sections. (You cannot change the order of the sections.)
- Visibility and security of page fields.
- Functionality and setup options that are initiated by display templates.
- Default pages that appear when users access the component in the add or update mode.
- Most labels on fields, sections, and tabs within sections.

Note. From the Display Template Details component, you can change labels for a section, field, or embedded tabs without first creating a message catalog definition. The system automatically creates the message or label behind the scenes.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

Display Template Families

You can categorize display templates into families. Once an agent opens a case, however, the agent cannot change the display template family. Depending on how you configure your system, an agent can use different display templates to view information for the same case.

Use the Display Template Family component (RDT_TMPL_FAMILY) to specify which display templates and components are assigned to the display template family.

The PeopleSoft system delivers a number of display template families for its call center applications. You cannot, however, add new display template families. You can add and create new display templates and assign them to an existing display template family. You can also change the description of a display template family.

To clone an existing display template and assign it to a display template family, use the Display Template Save As page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Display Templates”

AAF Policies and Display Templates

To render case information using a specific display template based on predetermined AAF policy conditions, you can create new AAF policies using the *Case Display Template* action.

You can associate these trigger points with the *Case Display Template* action for agent-facing Case components:

- After a HelpDesk Case is Saved.
- After a Support Case is Saved.
- When a Business Unit is Selected for HelpDesk Case.
- When a Business Unit is Selected for Support Case.
- When a Case Type is Selected for HelpDesk Case.
- When a Case Type is Selected for Support Case.
- When a Category is Selected for HelpDesk Case.
- When a Category is Selected for Support Case.
- When a HelpDesk Case is Presented.
- When a New Self-Service HelpDesk Case is Presented.
- When a New Self-Service Support Case is Presented.
- When a Product Group is Selected for HelpDesk Case.
- When a Product Group is Selected for Support Case.
- When a Product is selected for a HelpDesk Case.
- When a Product is Selected for Support Case.
- When a Support Case is Presented.
- When an Existing Self-Service HelpDesk Case is Presented.
- When an Existing Self-Service Support Case is Presented.

You can associate these trigger points with the *Case Display Template* action for both self-service Case components:

- When a New Self-Service Support Case Business Unit is Selected.
- When a New Self-Service HelpDesk Case Business Unit is Selected.

Additionally, you can use the Manage Policies by Case Display Template Action search page to locate all the policies that use the Case Display Template action.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

Defaulting Logic

The system uses defaulting logic to determine which display templates and display template families to use when an agent opens a new case. This section discusses these three types of defaulting logic:

- Display template family.
- Business unit.
- Display template ID.

Display Template Family Defaulting Logic

The display template family defaulting logic uses content references (CREFs) to determine which display template family to use when an agent opens a new case. The system typically gets the display template family directly from the CREF that is associated with the link in the left-hand navigation.

This logic is only used to add a new case. When updating an existing case, the system retrieves the display template family information from the Case page.

If the display template family is not available in the CREF, the system looks for the display template ID in the CREF. If it is not there, the system displays an error message.

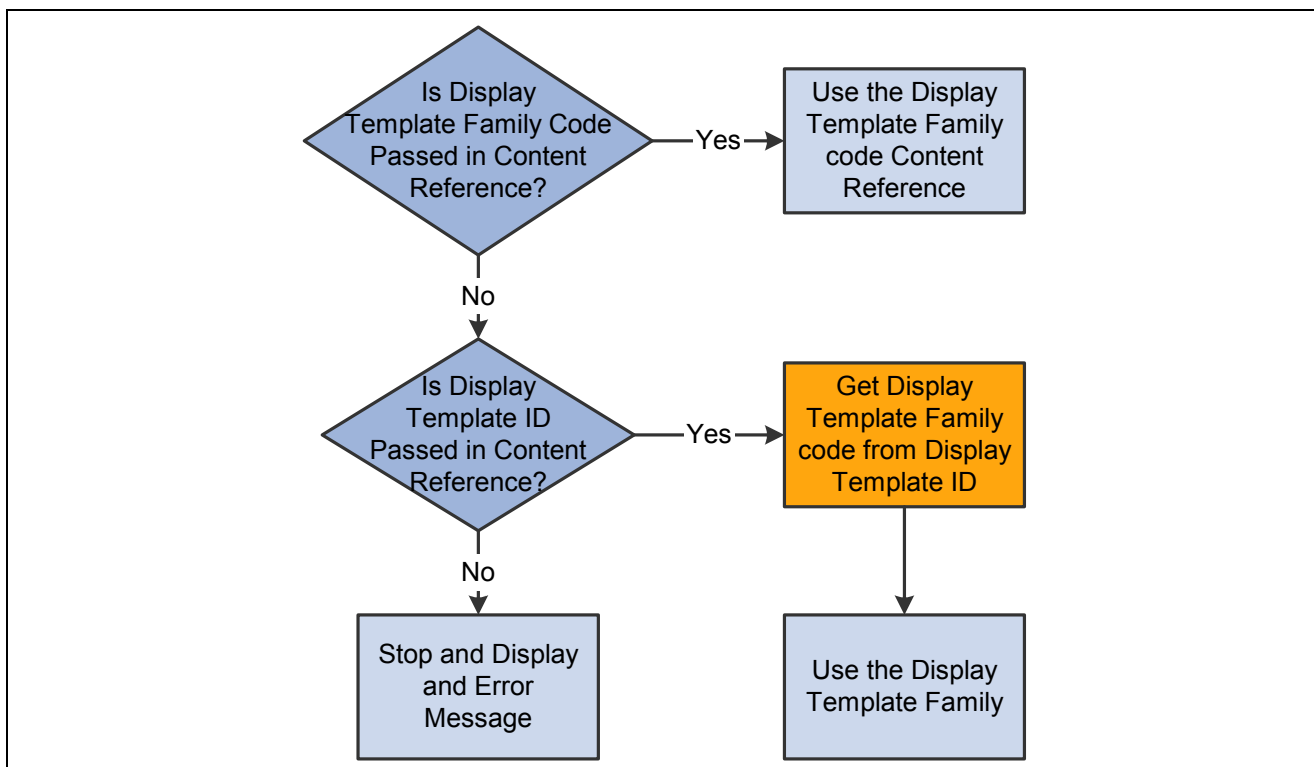
If the display template ID is in the CREF, the system gets the display template family from the display template ID. To locate this information, the system looks at the display template family setup pages for the display template family that is associated with the component.

The PeopleSoft system delivers these display template family codes for the following call center applications and industries:

Application	Industry	Display Template Family Code
Support	Core Support	RC_SUPPORT
Support	Communications	CRM_COM
Support	Energy	CRM_ENG
Support	Financials	CRM_FIN
Support	Government	CRM_GOV
Support	Insurance	CRM_INS
HR HelpDesk	Core HR HelpDesk	CRM_HHD
HelpDesk	Core HelpDesk	RC_HELPDESK

Note. You cannot change the display template families that are associated with the CREF. You can, however, add as many display templates as you need to the display template family.

This flowchart shows how the system uses content references to locate the correct display template family when it creates a new case:



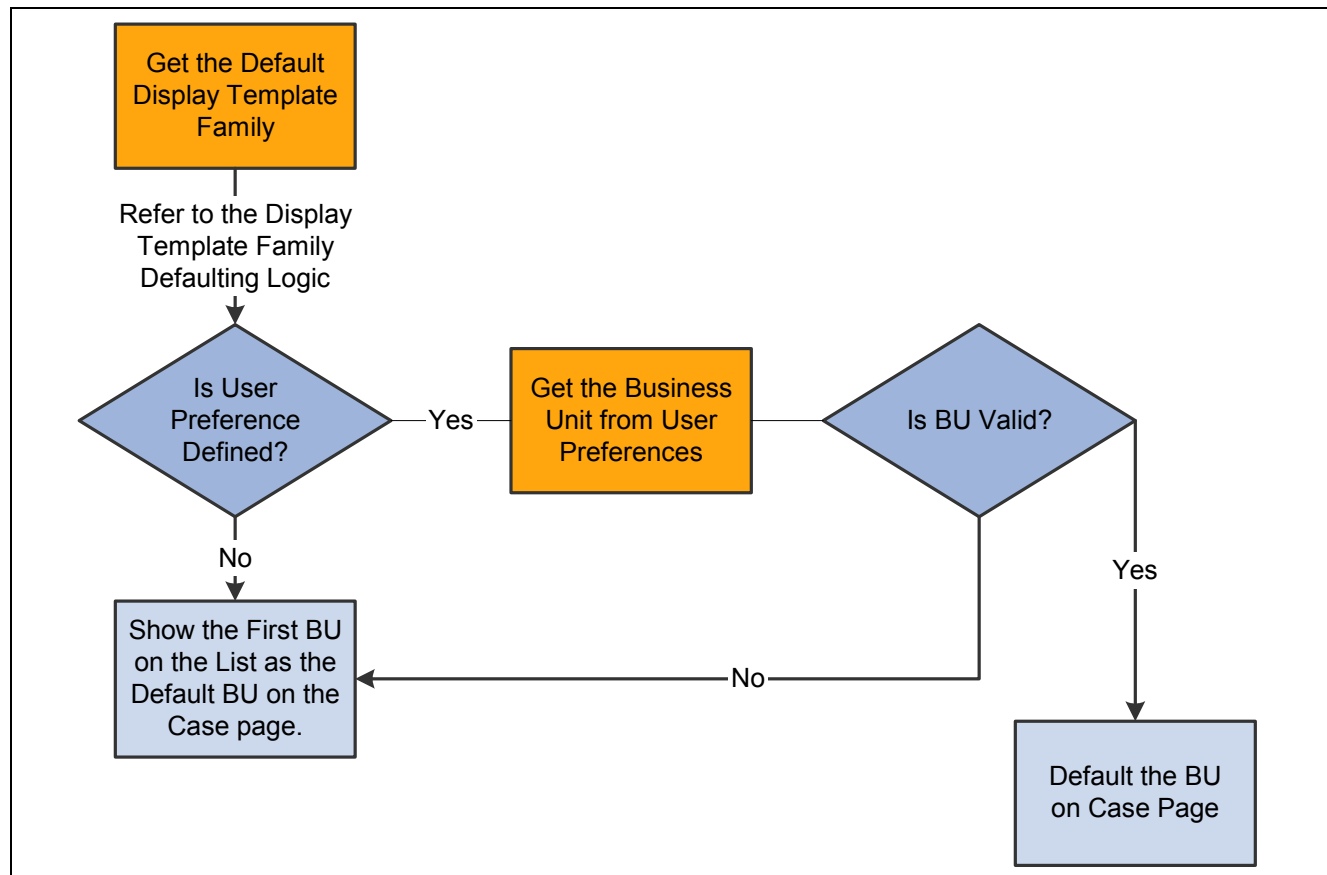
Display template family defaulting logic

Business Unit Defaulting Logic

If you set up the User Preferences - Call Center page with display template, component, and business unit information, the system gets the business unit from the User Preferences page.

If the default business unit is not valid, the system uses the first business unit and display template ID in the list on the Case page for the Business Unit field. If an agent changes the business unit that the user has access to while on the Case page, the system looks at the Display Template page within the Call Center Business Unit Definition component to display the correct display template family.

This flowchart shows how the system uses the information on the User Preferences - Call Center page to locate the correct display template family to use when an agent is creating a new case:



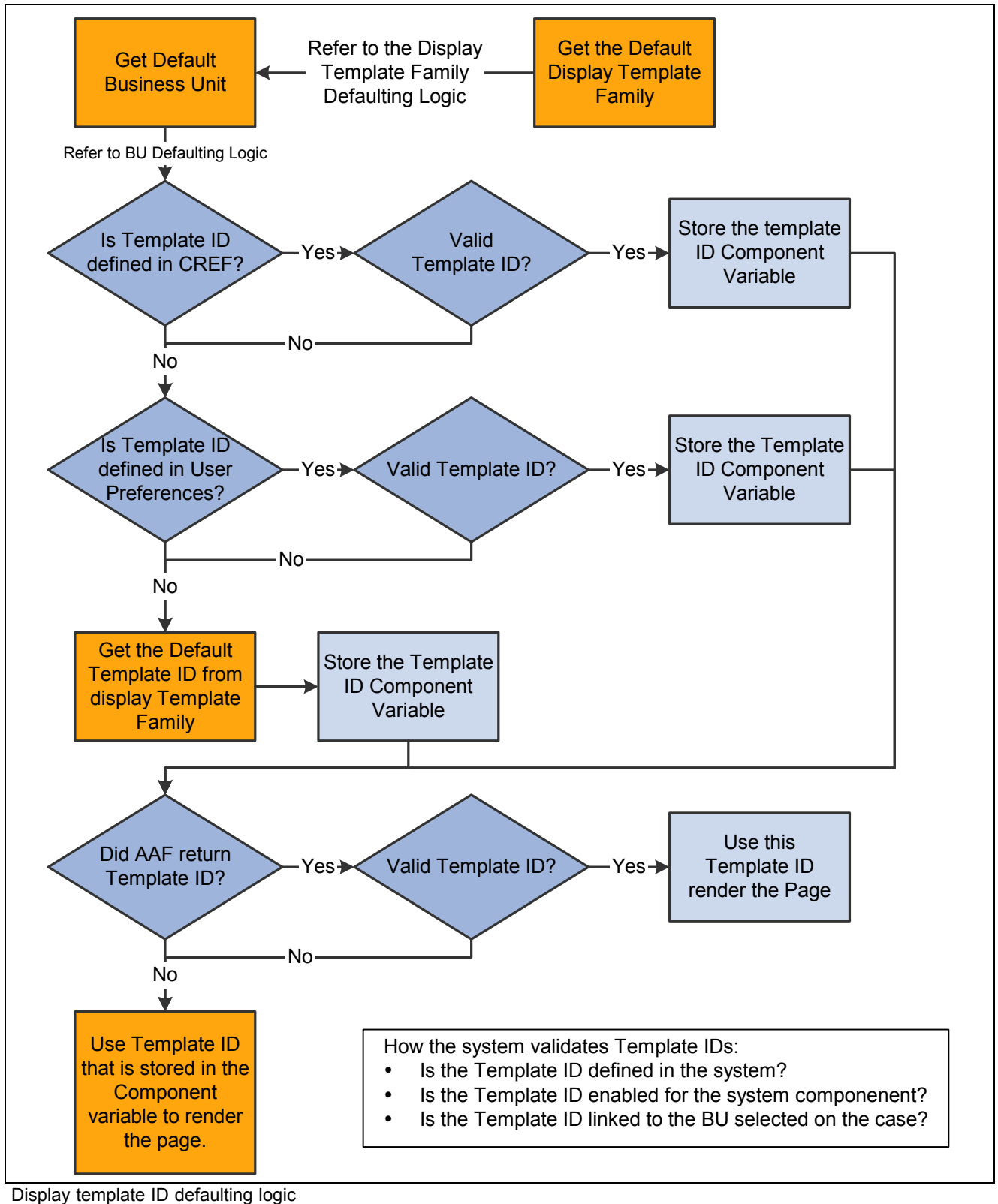
Business unit defaulting logic

Display Template ID Defaulting Logic

The system can locate the display template ID and display it on a new case in one of four ways:

- From a CREF.
- From user preferences.
- From the display template family setup.
- Using AAF policies.

If you set up AAF policies using an action called Case Display Template, the system uses defaulting logic to find the correct display template ID to display on a case based on certain conditions contained within the policy. This flowchart shows the defaulting logic that the system uses: =



Delivered Display Templates for Call Center Applications

This table lists system-delivered display templates for call center components:

Component Name	Display Template ID
RC_AGT_CASES_PGT	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)
RC_CASE	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)
RC_CASE_HD_SS	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
RC_CASE_HD_SS_SRCH	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)

Component Name	Display Template ID
RC_CASE_SEARCH	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)
RC_CASE_SW_SS	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)
RC_CASE_SW_SS_RPT	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)

Component Name	Display Template ID
RC_SOLNSRCH_HD_SS	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
RC_SOLNSRCH_SW_SS	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)
RC_SS_HD	CRM_HHD (HR HelpDesk)
	RC_HELPDESK (HelpDesk)
RC_SS_SW	CRM_COM (Communications)
	CRM_ENG (Energy)
	CRM_FIN (Financial Services)
	CRM_GOV (Government)
	CRM_INS (Insurance)
	RC_SUPPORT (Support)

Important! PeopleSoft CRM delivers system data for each component that supports display templates. Stored in the Display Template System Data component, the system data dictates which parts of the component that functional users are able to control using the predefined display templates (display templates are defined in the Display Template Definition component). Access to these two components is restricted to IT administrators only. You can change this information if you need to. PeopleSoft considered these types of changes a configuration rather than a customization. You cannot, however create new families, just new templates within the delivered families.

Understanding Assignment Options

The Options page has two sections: Agent and Self-service. Each section has options for provider group assignment and for agent assignment.

Note. In addition to the options, you can automatically assign self-service cases to a provider group (but not to an agent) by specifying a default provider group on the Case Defaults page. However, auto-assignment settings on this page take precedence: the system will first attempt to assign cases based on the settings on the Business Unit - Options page. Only if that attempt fails does the system assign the case to the default Assign To provider group that is specified on the Case Defaults page.

This section discusses:

- Provider group assignment.
- Person assignment.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up and Maintaining Provider Groups and Group Members”.

Provider Group Assignment

The following definitions describe options for automatically assigning new cases to provider groups. These settings apply only when the Provider Group field or the Assigned To field is blank in a newly submitted case—the system does not override an existing value in the Provider Group field. For example, if you use a Quick Code to assign a provider group, the system does not attempt to assign a provider group when you save.

None

Select *None* if you do not want any automatic assignment to occur; assignments must be made manually.

Note. Delivered AAF policies for cases send notifications to the agent or provider group that is assigned to a newly created case. If you allow unassigned cases to be saved, you should define a mechanism for routing and handling these cases.

Any

Select *Any* or *Available* to invoke the assignment engine when the case is saved.

If you select *Any*, the assignment engine finds the worker or provider group with the highest overall fit score.

Note. If a user manually assigns an agent to the case and the agent is in exactly one provider group, the system automatically assigns the agent’s provider group to the case when it is saved. If the agent is in more than one provider group, the system leaves the Provider Group field blank on the Case page when the case is saved. You could, however, have a provider group that is available and none of the workers are available.

Available

Select *Any* or *Available* to invoke the assignment engine when the case is saved.

If you select *Available*, the assignment engine looks only at provider groups that are currently available according to the schedules you create.

Default

Select *Default* to assign a case to its creator. This value does not invoke the assignment engine.

If you select *Default*, the system will address whether an agent is on the case. If an agent is on the case and that agent is in only one provider group, the system assigns that provider group as the *Default* provider group. Otherwise, the system leaves the Provider Group field blank.

Selecting *Default* forces the system to find the group for the agent that has already been selected. If the agent is a member of more than one group, the system leaves the Provider Group blank.

Note. This option is available only for cases created by agents, not for cases created by self-service application users. However, you can set up a self-service provider group on the Case Defaults page using the Assigned to Provider Group field for self-service call center components.

Person Assignment

The following definitions describe options for automatically assigning new cases to individual agents. These settings apply only when the Assigned To field is blank in a newly submitted case; the system does not override an existing value in the Assigned To field. For example, if you use a Quick Code to assign an agent, then the system does not attempt to assign a different agent when you save the case.

Note. The system always assigns a provider group first, and then an agent.

None	Indicates that the system does not assign new cases to agents.
	<hr/> <p>Note. Be aware that delivered AAF policies for cases send notifications to the agent or provider group that is assigned to a newly created case. If you allow agents to save unassigned cases, you should define a mechanism for routing and handling those cases.</p> <hr/>
Any	Select to have the assignment engine assign the case to the person with the highest fit score (if a provider group was previously entered, either manually or through auto-assignment). If the system did not assign a provider group, then it does not assign an agent either.
Available	Select to have the assignment engine check worker schedules and assign cases only to agents who are available at the time the case is assigned.
	<hr/> <p>Note. The <i>Any</i> and <i>Available</i> options use the assignment engine. For the assignment engine to assign an agent, a provider group must already be assigned.</p> <hr/>
Default	<p>Select to have the system assign the case to the agent who created the case.</p> <p>This setting only applies if the case is new. If you update an existing case and clear the Assigned To field, the system leaves it blank. This functionality is true for the other assignment options as well. If you want to run the assignment engine after the initial creation of the case, you need to use the Suggest a Provider Group and Suggest an Agent buttons next to the fields.</p> <p>The system handles case assignments according to these rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If a provider group is specified, either manually or through auto-assignment, the system does not assign the case to an agent. • If no provider group is specified, the system assigns the case to the agent who created the case.

- If the provider group auto-assignment option is also Default, then the system assigns the case to the agent's provider group (assuming that one can be uniquely identified).

Note. This option is for cases created by agents. For cases created through a self-service application, you can set up a default provider group on the Case Defaults page that you can use for self-service. The system will assign a provider group, but it will not assign an agent.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Performing Assignment Searches".

Defining Call Center Business Units

To define call center business units, use the Call Center Definition (RC_BUS_UNIT) component.

This section lists prerequisites and discusses how to:

- Create a call center business unit.
- Define business rules for a call center business unit.
- Set up display templates.
- Set up case defaults.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Working with Business Units and TableSet Controls"

Prerequisites

Before you can associate a call center business unit with a default business unit in PeopleSoft Enterprise FieldService, Inventory, Quality Management, or Sales, you must first create business units for the specific application.

You may also want to do some other setup tasks, such as creating case statuses, provider groups, category/type/details, and so on.

Pages Used to Define Call Center Business Units

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Call Center BU	BUS_UNIT_RC1	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Call Center Definition, Call Center BU	Create call center business units and establish default business units to use when integrating with other PeopleSoft applications.
Business Unit - Options	BUS_UNIT_RC2	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Call Center Definition, Options	Define business rules for a call center business unit.
Business Unit - Display Templates	BUS_UNIT_RC_RDT	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Call Center Definition, Display Templates	Associate display template families and display templates with the business unit.
Case Defaults	BUS_UNIT_RC_DEF	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Call Center Definition, Case Defaults	Set up defaults for all call center applications.

Creating a Call Center Business Unit

Access the Call Center BU page.

Call Center BU

Business Unit EUR01

Business Unit Description

***Description** European Operations

***Short Description** Euro Ops

***Default SetID** US003

***Status** Open

Create BU

Self-Service Description

Service Order Unit

RMA Unit

Sales Unit

Quality Unit

Order Capture Unit

Online Marketing Unit

Modified

* Required Field

Call Center BU page

The preceding page is shown in the Add a New Business Unit mode. In Add mode, the system hides the other pages in the component and many fields are not available for entry.

Business Unit Displays the business unit identifier you entered when you first accessed the page. To maximize system performance, always use exactly five characters.

Business Unit Description

Description Enter the description that you want to appear on the Case page and other places where the business unit appears.

Default SetID The Default SetID field appears only when you open the Call Center BU page in Add mode. Once you create the business unit, the system sets up default tableset control information, and you must use the TableSet Control page to change the default.

Enter or select the default setID for the business unit. When you create a business unit, the system copies the setID for each record group from the tableset control of the setID you have entered. In the tableset control record, each of the delivered record groups is associated with the setID that you enter here or a setID that is being shared (SHARE) with other setIDs.

	<hr/> <p>Note. The system will always create a setID that is equal to the business unit that you create. Every business unit is also a setID.</p> <hr/>
Status	<p>Indicates the call center status. Values are: <i>Open</i> (active) or <i>Closed</i> (inactive). The system does not process transactions for closed business units.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. You cannot create a new case for a closed business unit, but you can continue working a case that has already been created with a business unit that was closed after the case was opened.</p> <hr/>
Create BU (create business unit)	<p>This button appears only when you open the Call Center BU page in Add a New Business Unit mode.</p> <p>Click to establish the tableset controls for the call center business unit based on the default setID that you specify.</p> <p>Other pages in the component and many of the fields on this page are unavailable until you click the Create BU button to create the business unit.</p>
<p>The following fields are not available until you click the Create BU button. Use these fields to specify default business units to use when creating certain types of objects from the Related Actions section on the Case page, the Related Actions section on the Case Summary page, or from the Related Actions page within the Case component.</p> <p>These fields are relevant only if you integrate with the specified product. Agents can override the defaults that are established here.</p>	
Self-Service Description	Enter a description for self-service application users. This description should be meaningful to users who are unfamiliar with the organization of your call center business unit.
Service Order Unit	Enter the default FieldService business unit to use when creating service orders from call center cases. When you establish tableset sharing, ensure that the field service business unit and the call center business unit prompt against the same set of customers.
RMA Unit (return material authorization unit)	Enter the default RMA business unit to use when creating a return material authorization from a case.
Sales Unit	Enter the default Sales business unit to use when creating a sales lead from the Related Actions page in a call center case. When you establish tableset sharing, make sure that the sales business unit and the call center business unit prompt against the same set of customers.
Quality Unit	Enter the default Quality Management business unit to use when creating or relating a defect to a case. You can create a new defect or relate an existing defect. In either case, the system displays the business unit that you enter here on the page.
Order Capture Unit	Enter the default Order Capture business unit to use when entering an order related to a case.

Note. If you use a lead qualification script to transfer to Order Capture from either the Support or HelpDesk case component, the business unit must be valid for your Order Capture application or you must select a default order capture business unit on this setup page.

Online Marketing Unit

Select the online marketing business unit that you want the system to use by default in the Dialog Business Unit field when a user selects the *Case Survey* related action to launch a customer survey from the Case page.

Defining Business Rules for a Call Center Business Unit

Access the Business Unit - Options page.

Business Unit EUR01 European Operations			
Agent			
Enable	Feature	Option	Notes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Assign Person	Default	Automatically assign the case when it is saved
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Assign Provider Group	Default	Automatically assign the case when it is saved
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Call Center Manager		Call center manger for the selected business unit.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Max # of Notes in Web Service		Limit the number of notes in Web Service if you tend to have many notes in your cases
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Product Prompt	All	Choose how you would like the product prompt to work
<input type="checkbox"/>	Allow Multiple Resolutions		Allow an agent to select more than one solution to be marked as successful.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Autoexecute Verity Search		Executes the Verity Solution Search automatically when the 'Search' tab is clicked.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Canceled to Open Case Status		Allow Agents to Reopen Cases that are Canceled.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Closed to Open Case Status		Allow Agents to Reopen Cases that are Closed.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Security Matrix		Generally used for Financial Services

Business Unit - Options page (1 of 2)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Percent of SLA for Red	<input type="text"/>	Define the percentage of SLA Restore time when a Case will turn Red
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Percent of SLA for Yellow	<input type="text"/>	Define the percentage of SLA Restore time when a Case will turn Yellow
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Close with Business Project		Allow Agent to Close Case with In Process Business Project
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Close with Service Order		Allow Agent to Close Case with Open Service Order
<input type="checkbox"/>	Case ID Before Save		Used to Display the Case ID Before Save.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Change Adhoc Solution Status to "Submitted for Review"		Automatic update the Status of an Adhoc Solution when that Solution resolves the Case.
Self-service			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Assign Person	<input type="text" value="None"/>	Automatically assign the case when it is saved
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Assign Provider Group	<input type="text" value="None"/>	Automatically assign the case when it is saved
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Solution newly created period	<input type="text" value="30"/>	How long the 'new' icon shows for solutions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Allow Case to be Closed		Allow Self-service Users to Close Cases
<input type="checkbox"/>	Allow Case to be Reopened		Allow Self-service Users to Reopen Cases that are Closed
<input type="checkbox"/>	Grace Period (Days)	<input type="text"/>	How long a self-service user can reopen the case. After that, a new case need to be created.

Business Unit - Options page (2 of 2)

The fields on this page are not available for entry until you create the business unit by clicking the Create BU button on the Call Center BU page.

Agent

Assign Person

Select the option that you want the system to use to automatically assign new cases to individual agents.

See [Chapter 2, "Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options," Person Assignment, page 24.](#)

Assign Provider Group

Select the option that you want the system to use to automatically assign provider groups to new cases.

See [Chapter 2, "Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options," Person Assignment, page 24.](#)

Call Center Manager

Select your default call center manager. You can use the selection here to route workflow using AAF notifications.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Setting Up PeopleSoft CRM Workflow".

Max # of Notes in Web Service

If you tend to have many notes in your cases, enter a number that limits the volume of notes that you want included in a web service. If you leave this field blank, the system includes all notes.

Product Prompt

Select how you want the product prompt to work. The options are:

- *All*

You can select a product from the master products table.

- *FSI*

If you have FSI installed, you can select an FSI-related product from the master FSI products table.

- *Installed*

You can select from a list of products that are installed at a specific site.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Products,” Defining Products.

Allow Multiple Resolutions Select if you want to allow an agent to select more than one solution to be marked as *Successful*.

Autoexecute Verity Search Select if you want the Verity search to automatically execute when the Search page is accessed.

Canceled to Open Case Status Select to allow agents to reopen cases that are in a canceled status.

Closed to Open Case Status Select to allow agents to reopen cases that are closed.

Bill for Cases Select if you are using the billing functionality for support cases. Select the Details link to enter price by currency and rate type information.

Note. This field appears only if you selected the Send Billing Transactions to Contracts and Calculate Price on Case check boxes on the Installation Options - Billing and Pricing Options page.

Security Matrix

This field controls who sees data in the Financial Account field on the FSI Case page. Use the Security Matrix setup page (select Set Up CRM, Security, Financial Services, Security Matrix) to establish a hierarchy (or matrix) of people who can access a specific financial account. When you select this check box, only those people in the matrix can see the account numbers in the account prompt.

If you do not select this check box, the agent cannot complete a transaction for the particular financial account or business contact for the customer. Also, the account owner cannot complete the transaction without the security matrix permission created for the financial account or business contact on the specified transaction.

On the Case page for PeopleSoft Support, the security matrix controls the display of financial accounts in the customer information section. If any consumer or contact that is used on the case has transactions permission, you can select or view the security matrix and their financial accounts.

You can control the Billing Account display using the FSI Options page (select Set Up CRM, Product Related, Financial Services, FSI Options). Using display templates, you can enable or disable the display of the Financial Account fields.

Note. Billing accounts and financial accounts are related to each other. If a billing account is associated with one or more financial accounts, the system displays the financial accounts associated with the billing account when you select it on the Case page.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Industry Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*

Percent of SLA for Red
(percent of service level agreement for red)

Enter a number to indicate the percentage of SLA (Service Level Agreement) restore time that needs to pass before the system turns the case to red. For example, enter 90 (enter a whole number, not a decimal amount) if you want a case to turn red when it has reached 90 percent of the SLA restore time. In addition, this calculation takes into account the time the case is on hold.

Percent of SLA for Yellow
(percent of Service Level Agreement for yellow)

Enter a number to indicate the percentage of SLA restore time that needs to pass before the system turns the case to yellow. The number you enter in this field must be lower than the red number or you will receive an error message. As such, a case should turn yellow before it turns red. These fields will accept numbers between 1 and 999. Do not enter decimal amounts.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Dashboard Applications PeopleBook*.

Close with Business Project

Select to allow agents to close cases with business projects that are at the *In Process* status.

Close with Service Order

Select to allow agents to close cases that have an open service order.

Case ID Before Save

Select to generate a case ID when the agent first opens the case.

Change Adhoc Solution Status to "Submitted for Review"

Select to automatically update the status of an ad hoc solution to *Submitted for Review* when a solution resolves a case.

Self-Service Options

Assign Person

Select the option that you want the system to use to automatically assign self-service cases to individual agents.

See Chapter 2, "Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options," Person Assignment, page 24.

Assign Provider Group

Select the option that you want the system to use to automatically assign provider groups to new cases.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Maintaining Provider Groups and Group Members".

Solution Newly Created Period

Specify how long (in days) the *new* icon should appear for solutions.

Allow Case to be Closed

Select to allow self-service application users to close cases.

Allow Case to be Reopened

Select to allow self-service application users to reopen cases that are closed.

Grace Period (Days)

Enter the number of days after a case has been closed during which self-service application users are permitted to reopen the case. This option is only allowed

if you select the previous option—allowing a case to be reopened. If you allow cases to be reopened, the grace period will default to 7 days.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Business Units and TableSet Controls,” Understanding TableSet Controls in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM

Setting Up Display Templates

Access the Display Templates page.

*Template Family		*Display Template ID			
1	CRM_HHD	CRM_HHD		+	-
2	RC_SUPPORT	RC_SUPPORT		+	-
3	RC_HELPDESK	RC_HELPDESK		+	-

Display Templates page

Use this page to enable the business unit for the display template family. For example if the US200 business unit needs to be enabled for support cases, then you are required to establish the link between US200 and the RC_SUPPORT family on this page.

When you select the display template ID, the system displays only the display template IDs that are associated with the display template family you selected.

If an agent changes the business unit while on the Case page, the system looks at this page to display the correct display template family and ID.

Setting Up Case Defaults

Access the Case Defaults page.

Call Center BU **Options** **Display Templates** **Case Defaults**

Business Unit EUR01 European Operations

Case Defaults Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

***Template Family** RC_SUPPORT Support Case Family + -

***Call Center Component** RC_CASE Case

All Call Centers

New Case Status Open - New Case

Resolved Case Status Closed - Resolved

Reopened Case Status Case Reopened

Case Type Service Request

Case Subtype

Case Priority Medium

Case Impact

Case Severity Reproducible

Source Direct Call

Source Web Service CTI

Source ERMS Email

Product Group

Case Defaults page (1 of 2)

CTD Defaults

Category

Specialty Type

Detail

Modified

* Required Field

Case Defaults page (2 of 2)

The fields on this page are not available for entry until you create the business unit by clicking the Create BU button on the Call Center BU page.

Case Defaults

Template Family

Select the display template family that you want to use for this business unit. The system shows all the existing display template families that are defined in the system. The system filters this lookup based on the products you have licensed.

Call Center Component	<p>Select the component that you want to associate with the display template family that is displayed in the previous field. The system displays the components that are defined for the selected display template family.</p> <p>You can set up different defaults for different components on the same template, and you can set up different default values for different templates that use the same business unit. When you select a component, the system may display a different set of fields, as not all default fields apply to each call center component.</p>
All Call Centers	
New Case Status	<p>Select the status that you want the system to use when an agent opens a new case.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. Although most defaults are optional, the New Case Status default is required for the component that is used to report new self-service cases. Without a default value, the system cannot save the case. Also, because Case Status is a required field for a case, an agent reporting a case through a self-service application cannot set the case status.</p> <hr/>
Resolved Case Status	<p>Select the value that you want the system to use when an agent identifies a successful solution and resolves the case.</p> <p>Both agents and self-service application users can resolve cases. Agents resolve cases by setting a solution status to <i>Successful Resolution</i>. Self-service application users resolve cases by answering <i>Yes</i> when asked whether a particular solution resolved their problem. The default can be different for a self-service user than it is for an agent.</p>
Reopened Case Status	<p>If you selected the Allow Case to be Reopened check box on the Business Unit - Options page, select the status that you want the system to use when the self-service application user reopens a case. If you do not enter a status here, then, when an agent or self-service user reopens a case, the status will not change. The result could be cases closing without a successful resolution—a condition that the system does not normally allow.</p>
Case Type	Select the default case type for a new case.
Case Subtype	Select the default case subtype for a new case.
Case Priority	Select the default case priority for a new case.
Case Impact	Select the default case impact for a new case.
Case Severity	Select the default case severity for a new case.
Source	Select the default source for the case. This field allows you to tell which cases were entered by way of self-service applications or by agents.
Source Web Service	<p>Select the default source for a case that is created through a web service.</p> <p>See Appendix C, “Delivered Web Service and Service Operations,” page 423.</p>
Source ERMS	Select the default source for a case that is created through the PeopleSoft CRM ERMS system.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook*, “Setting Up ERMS System”.

Product Group Select the default product group for a new case. When an agent or user selects a Product Group on a case, the system filters the values for the product and installed product to only display the products and installed products contained within the specified product group.

Category/Type/Details (CTD) Defaults

Category Select the default case category for a new case.

Specialty Type Select the default case specialty type for a new case.

Detail Select the default case detail for a new case.

Defaults for Self-Service

These fields, which were described previously, may also appear in this section: Source, Case Type, Case Subtype, Case Priority, Case Severity and Product Group.

Assign to Provider Group Select the provider group that you want the system to use when a user opens a case for the self-service business unit.

Note Type Select the note type that you want the system to use when a user opens a case for the self-service business unit.

New Case Status Select the case status that you want the system to use when a user opens a new case for the self-service business unit.

Resolved Case Status Select the status that you want the system to use when a user identifies a successful solution a case for the self-service business unit.

Closed Case Status Select the status that you want the system to use when a user closes a case for the self-service business unit.

Reopened Case Status Select the status that you want the system to use when a user reopens a case for the self-service business unit. If you do not enter a status here, then the status will not change when the self-service user reopens a case. The result could be cases being closed without a successful resolution—a condition that the system does not normally allow.

Contact Me Provider Group Select the provider group that you want the system to use when a user clicks the Contact Me button on a case for the self-service business unit.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” page 43

Defining Display Template General Options for PeopleSoft Call Center

This section discusses how to enable pages and general options for PeopleSoft Call Center applications.

Note. For detailed information on using display templates and configuring pages to display specific fields and sections, refer to the documentation mentioned in the next section.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Display Templates”

Page Used to Enable Pages and General Options for PeopleSoft Call Center

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Display Template	RDT_TMPL_PAGE	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Component Configuration, Display Templates, Display Template Details	Use this page as an entry point to control the appearance and behavior of the specified component.

Enabling Pages and General Options

Access the Display Template page.

Display Template

Template ID RC_SUPPORT

Description Support

Component RC_CASE

Pages

Enable	Page	Add Mode Default	Update Mode Default	Comments
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Main page
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Solution	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Solution
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Summary	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Summary
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Notes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Note
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Tasks
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Case History	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	History
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Related Cases	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Related Cases
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Related Actions	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Related Objects
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Interested Parties	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Interested Parties
<input type="checkbox"/>	Billing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Billing
<input type="checkbox"/>	Attributes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Attributes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Case Print View	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Enabling this page to open the Printable Case page in a new window when the Print button is pressed

Display Template page (1 of 2)

General Options		
Option	Value	Comments
Licensed Product Code	Support	The Licensed Product that this template applies to.
Licensed Product Description	CRM for Support	Type in a Description. This will be shown in User Preferences.
360 Version	Customer	Choose the 360 type to use for this template.
Application Set Extension	Call Center Classes	This contains functions to handle additional business logic to be performed when the user clicks on selected tabs, hyperlinks, etc. Do not change this value unless you are familiar with this Application Class Extension.
Search Definition Name	CALLCENTER	Select the Solution Advisor Search Definition Name to use for this template.
BO Search Adapter Name	RC Support	Choose the Adapter to use for this template on this component
Email Template for Case Notes	SEND SELECTED NOTES	Choose the E-mail Form ID that you want to use to E-mail Case Notes.
Email Template for Solutions	Email Resolution to Customer	Choose the E-mail Form ID that you want to use to E-mail Solutions.
Portal Name	EMPLOYEE	Select the Portal to use for Transferring using a Content Reference.
Portal Object Name	CR_RC_CASE_GBL_CREATE	Select the Content Reference to use for transfers
Action Group ID	Support Related Actions	Select the Action Link Group to use for this template. This group is the superset of all action links that a user will be able to use for this template.

Display Template page (2 of 2)

Select a display template from the list and use it to configure the corresponding component.

Note. You can review a list of system-delivered display templates in the Display Template Details component.

Pages

This grid lists the pages that are configurable for the component.

Page

Click to access the Display Template - Page Definition page to configure the sections and fields of the selected page. The names of pages that are not enabled appear in plain text.

Add Mode Default

Select to show the corresponding page by default when you create a transaction for the component. Selecting this check box is optional and you can select only one page as the default. If you don't identify a default page, the system displays the page that is specified for the component in Application Designer.

If users access the component and they don't have permission to access the default page, the system displays the first page in the component that the user has permission to access.

Update Mode Default

Select to show the corresponding page by default when you open an existing transaction for the component. Selecting this check box is optional. You can select only one page as the default. The display logic that is used for the add mode applies to the update mode as well.

General Options

This section of the page presents the features and functionality that are enabled in the component system data definition. The list varies depending on the number of feature options that are enabled for a given component.

Typically, you select a value for each listed option. This grid does not appear if IT administrators have not enabled any general options in the component's system data to be configured through display templates.

Note. You should not need to modify any of the general options on your display template. Display templates come pre-configured with all the appropriate general options selected.

Licensed Product Code	Select the licensed product that this display template applies to.
Licensed Product Definition	Enter a description of the licensed product identified in the previous field.
360 Degree Version	<p>Select the type of <i>360-Degree View</i> that you want to use for this template. Options are <i>Customer</i>, <i>HRHD Worker</i>, and <i>Worker</i>.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook</i>, "Setting Up the 360-Degree View".</p>
Application Set Extension	This option contains functions to handle additional business logic to be performed when the user clicks selected tabs, links, and other items on the page. Do not change this value unless you are familiar with this application class extension.
Search Definition Name	<p>Select the Solution Advisor Search Definition Name that you want to use for this template.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook</i>, "Setting Up Solution Management," Defining Record-Based Search Index Templates.</p>
BO Search Adapter Name (business object search adapter name)	<p>Select the adapter to use for this template on this component. The adapter specifies the BO search definitions and quick create definitions that are enabled for a particular component or transaction. The adapter also defines the fields that appear in basic search mode, the search criteria to invoke for these fields, and the sub-pages of the component upon which these fields appear.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook</i>, "Setting Up Business Object Search and Quick Create".</p>
Email Template for Case Notes	<p>Select the Email Form ID that you want to use to email case notes to customers or employees.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook</i>, "Defining Settings for Template-Based Correspondence".</p>
Email Template for Solutions	<p>Select the Email Form ID that you want to use to email solutions to customers or employees.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook</i>, "Defining Settings for Template-Based Correspondence".</p>
Portal Name	<p>Select the portal that you want the system to use for transferring information when you are using a content reference.</p> <p>See Chapter 5, "Setting Up Links and Related Actions," Understanding Link Setup, page 71.</p>

Portal Object Name	Select the content reference that you want the system to use for transfers. See Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” Understanding Link Setup, page 71.
Action Group ID	Select the action link group that you want the system to use for this template. This group is the superset of all action links that a user will be able to use for this template. See Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” page 71.

Managing Policies Using Case Display Template Actions

This section discusses how to manage policies using case display template actions.

Page Used to Manage Policies Using Case Display Template Actions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Manage Policies by Case Display Template Action	RC_RDT_PLCY_SRCH	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Component Configuration, Display Templates, Case Display Template Policies	View AAF policies that are using the Case Display Template action.




Managing Policies Using Case Display Template Actions






Access the Manage Policies by Case Display Template Action page.




Manage Policies by Case Display Template Action

▼ Search


Use Saved Search

[Advanced Search](#)
 [Save Search Criteria](#)
 Delete Saved Search
  [Personalize Search](#)

*SetID = SHARE  SHARE
 Policy Name begins with
 Status =
 Trigger Point = 
 Context = 
 Template Family = RC_SUPPORT  Support Case Family
 Display Template ID = 

[Advanced Search](#)
 [Save Search Criteria](#)
 Delete Saved Search
  [Personalize Search](#)

SetID = SHARE AND Template Family = Support Case Family

Customize | Find |  First 1 of 1 Last

Policy Name	SetID	Trigger Point Name	Display Template Family	Display Template
Render Expanded Support Case Display Template	SHARE	When a Support Case is Presented	Support Case Family	Expanded Support Template

Manage Policies by Case Display Template Action page

To locate policies that are related to certain setIDs, trigger points, contexts, display template families, or display template IDs, select or enter information in the appropriate fields shown in the Search section, and then click Search.

CHAPTER 3

Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables

This chapter provides an overview of the call center prompt tables, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Set up basic prompt tables for cases.
- Set up problem codes for PeopleSoft Support material returns.
- Set up reason codes.
- Set up case relationship types and labels.

Note. Call Center prompt tables refer to a group of relatively simple setup tables that hold the values for various drop-down list box fields in the Case component.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” Understanding Link Setup, page 71

Understanding Call Center Prompt Tables

This section discusses:

- Call center prompt tables.
- Delivered values in call center prompt tables.

Call Center Prompt Tables

This section explains the different types of prompt tables that you must set up for all core call center application prompt tables.

Prompt Tables for All Cases

To get your PeopleSoft CRM call center application up and running, define values for these fields:

- Case Status (required)
- Case Type
- Impact
- Priority
- Severity
- Source
- Category, Specialty Type, and Details

- Quick Code
- Problem Type

Each code is associated with values for at least three and up to seven case fields. Values referenced by a currently active quick code cannot be deleted. When an agent enters a quick code on the Case page, the system automatically enters all of the related data. It does not save the quick code to the case.

Problem types are defined by the product for which a case is being created. Use problem types to associate products with the competencies that one needs to resolve a problem. Because Problem Type is a child of Product, the Problem Type field on the Case page derives its values from Product. The Product must be set up before Problem Type. Competencies for Problem Type are not restricted, however.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Products”.

Problem Codes for PeopleSoft Support Material Returns

This topic is specific to PeopleSoft Support.

Problem codes identify why a customer is returning stock on return material authorizations (RMAs) created in PeopleSoft Support. If your PeopleSoft Support system is integrated with PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem codes that you select on RMAs must match reason codes defined in PeopleSoft Inventory. In addition, the matching reason codes in PeopleSoft Inventory must be defined with a reason type of *Return Material Authorization*. When the RMA is staged in PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem code is used as the reason code. If the reason code on the RMA form does not exist in PeopleSoft Inventory, the system logs an error when the RMA EIP (return material authorization enterprise integration point) application message is processed.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Problem Codes for Material Returns, page 60.](#)

Reason Codes

Enter reason codes to define reasons for various actions. Three different reason types are associated with a reason code:

- Reasons why a person has been associated with a case as an interested party.
- Reasons why a self-service user is closing a case.
- Reasons why a self-service user is reopening a case.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Reason Codes, page 61.](#)

Case Relationship Types

Cases can be related to each other for many reasons. Here are some examples:

- A global case affects many people, but one resolution solves the problem for everybody.

Suppose that your website is down because of a problem with the web server. Many people are reporting the same problem. You only need to fix the problem once to resolve everyone’s problem. Create a global case for the problematic web server and child cases (sometimes called tickets) where each person is reporting the problem. Maintain a parent-child relationship between the global case and all of the tickets. Based on this relationship, you can close all of the child tickets once the global case is closed.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels, page 62.](#)

- A common case affects many people, but each affected person requires a separate resolution.

Suppose that a software bug is causing problems. Again, many people are reporting the problem, but this time each individual must apply a software patch. Create a common case to track the problem and create child cases for each individual reporting the problem. Based on this relationship, you can track the effect of the problem across your organization. This common-case parent-child relationship differs from the web server global case because you do not want to close the child cases when the common case is closed.

- A similar case helps an agent to resolve another case.

Suppose that two people have reported problems with their desktop computers. The problems sound similar, and each assigned agent wants to monitor activity on the other case. Similar cases are functionally related, but they do not have a hierarchical relationship.

Other kinds of cases include cause-and-effect and case relationships that can occur in your business operating environment.

Establish valid case relationship types on the Case Relationship Type page. Each relationship is marked as hierarchical or equivalent (non-hierarchical). Each case in a relationship has a relationship label. If the relationship is hierarchical, separate labels exist for the parent case and the child case. If the relationship is equivalent, only one valid label exists.

If the case is not a hierarchical relationship, the Relationship field controls how the relationship is described on the Related Cases page. If you look at either one of the related cases, the Relationship field displays the equivalent label.

See Also

[Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” page 163](#)

[Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” page 211](#)

[Chapter 13, “Managing Material Returns,” page 273](#)

[Chapter 17, “Using Change Management,” page 317](#)

[Chapter 20, “Working with Self-Service Application Transactions,” page 367](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise Integrated FieldService 9 PeopleBook, “Integrating with PeopleSoft Applications”

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook (Financials)

Delivered Values in Call Center Prompt Tables

This section discusses delivered relationship types. All of these values are associated with the SHARE setID.

These values are used in Active Analytics Framework (AAF) policies. For example, the PeopleSoft system delivers AAF policies to cascade case statuses and to send notifications to owners of related cases when a case status changes. If you use the delivered policies, you must use the delivered values or change the event processing rules to reference new values.

Relationship Types

This table lists the delivered relationship types:

Type	Hierarchical	Short Name	Labels
COMMO	Yes	Common	Parent, Child
EQUAL	No	Equivalent	(none)
GLOBE	Yes	Global	Parent, Child

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Understanding AAF

Common Elements Used in this Chapter

SetID

Except for quick codes, which are associated with business units, all of the prompt tables described in this chapter are associated with setIDs. This association enables you to set up different sets of values for different call center business units.

If you're setting up one set of values for all of your call centers, use the same setID for all of the values.

If you're setting up different sets of values for different call centers, enter the appropriate setID for each value.

Self-Service

Select this check box to inform the system as to which values or fields self-service application users can select when creating new cases.

Select this check box to allow self-service application users to select priorities of *Low* and *Standard*, but not *High*.

This check box does not affect the self-service application users' ability to see the value when viewing an existing case; it only affects their ability to select the value when creating a new case.

This check box is relevant only for fields that self-service application users can edit.

Short Name

Enter a short name that describes the value to users of the Case page.

Note. Although you can enter up to 20 characters, names longer than 15 characters might be truncated in the drop-down list boxes on the Case page.

Self-Service Description

Enter a description regardless of whether the Self-Service check box is selected. This entry describes the value to self-service application users. Even if users cannot select a value (the behavior controlled by the check box), they still may be able to view it.

If you don't enter a description, the system copies the short description to this field when you save the page.

	If the value appears on any of the self-service pages, the self-service description appears instead of the regular short description.
Long Description	Enter a long name, up to 50 characters, that describes the value.
Effective Date	Enter the effective date of the value. Most prompt table values are not effective-dated; only quick codes and reason codes have effective dates.
Status	Select a status to determine whether an effective-dated item (a quick code or a reason code) is active or inactive as of the associated effective date.

Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases

To set up basic prompt tables for cases, use the Quick Code (RC_QUICK_CODE), Source (RC_SOURCE), Severity (RC_SEVERITY), Priority (RC_PRIORITY), Case Type (RC_CASE_TYPE), Case Status (RC_STATUS), Category/Type/Detail (RC_CA_TY_DE), and Impact (RC_IMPACT) components.

This section lists prerequisites and discusses how to:

- Set up case statuses.
- Set up case types.
- Set up case priorities.
- Set up case severity values.
- Set up impact values.
- Set up case sources.
- Set up problem types.
- Set up case categories.
- Set up case speciality types and details within each category.
- Set up quick codes.

Prerequisites

Before you set up the prompt tables for your call center application, consider the following:

- Before you set up quick codes, set up all of the values to be referenced by the quick code.
Quick codes must reference a category, a specialty type, and a detail. Quick codes can optionally reference a case priority, a solution, a provider group, and an agent.
- You must set up your products before you can set up problem types.
- If you want to use competencies in case assignment, establish competencies before you set up the Category, Type, Detail, and Problem Types pages.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Managing Solutions”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Defining Workers”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up and Maintaining Provider Groups and Group Members”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Managing Workforce Competencies,”
Setting Up Competency Information in PeopleSoft CRM

Pages Used to Set Up Prompt Tables for All Cases

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Case Status	RC_STATUS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Case Status, Case Status	Set up case status values.
Case Type	RC_CASETYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Case Type, Case Type	Set up case type values.
Priority	RC_PRIORITY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Priority, Priority	Set up case priority values.
Severity	RC_SEVERITY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Severity, Severity	Set up case severity values.
Impact	RC_IMPACT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Impact, Impact	Set up impact values.
Source	RC_SOURCE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Source, Source	Set up valid methods people can use to report cases. You can track cases that are created through self-service or cases that are initially created by your computer and telephony integration system.
Problem Type	RC_PROBTYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Problem Type, Problem Type	Set up problem types. Associate problem types to products and the competencies that one would need to resolve the particular problem.
Category	RC_CATEGORY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Category/Type/Detail, Category	Set up case category values.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Specialty Type and Detail	RC_CA_TY_DE_PNL	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Category/Type/Detail, Type and Detail.	Set up case specialty types and details within each category.
Impact	RC_IMPACT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Impact, Impact	Set up case impact values.
Quick Code	RC_QUICK_CODE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Quick Code, Quick Code	Set up quick code shortcuts that an agent can use to enter data automatically into various fields on the Case page.

Setting Up Case Statuses

Access the Case Status page.

Case Status

SetID SHARE Description SHARE

Case Status Customize Find First 1-12 of 12 Last

*Case Status	*Category	Billable	*Short Name	Self-Service Description	Long Description		
CANC	Canceled	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Canceled	Case is Canceled	Case Canceled	+	-
CUST	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Open - Awaiting User	Awaiting User Input	Open - Awaiting User	+	-
DUP	Closed	<input type="checkbox"/>	Closed - Duplicate	Case Closed - Duplicate	Case Closed - Duplicate	+	-
ENG	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Open - Awaiting Eng	Open - Awaiting Engineering	Open - Awaiting Engineering	+	-
FAIL	Closed	<input type="checkbox"/>	Closed - Failure	Case Closed - Failure	Case Closed - Failure	+	-
HOLD	On-Hold	<input type="checkbox"/>	On Hold	On Hold	On Hold	+	-
OPEN	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Open - New Case	New Case	Open - New Case	+	-
RESOL	Closed	<input type="checkbox"/>	Closed - Resolved	Case is Resolved	Case Closed - Resolved	+	-
RMA	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Open - RMA	Open - RMA	Open - RMA	+	-
ROpen	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Reopened	Reopened Case	Case Reopened	+	-
RSRCH	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Open - Research	Agent Researching Case	Open - Research	+	-
SRVOD	Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	Open - Service Order	Open - Service Order	Open - Service Order	+	-

* Required Field

Case Status page

Category

Select a case status value. This value drives many of your call center metrics. Because the actual values vary by implementation, certain hard-coded status processing is based on the category field rather than the actual case status. All statuses fall into one of these categories:

Open: Case needs to be resolved.

Closed: Case is resolved and no further work is necessary.

Canceled: Case is not resolved, but there is no longer any need to resolve the case.

On-Hold: Case is on-hold, and the case needs to be resolved.

Billable

Select if you bill for support and integrate your CRM data with a PeopleSoft or third-party billing system.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” *Delivered Values in Call Center Prompt Tables*, page 45

Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” *Case Closure*, page 176

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Transaction Billing Processor Integration”

Setting Up Case Types

Access the Case Type page.

Case Type **ESI Options**

SetID CRM02 **Description** Hardware Software

Case Type [Find](#) [View All](#) First 1 of 13 Last

*Case Type ADMIN [VAT Defaults](#) [Service VAT Treatment Defaults](#)

☒ Self-Service

Self-Service Description Administrative Question

Long Description Administrative Question

*Short Name Administrative Quest

Case Subtypes [Customize](#) [Find](#) First 1-3 of 3 Last

Case Subtype	Self-Service	*Short Name	Self-Service Description	Long Description
ADDRE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Billing Address	GBI Billing Address	Billing Address
PERSO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Update Pers Profile	Update My Profile	Update Customer Profile
POLIC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Policies	Policies	Policies

* Required Field

Case Type page

Enter descriptions for the Case Type, Self-Service Description, Long Description, and Short Name fields. Select the Self-Service check box if the case type will be used in the self-service application.

VAT Defaults

Click this link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page. This is a common page that is used to set up value-added tax (VAT) defaults for all PeopleSoft applications that process VAT transactions. Use this page to define VAT defaults for service groups according to VAT registration country and state. The system displays VAT defaults and Service VAT Treatment defaults only when the integration to PeopleSoft Transaction Billing Processor is installed.

Service VAT Treatment Defaults

Click this link to access the Service VAT Treatment Drivers Setup page. This common page is used to set up VAT services treatment for all PeopleSoft applications that process VAT transactions. If you are required to implement special handling for services, you can specify VAT service treatment defaults

for service groups on this page for a supplier's (seller's) location country and state.

Case Subtypes

Use the fields in this section to enter descriptions of the case type that you want to associate with the case type that is described in the Case Type field.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports 8.9 PeopleBook, "Working with Value Added Taxes (VAT)"

Setting Up Case Priorities

Access the Priority page.

*Priority	*Category	Self-Service	*Short Name	Self-Service Description	Long Description		
HIGH	High	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	High	Critical	High	+	-
LOW	Low	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Low	Standard	Low	+	-
MED	Medium	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Medium	Urgent	Medium	+	-
WHITE	High	<input type="checkbox"/>	White Board Case	White Board Case	White Board Case	+	-

* Required Field

Priority page

Category

Select the category that you want the system to associate with the entry in the Priority field. All priority values are associated with a priority category. Values include *High*, *Medium*, and *Low*. The association between a priority and a priority category enables the display of the High Priority Problem Reports chart to help identify high-priority cases.

Self-Service Description




Enter the descriptions of the priorities as you want them to appear on the self-service page of your call center application.

Setting Up Case Severity Values

Access the Severity page.

Severity

SetID SHARE **Description** SHARE

Severity [Customize](#) [Find](#)  First  1-4 of 4  Last

<u>*Severity</u>	<u>Self-Service</u>	<u>*Short Name</u>	<u>Self-Service Description</u>	<u>Long Description</u>		
INTER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Intermittent	Intermittent	Intermittent	+	-
ONETI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Onetime Occurrence	Onetime Occurrence	Onetime Occurrence	+	-
RECUR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Recurring	Recurring	Recurring	+	-
REPRO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Reproducible	Reproducible	Reproducible	+	-

* Required Field

Severity page




Select the Self-Service check box if you want the value for the severity to appear on the self-service page of your call center application. Use the Self-Service Description field to enter a description of the severity that self-service users will understand.

Setting Up Impact Values

Access the Impact page.

Impact

SetID CRM02 **Description** Hardware Software

Impact [Customize](#) [Find](#)  First  1-4 of 4  Last

<u>*Impact</u>	<u>*Short Name</u>	<u>Self-Service Description</u>	<u>Long Description</u>		
MAJOR	Major	Major	Major	+	-
MINOR	Minor	Minor	Minor	+	-
SIGNI	Significant	Significant	Significant	+	-
TRIVI	Trivial	Trivial	Trivial	+	-

* Required Field

Impact page

To enter a new impact, click the Add a new row button. Enter a code to represent the effect in the Impact field. Then enter descriptions of the effect in the Short Name, Self-Service Description, and Long Description fields.

Setting Up Case Sources

Access the Source page.

Source

SetID SHARE **Description** SHARE

Sources [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | First 1-6 of 6 Last

*Source	*Short Name	Long Description		
CTI	CTI	CTI		
EIP	3rd Party	3rd Party		
EMAIL	Email	Email		
FAX	Fax	Fax		
PHONE	Direct Call	Direct Call		
WEB	Self-Service	Self-Service		

* Required Field

Source page

Enter descriptions for the various sources that you use to collect information for your call center applications.

Setting Up Problem Types

Access the Problem Type page.

Problem Type

SetID IPROD **Product** 10000 Refrigerator, Plastic Bins

Problem Types [Find](#) | [View All](#) First 1 of 3 Last

Bin broken
[Inquiry](#)
[Other](#)

[Create a New Type](#)

Problem Type

*Problem Type BROKE *Short Name Bin broken [Delete](#)

Self-Service Description Bin broken ☒ Self-Service

Long Description Bin broken

Problem Type Competency Information [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | First 1 of 1 Last

*Description	*Minimum Level	Weight		
Customer Rep Experien	3-Good	5 - Most Importa		

* Required Field

Problem Type page

Problem Type

Problem Type

Enter an abbreviation to represent the problem type. Abbreviations can be no longer than five characters.

Problem Type Competency Information

Description

Select the competency needed to resolve the problem.

Minimum Level Select the minimum skill level that a person would need to resolve the problem for the selected competency.

Weight Select the level of importance that you want to assign to the competency. The system uses this weighting factor during the assignment process to locate the best person available to resolve the problem.

Setting Up Case Categories

Access the Category page.

Category Type and Detail

SetID CRM02 Description Hardware Software Category NW

Category Description

*Status Active

*Short Name Network

Self-Service Description Computer Networking Problem ☒ Self-Service

Long Description Network

Category Competency Information Customize Find First 1 of 1 Last

*Description	*Minimum Level	Weight
Network Issue Resolution	Skilled in many tasks	5 - Most Important

* Required Field

Category page

Category Competency Information

Description Select the competency needed to resolve problems for the displayed category.

Minimum Level Select the minimum skill level that a person would need to resolve the problem for the selected competency.

Weight Select the level of importance that you want to assign to the competency. The system uses this weighting factor during the assignment process to locate the best person available to resolve the problem.

Setting Up Case Specialty Types and Details Within Each Category

Access the Type and Detail page.

Category **Type and Detail**

SetID CRM02 **Category** NW Network

Types
[Network Access](#)
[Email](#)
[Network Login](#)
[Create a New Type](#)

Type
***Specialty Type** ACCS ***Short Name** Network Access [Delete](#)
Self-Service Description Network Access ☒ **Self-Service**
Long Description Network Access

Type Competency Information [Customize](#) [Find](#) First 1 of 1 Last

*Description	*Minimum Level	Weight
Network Protocol	Skilled in	5 - Most Important

[+](#) [-](#)

Details [Find](#) [View All](#) First 1 of 6 Last
Detail ACCS ***Short Name** Need Network Access [Delete](#)
Self-Service Description Need Network Access ☒ **Self-Service**
Long Description Need Network Access

Detail Competency Information [Customize](#) [Find](#) First 1 of 1 Last

*Description	*Minimum Level	Weight
Network Configuration	4-Very Good	4

[+](#) [-](#)

[Create a New Detail](#)

* Required Field

Type and Detail page

Types

Types

This section displays the specialty types that already exist for the specified category. The specialty type that is not a link is the one that currently appears in the main area of the page. To view or modify a different specialty type, click the corresponding link.

Create a New Type

Click to create a new specialty type.

Type Competency Information

Description

Select the competency needed to resolve problems for the type of problem that appears.

Minimum Level

Select the minimum skill level that a person would need to resolve the problem for the selected competency.

Weight

Select the level of importance that you want to assign to the competency. The system uses this weighting factor during the assignment process to locate the best person available to resolve the problem.

Detail Competency Information

Create a New Detail

Click to create a new detail. The system displays a set of blank fields in the Details group box, so you can enter new information.

Setting Up Quick Codes

Access the Quick Code page.

Note. You can use quick code to have the system suggest an action and to populate other fields on the Case page.

Quick Code

Quick Code A02
 Business Unit APP01

Quick Code Description
Find | View All
First 1 of 1 Last

***Effective Date** 09/09/2002

***Description** Air Conditioner Cleaning

***Status** Active

Problem Information

Field Label	Value	Overwrite
Problem Summary	How to clean the air conditioner?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Description	Customer would like to know how to properly clean the air conditioner.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Case Information

Field Label	Value	Overwrite
Case Type	Question or Problem	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Case Subtype	Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Case Status	Open - Research	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Quick Code page (1 of 3)

Provider Group	<input type="text" value="HVAC Support"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Assigned To	<input type="text" value="Sean Boyet"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Product Group	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Product ID	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Category	<input type="text" value="Product Inquiry"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Specialty Type	<input type="text" value="Air Cooling Systems"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Detail	<input type="text" value="Maintenance"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Case Priority	<input type="text" value="Low"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Case Impact	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Case Severity	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Error Code	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Error Message		

Quick Code page (2 of 3)

Suggested Action

Field Label	Value	Overwrite
Link Category	<input type="text" value="Suggested Actions"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Version	<input type="text" value="OTH"/>	
Link Name	<input type="text" value="Go To Solution 301051 - How to clean AC"/>	

Solution Search Keywords

Field Label	Value	Overwrite
Keyword or Phrase	<input type="text" value="air conditioner clean filter"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Notes

Note Summary	<input type="text" value="Air Conditioner maintenance"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Informed customer that air conditioner should be cleaned once every 6 months for optimal performance."/>

Interested Parties

Customize | Find |

First 1 of 1 Last

Person ID	Name	Reason Code
1 <input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>

Audit History

Created	09/09/2002 5:51PM PDT	By	SAMPLE	Burt Lee
Modified	04/06/2004 8:11AM PDT	By	SUNDERWOOD	Spencer Underwood

Quick Code page (3 of 3)

Quick Code

This page displays a unique code that agents can use to populate multiple fields on the Case page automatically.

Business Unit Displays the business unit of the call center that uses this quick code.

Quick Code Description

Description Enter a short text description of the code. This description can be no longer than 20 characters.

Overwrite

Select the Overwrite check box if you want the system to overwrite the value for the same field on Case page when an agent selects the quick code for a case.

This table illustrates the use of the Overwrite check box using the Case Status field:

Value on Case Page	Quick Code Value	Overwrite Check Box	After Quick Code is Selected	Explanation
Blank	Open - Engineering	Selected	Open - Engineering	Quick code overwrites blank field.
Blank	Open - Engineering	Cleared	Open - Engineering	Quick code overwrites blank field even though Overwrite check box has not been selected.
Open - New	Open - Engineering	Selected	Open - Engineering	Quick code overwrites existing value in field as Overwrite check box is selected.
Open - New	Open - Engineering	Cleared	Open - New	Quick code does not overwrite existing value in field as Overwrite check box has not been selected.
Open - New	Blank	Selected	Blank	Quick code uses blank field values to overwrite existing value in field as Overwrite check box is selected.
Open - New	Blank	Cleared	Open - New	Quick code does not overwrite existing value in field as Overwrite check box has not been selected.

The Suggested Action fields have only one Overwrite check box for the three fields. Also, you cannot use the Overwrite check box for the Notes and Interested Parties grids.

Problem Information

When an agent enters a quick code, the system assigns the information in these fields to a case.

Problem Summary Enter the summary associated with this quick code.

Description Enter the description associated with this quick code.

Case Information

When an agent enters a quick code, the system assigns the information in these fields to a case.

Case Type	Select the case type associated with this quick code.
Case Subtype	Select the case subtype associated with this quick code.
Case Status	Select the case status associated with this quick code.
Provider Group	Select the provider group associated with this quick code.
Assigned To	Select the agent to whom the case is to be assigned. If you've specified a provider group, you can select agents who are part of that group only.
Product ID	Select the product ID associated with this quick code.
Category	Select the category associated with this quick code.
Specialty Type	Select the specialty type associated with this quick code.
Detail	Select the detail associated with this quick code.
Case Priority	Select the priority to be assigned to a case.
Case Impact	Select the impact to be assigned to a case.
Case Severity	Select the severity to be assigned to a case.
Error Code	Select the error code to be assigned to a case.
Error Message	Select the error message to be assigned to a case.

Suggested Actions

When an agent enters a quick code, the system assigns an action to the case.

Link Category	Select the link category to be associated with a case.
Version	Select the link category's version to be assigned to a case.
Link Name	Select the link name to be associated with a case.

Solution Search Keywords

Enter the keywords to be associated with a case. These keywords appear in the Keywords field on the Solutions page of the Case component, thus driving the search for solutions for the case.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, "Using Solutions," Searching for Solutions.

Notes

When an agent enters a quick code, the system assigns the information in these fields to a case.

Summary	Enter the notes summary to be associated to the case.
Description	Enter the notes description to be associated to the case.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Working with Notes and Attachments”.

Interested Parties

When an agent enters a quick code, the system assigns the information in these fields to a case.

Interested Parties

Select the interested parties to be associated with a case.

Reason Code

Select the reason the interested party should be listed as an interested party on the case.

Setting Up Problem Codes for Material Returns

This section discusses how to set up problem codes for material returns.

Note. This section is relevant to PeopleSoft Support only. It is not applicable to the PeopleSoft HelpDesk, Quality Management, or Change Management applications.

See Also

[Chapter 13, “Managing Material Returns,” Understanding Material Return Processing, page 273](#)

Page Used to Set Up Problem Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Problem Codes	RF_PROBLEM_CD	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Problem Codes, Problem Codes	Set up the problem codes used to identify reasons for material returns on the RMA form.

Setting Up Problem Codes

Access the Problem Codes page.

Problem Codes

SetID IPROD

Problem Codes Customize Find View All First 1-6 of 6 Last

*Problem Code	*Description	Short Description	
CUSTERR	Customer Error	Error	
DAMAGE	Item Defective	Defective	
OVERSTK	Return Overstock Item	Overstock	
REJECT	Rejected Shipment	Rejected	
TRANS-DAMG	Damaged in Transit	Damaged	
WRONG	Wrong Item Shipped	Wrong Item	

Add Problem Code

Problem Codes page

If you integrate with PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem codes established on this page are used with RMAs and must match the reason codes that are established on the Reason Code page in PeopleSoft Inventory. In addition, the matching reason codes in PeopleSoft Inventory must be defined with a reason type of *Return Material Authorization*.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook (Financials)*

Setting Up Reason Codes

This section discusses how to set up reason codes.

Page Used to Set Up Reason Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reason Code	RB_REASON_CD	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Reason Codes, Reason Code	Create reason codes for various actions.

Setting Up Reason Codes

To set up reason codes, use the Reason Code (RB_REASON_CD) component.

Access the Reason Code page.

Reason Code page

Use the Effective Date and Status fields to make the reason code available to users. Select the Reason Type that you want the system to associate with the reason code that appears on the page. Enter more detailed descriptions for both agents and self-services users (if needed).

Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels

This section discusses how to set up case relationship types and labels.

Page Used to Set Up Case Relationship Types and Labels

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Case Relationship Type	RC_RELATION_TYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Case Relationship Type, Case Relationship Type	Set up types of case relationships and define the relationship labels that will appear on the Related Cases page.

Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels

To set up case relationship types and labels, use the Case Relationship Type (RC_RELATION_TYPE) component.

Access the Case Relationship Type page.

Case Relationship Type

Relationship Type GLOBE **SetID** ITHD1 Delete

General

* **Short Name**

Long Description

Relationship

☒ **Hierarchical** **Parent Label**

Child Label

Equivalent Label

Modified 09/13/2002 4:22PM PDT **SAMPLE**

* Required Field

Case Relationship Type page

Relationship

Hierarchical

Select this check box if the relationship is hierarchical (a parent-child relationship). Clear this check box if the relationship is not hierarchical. Non-hierarchical relationships are also called equivalent relationships.

Parent Label and Child Label

If this is a hierarchical relationship, these fields control how the relationship is described on the Related Cases page. If you look at the child case, the Relationship field displays the child label; if you look at the parent case, the Relationship field displays the parent label.

You can enter information into these fields only if you select the Hierarchical check box.

Equivalent Label

If this is not a hierarchical relationship, this field controls how the relationship is described on the Related Cases page. If you look at either one of the related cases, the Relationship field displays the equivalent label.

You can enter information into this field only if you clear the Hierarchical check box.

Example

Consider a *Global* relationship type with a parent label of *Global Case* and a child label of *Ticket*:

- On the Related Cases page for the child case, the parent case appears in the Existing Related Cases grid. In that grid, the Type field value is *Global* and the Relationship field value is *Ticket*.
- On the Related Cases page for the parent case, the child case appears in the Existing Related Cases grid. In that grid, the Type field value is still *Global*, but the Relationship field value is *Global Case*.

CHAPTER 4

Setting Up RMA Processing

This chapter provides an overview of return material authorization (RMA) processing in PeopleSoft Support and discusses how to:

- Activate the required service operations
- Define items.
- Define defaults and procurement options for requisition processing.
- Define valid requisition requester IDs.
- Set up links to PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Inventory.
- Synchronize problem codes and reason codes.
- View RMA statuses.
- Process return-and-replace RMAs in PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management.

Note. This chapter is relevant to PeopleSoft Support only. PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications, PeopleSoft Change Management, and PeopleSoft Quality do not incorporate RMA functionality.

See Also

Chapter 13, “Managing Material Returns,” page 273

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Checking Item Balances and Availability”

Understanding RMA in PeopleSoft Support

RMA functions and real-time item balance and availability checks in PeopleSoft Support require integration with inventory and purchasing systems. This chapter discusses implementation requirements and recommendations to consider when integrating PeopleSoft Support with PeopleSoft Inventory and PeopleSoft Purchasing in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (SCM) product line.

Note. You must implement the Business Unit EIP to make business units defined in PeopleSoft SCM available for selection on pages in PeopleSoft Support.

Activating the Required Service Operations

The implementation of RMA functionality in PeopleSoft Support requires activation of the following service operations:

- Business Unit.

- Item Master.
- Customer.
- Product.
- Return Material Authorization.
- Purchase Order Requisition.
- Item Balance.

As delivered, PeopleSoft service operation queues are inactive. In the PeopleSoft CRM and PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (SCM) systems, you must activate the required service operation, set the associated service operation queues to run mode, define the publication or subscription routing rules, and configure an existing message node or define a new one.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Testing Utilities and Tools

Defining Items

Item information in PeopleSoft CRM must be synchronized with item information in PeopleSoft SCM. Although PeopleSoft CRM pages enable you to enter item information manually in PeopleSoft CRM, use the Item Master service operation to populate item tables in PeopleSoft CRM with the master item data in PeopleSoft SCM.

Once you activate the Item Master service operation, however, you can use the pages of the Item Definition component in PeopleSoft CRM to view item information only. You cannot add or update item definitions in PeopleSoft CRM.

As delivered, PeopleSoft service operations are inactive. In both your PeopleSoft CRM and PeopleSoft SCM systems, you must activate the required service operations of the Item Master, set the associated service operation queues to run mode, define the routing rules, and configure an existing message node or define a new message node.

PeopleSoft CRM stores only a subset of the item attributes defined in PeopleSoft SCM—only the item attributes that are used in PeopleSoft CRM are synchronized. To view the complete item definition, use the item definition components in PeopleSoft SCM.

Item definitions in PeopleSoft CRM are stored at the setID level only. Therefore, it is possible for a particular item to have a status of *Active* at the setID level but a status of *Inactive* in any of the business units in which the item is defined.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Defining Items”

Defining Defaults and Procurement Options for Requisition Processing

Call center business units in PeopleSoft CRM that can create RMAs must be defined as valid sources of requisitions in PeopleSoft SCM. Using the Requisition Loader Defaults component in PeopleSoft SCM, you define each call center business unit as a loader business unit and establish processing defaults for requisitions staged by the call center business unit, including the purchasing business unit in PeopleSoft Purchasing that processes the requisitions.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 8.9 PeopleBook*.

When defining procurement options in PeopleSoft SCM, you can associate the call center business unit with an appropriate distribution network on the Ship To Locations page. You can configure sourcing processes in PeopleSoft Purchasing to check available quantity first in the distribution network before creating a purchase order with an external vendor.

If quantity exists in one of the Inventory business units in the defined distribution network, a material stock request is created to fulfill the requisition. Do not include in distribution networks any Inventory business units representing field service trucks.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory PeopleBook*.

Note. You must implement the Business Unit service operation to make business units defined in PeopleSoft Support available for selection on pages in PeopleSoft SCM.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*.

Defining Valid Requisition Requester IDs

Every requisition generated in PeopleSoft CRM includes a requester ID, representing the person or entity that initiates a requisition request. For requisitions initiated from the RMA Form component (RF_RMA), the system populates the Requester field with the default requester ID defined on the User Preferences - Overall Preferences page.

You can select an alternate requester ID as necessary; however, you must define the requester ID on requisitions staged in PeopleSoft Purchasing as a valid requester ID in PeopleSoft SCM. You establish requesters on the Requester Setup page in PeopleSoft SCM.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook (Financials)*

You can set up requester IDs that are associated with multiple user IDs. In this case, a requester ID represents a specific group or region. Setting up requester IDs in this manner enables you to monitor requisitions staged by the associated group or region rather than by a specific person in the Requisition Workbench component (REQ_WORKBENCH) in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Note. For requisitions initiated for advanced return RMAs in PeopleSoft Support, the system sets the requisition ID equal to the RMA ID. RMA IDs are limited to 10 digits.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing PeopleBook*.

Setting Up Links to PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Inventory

PeopleSoft uses content references that point to the ERP node on the Employee portal. Assuming the ERP node is available, no setup is required to access the Requisition Workbench component in PeopleSoft Purchasing and the Item/Product Availability Inquiry component (ATP_AVAIL_INV) in PeopleSoft Inventory when using the RMA Form component within the portal in the FDM database.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Testing Utilities and Tools

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology

Synchronizing Problem Codes and Reason Codes

When creating an RMA in PeopleSoft Support, you must specify a problem code. You set up problem codes for RMAs on the Problem Codes page under Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering. If you are integrating with PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem codes for RMAs in PeopleSoft Support must match the reason codes established on the Reason Code page in PeopleSoft Inventory.

In addition, you must define the matching reason codes in PeopleSoft Inventory with a reason type of *Return Material Authorization*. When you create the RMA form in PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem code is used as the reason code. If the reason code on the RMA form does not exist in PeopleSoft Inventory, the system logs an error when the Returned Material Authorization EIP application message is processed.

See Also

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” page 43](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook (Financials)

Viewing RMA Statuses

The RMA status field is included on the RMA record in PeopleSoft Support. However, the RMA status field does not appear on the pages in the RMA Form component because the RMA status in PeopleSoft Support is not updated by PeopleSoft Inventory.

If your implementation includes PeopleSoft Inventory and you have logged on to the portal using the single sign-on feature, click View Status in the RMA Form component in PeopleSoft Support to access PeopleSoft Inventory’s RMA Form page. On the RMA Form page in PeopleSoft Inventory, you can check the status of the RMA. The View Status link is disabled in Add mode.

Processing Return-and-Replace RMAs in PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management

Orders for return-and-replace RMAs are not created until the returned material has been physically received at the specified return-to-inventory business unit. When a person records receipt of material on a return-and-replace RMA in PeopleSoft Inventory, the system displays a message indicating that a replacement order is required.

Depending on your business process rules, the person enters a material stock request in PeopleSoft Inventory or a requisition in PeopleSoft Purchasing to replace the customer's returned material.

The person receiving the returned material uses the information on the RMA, such as the customer's address and information about the item and quantity returned, to create the replacement order. To facilitate tracking, the replacement order in PeopleSoft Inventory or PeopleSoft Purchasing, you should create the replacement requisitions or material stock requests using the same ID as the RMA.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory PeopleBook*.

CHAPTER 5

Setting Up Links and Related Actions

This chapter provides an overview of link setup and discusses how to:

- Set up content references.
- View and modify link definitions.

Understanding Link Setup

This section discusses:

- Basic link setup.
- Link presentation on the Case page.
- Link groups delivered by the PeopleSoft system.
- Link categories delivered by the PeopleSoft system.
- Link definitions delivered by the PeopleSoft System (content references).
- Link definitions for PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (CRM).

Basic Link Setup

The PeopleSoft system uses links to provide users with the ability to link to other PeopleSoft pages from the Case page. You can also provide users with the ability to relate actions to cases.

The PeopleSoft system provides a standard method to link to PeopleSoft pages from the Case page in PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources. To enable you to add and remove links with little or no configuration, the PeopleSoft system provides system-delivered data for content references, link categories, link definitions, and link groups.

To link to an action from the Case page, you must have a valid:

1. Link group.

Define the appropriate link group to the display template. A link group definition is a grid that is comprised of rows of link categories and associated link names.

2. Link category.

A category can have multiple versions, each associated with a different target system (for example, PeopleSoft HRMS 8.9, PeopleSoft HRMS 8.8, and so on). However, only one version of a category can be active at any time.

3. Link definitions.

Associate a link name to a link category. For each link definition, you must identify the values that will be transferred to the key fields of the target page.

Link Setup for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources Users

For users of PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources, this linking method enables you to run PeopleSoft HRMS on multiple databases using multiple PeopleSoft HRMS versions. For security considerations when linking from a PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources case to PeopleSoft HRMS only, you must also:

- Set up a node for each database server.

Note. For this setup to work, the system needs to know the name of the database and the application server for that database. You must set up the Content URL Text for the PeopleSoft HRMS node per your environment.

- Set up user IDs for both PeopleSoft HRMS and PeopleSoft CRM.
- Set up single signon.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology*.

- Set up portal content references and security for each target page in PeopleSoft HRMS.

Note. The availability of a link is security-defined for the content reference. You must set up security that matches the security for the target page. If a mismatch occurs, users receive an error message when they attempt to access the page.

Link Presentation on the Case Page

After links are set up, the link categories appear in the Actions group box on the Case page. A user can view a subset of links based on the security established for the content reference in the link definition. If the user does not have access to any link definitions within a category, the category does not appear. This security is different from the security established for the target page in PeopleSoft HRMS. The group box can accommodate multiple link categories.

The group box displays:

- The link category name.
- A drop-down list box per link category for the user to specify a specific link within the category.
- A Go button.

After you select a specific link name and click the Go button, the system opens a new browser window with the target page.

Note. If the parameters are not sufficient to get access to the *target* page, the target's search page appears.

Link Groups Delivered by the PeopleSoft System

This table lists the link groups delivered by the PeopleSoft system:

Link Group ID	Description
COM	Communications
ENG	Energy
FIN	Financials
GOV	Government
HDREL	HelpDesk Related Actions
HITEC	Hi-Technology
HRMS	HR HelpDesk
INS	Insurance
SPRT	Support Related Actions

Link Categories Delivered by the PeopleSoft

This table lists the link categories delivered by the PeopleSoft system:

Link Category	Link Version	Action Flag	Long Description	Description
BENEF	8.O SP1	Inactive	Benefits	Benefits
BENEF	8.3	Inactive	Benefits	Benefits
BENEF	8.8	Inactive	Benefits	Benefits
BENEF	8.9	Active	Benefits	Benefits
HRMS	8.O SP1	Inactive	HRMS	Human Resources
HRMS	8.3	Inactive	HRMS	Human Resources
HRMS	8.8	Inactive	HRMS	Human Resources

Link Category	Link Version	Action Flag	Long Description	Description
HRMS	8.9	Active	HRMS	Human Resources
PAYR	8.0 SP1	Inactive	Payroll	Payroll
PAYR	8.3	Inactive	Payroll	Payroll
PAYR	8.8	Inactive	Payroll	Payroll
PAYR	8.9	Active	Payroll	Payroll
RELA	Other	Active	Related Actions	Related Actions
SACT	Other	Active	Suggested Actions	Suggested Actions
STOCK	8.0 SP1	Inactive	Stock	Stock
STOCK	8.3	Inactive	Stock	Stock
STOCK	8.8	Inactive	Stock	Stock
STOCK	8.9	Active	Stock	Stick
TRNG	8.0 SP1	Inactive	Training	Training
TRNG	8.3	Inactive	Training	Training
TRNG	8.8	Inactive	Training	Training
TRNG	8.9	Active	Training	Training

Link Definitions Delivered by the PeopleSoft System (Content References)

This section lists the link definitions that are delivered by the PeopleSoft system.

Note. If you licensed PeopleSoft Benefits Administration, you can access both PeopleSoft Benefits Administration links and Manage Base Benefits links. If you licensed Manage Base Benefits only, you will not have access to PeopleSoft Benefits Administration links. Manage Base Benefits links include all PeopleSoft Benefits Administration links except Election Entry and Create Event. If you have not licensed PeopleSoft Benefits Administration, you should delete all of the delivered PeopleSoft Benefits Administration links except Election Entry and Create Event from the Link Definition page.

Link Definitions for PeopleSoft HRMS 8.9

This table lists the link definitions delivered by the PeopleSoft system for PeopleSoft HRMS, version 8.9:

Note. This data is delivered with the Active Flag set to *Active*.

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	BENE	Election Entry	HC_BAS_ELECTION_ENTRY_GBL	BAS_ELECT_EVENT	EMPLID
BENEF	BENS	Benefits Summary	HC_BENEFITS_SUMMARY_GBL9	BENEFITS_SUMMARY1	EMPLID
BENEF	CARAL	Car Allocation	HC_CAR_ALLOCATION_GBL	CAR_ALLOCATION	EMPLID
BENEF	CARPL	Car Benefit	HC_CAR_PLAN_GBL	CAR_PLAN	EMPLID
BENEF	DEBEN	Dependent /Beneficiaries	HC_DEPEND_BENEF_GBL1	DEPEND_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	DISP	Disability Plans	HC_DISABILITY_BENEFIT_GBL	DISABILITY_BENEFIT	EMPLID
BENEF	EVENT	Create Event	HC_BAS_ON_DEM_EM_PG_GBL	BAS_ON_DEM_EM	EMPLID
BENEF	FSACA	FSA Plans (CAN)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_CAN_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	FSAUS	FSA Plans (USA)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	HLTH	Health Plans	HC_HEALTH_BENEFITS_GBL4	HEALTH_BENEFITS1	EMPLID
BENEF	L/ADD	Life/ADD Plans	HC_LIFE_ADD_BENEF_GBL	LIFE_ADD_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAP	Leave Plans (USA)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAPC	Leave Plans (CAN)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	PENUS	Pension Plan (USA)	HC_US_PENSION_PLANS_GBL	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	PPCAN	Pension Plan (CAN)	HC_PENSION_PLAN_GBL5	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	RETP	Retirement Plans	HC_RTRMNT_PLANS_GBL	RTRMNT_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	SAVP	Savings Plans	HC_SAVINGS_PLANS_GBL	SAVINGS_PLANS1	EMPLID
BENEF	VACP	Vacation Plans	HC_VACATION_BENEFIT_GBL	VACATION_BENEFIT	EMPLID
HRMS	CNTRC	Update Contracts	HC_CONTRACT_DATA_GBL1	CONTRACT1	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
HRMS	EMERC	Emergency Contacts	HC_EMERGENCY_CONTACT_GBL4	EMERGENCY_CONTACT	EMPLID
HRMS	JOB_D	Job Data Information	HC_JOB_DATA_GBL	JOB_DATA1	EMPLID
HRMS	JOBS	Job Summary	HC_JOB_SUMMARY_GBL7	JOB_SUMMARY	EMPLID
HRMS	PERSD	Personal Data	HC_PERSONAL_DATA_GBL7	PERSONAL_DATA2	EMPLID
PAYR	ABSGB	Absence Event - GBR	HC_GPGB_ABS_EVENT_GBL	GPGB_ABS_EVENT_1	EMPLID
PAYR	ABSGP	Absence Event	HC_GP_ABS_EVENT_GBL	GP_ABS_EVENT	EMPLID
PAYR	BKACT	Bank Accounts	HC_PYE_BANKACCT_GBL7	PYE_BANKACCT	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDC	Direct Deposit - CAN	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN_CAN	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDF	Direct Deposit - USF	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA3	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDU	Direct Deposit - US	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA5	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	GARFR	Garnishments - FRA	HC_GPFR_GAR_DAT_GBL	GPFR_GAR_DAT	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	GEND	General Deduct -US	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USA8	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDC	General Deduct - CAN	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_CAN	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDU	General Deduct -USF	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USF	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	LNMGGB	Maintain Loans –GBR	HC_GPGB_EE_LOANS_GBL	GPGB_EE_LOAN_DT	EMPLID
PAYR	LNRGB	Review Loans –GBR	HC_GPGB_EE_LOAN_RV_GBL	GPGB_EE_LOAN_RV	EMPLID
PAYR	LONFR	Request Loans - FRA	HC_GPFR_LOANS_GBL	GPFR_LOANS	EMPLID
PAYR	NTPAY	Net Pay Elections	HC_GP_NET_DIST_GBL	GP_NET_DIST	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYFR	Payslip - FRA	HC_GPFR_ONPAY_GBL	GPFR_ONPAY_SUM	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYGB	Payslip - GBR	HC_GPGB_PSLIP_PU_PNLG_GBL	GPGB_PSLIP_PU	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSC	Paysheet - CAN	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_CAN	PAY_SHEET_LINE_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSF	Paysheet - USF	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA9	PAY_SHEET_LINE_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSU	Paysheet - US	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA8	PAY_SHEET_LINE_S	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	PCHK	Paycheck - US	HC_PAY_CHECK_USA5	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKC	Paycheck - CAN	HC_PAY_CHECK_CAN2	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKU	Paycheck - USF	HC_PAY_CHECK_USF4	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	SAVB	Savings Bond - US	HC_SAVINGS_BOND_LOG_USA	SAVINGS_BOND_LOG	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXCA	Tax Data - CAN	HC_TAX_DATA_CAN_CAN	TAX_DATA_CAN1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXSF	Tax Data - USF	HC_TAX_DATA_USA2	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXUS	Tax Data - US	HC_TAX_DATA_USA6	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
STOCK	STKEX	Stock Exercise	HC_ST_EXER_SRCH_GBL	ST_EXER_SRCH1	EMPLID
STOCK	STOCA	Stock Activity	HC_ST_RUNCTL_STOK002_GBL9	ST_RUNCTL_STOK002	EMPLID
TRNG	CENRL	Course Enrollment	HC_TRN_STUDNT_CRS_DT2_GBL	COURSE_STUDNT_ENRL	EMPLID
TRNG	TRNSU	Training Summary	HC_TRN_STUDNT_CRS_SU3_GBL	TRN_STUDNT_CRS_SUM	EMPLID

Link Definitions for PeopleSoft HRMS 8.8

This table lists the link definitions delivered by the PeopleSoft system for PeopleSoft HRMS, version 8.8:

Note. This data is delivered with the Active Flag set to *Inactive*.

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	BENE	Election Entry	HC_BAS_ELECTION_ENTRY_GBL	BAS_ELECT_EVENT	EMPLID
BENEF	BENS	Benefits Summary	HC_BENEFITS_SUMMARY_GBL9	BENEFITS_SUMMARY1	EMPLID
BENEF	DEBEN	Dependent /Beneficiaries	HC_DEPEND_BENEF_GBL1	DEPEND_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	DISP	Disability Plans	HC_DISABILITY_BENEFIT_GBL	DISABILITY_BENEFIT	EMPLID
BENEF	EVENT	Create Event	HC_BAS_ON_DEM_EM_PG_GBL	BAS_ON_DEM_EM	EMPLID
BENEF	FSACA	FSA Plans (CAN)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_CAN_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	FSAUS	FSA Plans (USA)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	HLTH	Health Plans	HC_HEALTH_BENEFITS_GBL4	HEALTH_BENEFITS1	EMPLID
BENEF	L/ADD	Life/ADD Plans	HC_LIFE_ADD_BENEF_GBL	LIFE_ADD_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAP	Leave Plans (USA)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	LEAPC	Leave Plans (CAN)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	PENUS	Pension Plan (USA)	HC_US_PENSION_PLANS_GBL	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	PPCAN	Pension Plan (CAN)	HC_PENSION_PLAN_GBL5	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	RETP	Retirement Plans	HC_RTRMNT_PLANS_GBL	RTRMNT_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	SAVP	Savings Plans	HC_SAVINGS_PLANS_GBL	SAVINGS_PLANS1	EMPLID
BENEF	VACP	Vacation Plans	HC_VACATION_BENEFIT_GBL	VACATION_BENEFIT	EMPLID
HRMS	EMERC	Emergency Contacts	HC_EMERGENCY_CONTACT_GBL4	EMERGENCY_CONTACT	EMPLID
HRMS	JOB_D	Job Data Information	HC_JOB_DATA_GBL	JOB_DATA1	EMPLID
HRMS	JOBS	Job Summary	HC_JOB_SUMMARY_GBL7	JOB_SUMMARY	EMPLID
HRMS	PERSD	Personal Data	HC_PERSONAL_DATA_GBL7	PERSONAL_DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDC	Direct Deposit - CAN	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN_CAN	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	DIRDF	Direct Deposit - USF	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA3	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDU	Direct Deposit - US	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA5	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	GEND	General Deduct - US	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USA8	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDC	General Deduct - CAN	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_CAN	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDU	General Deduct - USF	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USF	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSC	Paysheet - CAN	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_CAN	PAY_SHEET_LINE_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSF	Paysheet - USF	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA9	PAY_SHEET_LINE_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSU	Paysheet - US	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA8	PAY_SHEET_LINE_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHK	Paycheck - US	HC_PAY_CHECK_USA5	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKC	Paycheck - CAN	HC_PAY_CHECK_CAN2	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKU	Paycheck - USF	HC_PAY_CHECK_USF4	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	SAVB	Savings Bond - US	HC_SAVINGS_BOND_LOG_USA	SAVINGS_BOND_LOG	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXCA	Tax Data - CAN	HC_TAX_DATA_CAN_CAN	TAX_DATA_CAN1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXSF	Tax Data - USF	HC_TAX_DATA_USA2	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXUS	Tax Data - US	HC_TAX_DATA_USA6	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
STOCK	STKEX	Stock Exercise	HC_ST_EXER_SRCH_GBL	ST_EXER_SRCH1	EMPLID
STOCK	STOCA	Stock Activity	HC_ST_RUNCTL_STOK002_GBL9	ST_RUNCTL_STOK002	EMPLID
TRNG	CENRL	Course Enrollment	HC_TRN_STUDENT_CRSDT2_GBL	COURSE_STUDENT_ENRL	EMPLID
TRNG	TRNSU	Training Summary	HC_TRN_STUDENT_CRSSU3_GBL	TRN_STUDENT_CRSSUM	EMPLID

Link Definitions for PeopleSoft HRMS 8.3

This table lists the link definitions delivered by the PeopleSoft system for PeopleSoft HRMS, version 8.3:

Note. This data is delivered with the Active Flag set to *Inactive*.

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	BENE	Election Entry	HC_BAS_ELECTION_ENTRY_GBL	BAS_ELECT_EVENT1	EMPLID
BENEF	BENS	Benefits Summary	HC_BENEFITS_SUMMARY_GBL9	BENEFITS_SUMMARY1	EMPLID
BENEF	DEBEN	Dependent /Beneficiaries	HC_DEPEND_BENEF_GBL1	DEPEND_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	DISP	Disability Plans	HC_DISABILITY_BENEFIT_GBL	DISABILITY_BENEFIT	EMPLID
BENEF	EVENT	Create Event	HC_BAS_ON_DEM_EM_PG_GBL	BAS_ON_DEM_EM	EMPLID
BENEF	FSACA	FSA Plans (CAN)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_CAN_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	FSAUS	FSA Plans (USA)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	HLTH	Health Plans	HC_HEALTH_BENEFITS_GBL4	HEALTH_BENEFITS1	EMPLID
BENEF	L/ADD	Life/ADD Plans	HC_LIFE_ADD_BENEF_GBL	LIFE_ADD_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAP	Leave Plans (USA)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAPC	Leave Plans (CAN)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	PENUS	Pension Plan (USA)	HC_US_PENSION_PLANS_GBL	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	PPCAN	Pension Plan (CAN)	HC_PENSION_PLAN_GBL5	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	RETP	Retirement Plans	HC_RTRMNT_PLANS_GBL	RTRMNT_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	SAVP	Savings Plans	HC_SAVINGS_PLANS_GBL	SAVINGS_PLANS1	EMPLID
BENEF	VACP	Vacation Plans	HC_VACATION_BENEFIT_GBL	VACATION_BENEFIT	EMPLID
HRMS	EMERC	Emergency Contacts	HC_EMERGENCY_CONTACT_GBL4	EMERGENCY_CONTACT	EMPLID
HRMS	JOB_D	Job Data Information	HC_JOB_DATA_GBL	JOB_DATA1	EMPLID
HRMS	JOBS	Job Summary	HC_JOB_SUMMARY_GBL7	JOB_SUMMARY	EMPLID
HRMS	PERSD	Personal Data	HC_PERSONAL_DATA_GBL7	PERSONAL_DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDC	Direct Deposit - CAN	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN_CAN	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDF	Direct Deposit - USF	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA3	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	DIRDU	Direct Deposit - US	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA5	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	GEND	General Deduct - US	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USA8	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDC	General Deduct - CAN	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_CAN	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDU	General Deduct - USF	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USF	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSC	Paysheet - CAN	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_CAN	PAY_SHEET_ADD_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSF	Paysheet - USF	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA9	PAY_SHEET_ADD_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSU	Paysheet - US	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA8	PAY_SHEET_ADD_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHK	Paycheck - US	HC_PAY_CHECK_USA5	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKC	Paycheck - CAN	HC_PAY_CHECK_CAN2	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKU	Paycheck - USF	HC_PAY_CHECK_USF4	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	SAVB	Savings Bond - US	HC_SAVINGS_BOND_LOG_USA	SAVINGS_BOND_LOG	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	TAXCA	Tax Data - CAN	HC_TAX_ DATA_CAN_ CAN	TAX_DATA_ CAN1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXSF	Tax Data - USF	HC_TAX_ DATA_USA2	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXUS	Tax Data - US	HC_TAX_ DATA_USA6	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
STOCK	STKEX	Stock Exercise	HC_ST_ EXER_SRCH_ GBL	ST_EXER_ SRCH1	EMPLID
STOCK	STOCA	Stock Activity	HC_ST_ RUNCTL_ STOK002_ GBL9	ST_RUNCTL_ STOK002	EMPLID
TRNG	CENRL	Course Enrollment	HC_TRN_ STUDNT_ CRS_DT2_ GBL	COURSE_ STUDNT_ ENRL	EMPLID
TRNG	TRNSU	Training Summary	HC_TRN_ STUDNT_ CRS_SU3_ GBL	TRN_ STUDNT_ CRS_SUM	EMPLID

Link Definitions for PeopleSoft HRMS 8.0 SP1

This table lists the link definitions delivered by the PeopleSoft system for PeopleSoft HRMS, version 8.0 SP1:

Note. This data is delivered with the Active Flag set to *Inactive*.

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	BENE	Election Entry	HC_BAS_ ELECTION_ ENTRY_GBL	BAS_ELECT_ EVENT	EMPLID
BENEF	BENS	Benefits Summary	HC_BENEFITS_ SUMMARY_ GBL9	BENEFITS_ SUMMARY1	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	DEBEN	Dependent /Beneficiaries	HC_DEPEND_BENEF_GBL1	DEPEND_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	DISP	Disability Plans	HC_DISABILITY_BENEFIT_GBL	DISABILITY_BENEFIT	EMPLID
BENEF	EVENT	Create Event	HC_BAS_ON_DEM_EM_PG_GBL	BAS_ON_DEM_EM	EMPLID
BENEF	FSACA	FSA Plans (CAN)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_CAN_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	FSAUS	FSA Plans (USA)	HC_FSA_BENEFITS_GBL	FSA_BENEFITS	EMPLID
BENEF	HLTH	Health Plans	HC_HEALTH_BENEFITS_GBL4	HEALTH_BENEFITS1	EMPLID
BENEF	L/ADD	Life/ADD Plans	HC_LIFE_ADD_BENEF_GBL	LIFE_ADD_BENEF1	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAP	Leave Plans (USA)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	LEAPC	Leave Plans (CAN)	HC_LEAVE_PLANS_GBL	LEAVE_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	PENUS	Pension Plan (USA)	HC_US_PENSION_PLANS_GBL	US_PLAN_1	EMPLID
BENEF	PPCAN	Pension Plan (CAN)	HC_PENSION_PLAN_GBL5	PENSION_PLAN1	EMPLID
BENEF	RETP	Retirement Plans	HC_RTRMNT_PLANS_GBL	RTRMNT_PLANS	EMPLID
BENEF	SAVP	Savings Plans	HC_SAVINGS_PLANS_GBL	SAVINGS_PLANS1	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
BENEF	VACP	Vacation Plans	HC_VACATION_ BENEFIT_GBL	VACATION_ BENEFIT	EMPLID
HRMS	EMERC	Emergency Contacts	HC_EMERGENCY_ CONTACT_ GBL4	EMERGENCY_ CONTACT	EMPLID
HRMS	JOB	Job Data Information	HC_JOB_DATA_ GBL	JOB_DATA1	EMPLID
HRMS	JOBS	Job Summary	HC_JOB_SUMMARY_ GBL7	JOB_SUMMARY	EMPLID
HRMS	PERSD	Personal Data	HC_PERSONAL_ DATA_GBL7	PERSONAL_ DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDC	Direct Deposit - CAN	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN_ CAN	DIRECT_DEPOSIT_CAN	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDF	Direct Deposit - USF	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA3	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	DIRDU	Direct Deposit - US	HC_DIRECT_DEPOSIT_USA5	DIRECT_DEPOSIT	EMPLID
PAYR	GEND	General Deduct - US	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USA8	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDC	General Deduct - CAN	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_CAN	GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	GENDU	General Deduct - USF	HC_GENL_DED_DATA_USF	GVT_GENL_DED_DATA	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSC	Paysheet - CAN	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_CAN	PAY_SHEET_ADD_S	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
PAYR	PAYSF	Paysheet - USF	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA9	PAY_SHEET_ADD_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PAYSU	Paysheet - US	HC_PAY_SHEET_ADD_USA8	PAY_SHEET_ADD_S	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHK	Paycheck - US	HC_PAY_CHECK_USA5	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKC	Paycheck - CAN	HC_PAY_CHECK_CAN2	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	PCHKU	Paycheck - USF	HC_PAY_CHECK_USF4	PAY_CHECK_E	EMPLID
PAYR	SAVB	Savings Bond - US	HC_SAVINGS_BOND_LOG_USA	SAVINGS_BOND_LOG	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXCA	Tax Data - CAN	HC_TAX_DATA_CAN_CAN	TAX_DATA_CAN1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXSF	Tax Data - USF	HC_TAX_DATA_USA2	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
PAYR	TAXUS	Tax Data - US	HC_TAX_DATA_USA6	TAX_DATA1	EMPLID
STOCK	STKEX	Stock Exercise	HC_ST_EXER_SRCH_GBL	ST_EXER_SRCH1	EMPLID
STOCK	STOCA	Stock Activity	HC_ST_RUNCTL_STOK002_GBL9	ST_RUNCTL_STOK002	EMPLID

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Content Reference	Page Name	Search Key
TRNG	CENRL	Course Enrollment	HC_TRN_STUDNT_CRS_DT2_GBL	COURSE_STUDNT_ENRL	EMPLID
TRNG	TRNSU	Training Summary	HC_TRN_STUDNT_CRS_SU3_GBL	TRN_STUDNT_CRS_SUM	EMPLID

Link Definitions for PeopleSoft CRM

This table lists the link definitions delivered by PeopleSoft CRM.

Note. This data is delivered with the Active Flag set to *Active*.

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Portal CREF	Content Reference	Class Path	Class ID	Search Key	Method
RELA	ASSET	Asset Summary	Employee	CR_RC_ASSET_SUMMARY			cfResourceIdentifier	
RELA	BPEL	BPEL Process						
RELA	BPRJ	Business Project	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		ExecuteGen-BusinessProject
RELA	BSCR	Branch Script	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		ExecuteGen-Script
RELA	CREQ	Change Request - Create New	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateChange-Request
RELA	LEAD	Sales Lead	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateLead
RELA	NDEF	Defect - Create New	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateDefect
RELA	OFFR	Offer History						
RELA	ORDER	Sales Order	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateSales-Order

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Portal CREF	Content Reference	Class Path	Class ID	Search Key	Method
RELA	Change Request - Relate Note. Applies only to HelpDesk, not HR HelpDesk	Change Request - Relate	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		GetStatus
RELA	RDEF	Defect - Relate Existing	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		RelateDefect
RELA	REMOT	Remote Control	Employee	CR_RC_REMOTE_CONTROL			cfResourceIdentifier	
RELA	RMA	Create RMA	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateRMA
RELA	SO	Service Order	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateSO
RELA	SWDEL	Software Delivery	Employee	CR_RC_SOFTWARE_DELIVERY				
RELA	WEBAD	Asset Administrator	Employee	CR_RC_ASSET_ADMIN			cfResourceIdentifier	

Category	Link Name	Short Name	Portal CREF	Content Reference	Class Path	Class ID	Search Key	Method
RELA	WO	Work Order - Create New	Employee		RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		CreateWO
RELA	SRVY	Case Survey			RC_LINK: APPS_RC	PCode		Send Survey

Setting Up Content References

This section discusses how to:

- Set up content references.
- Set up security for content references.

Pages Used to Set Up Content References

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Content Ref Administration	PORTAL_CREF_ADM	PeopleTools, Portal, Structure and Content Click the Add Content Reference link.	Set up content references.
Content Reference Security	PORTAL_CREF_SEC	PeopleTools, Portal, Structure and Content Click the Add Content Referencelink. Access the Security page.	Set up security for content references.

Setting Up Content References

The PeopleSoft system delivers the content references for PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources. To link to non-PeopleSoft locations, you must register the links as content references for the employee portal.

Note. To link to non-Peoplesoft content, you must license the PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal.

Based on the security provided in the portal, individual agents will see the links for the content to which they have access.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology*.

Setting Up Security for Content References

The availability of a link is based on the security that you define for the content reference. You must set up security that matches the security for the target page. If a mismatch occurs, a user receives an error message when they try to access the page.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology*.

Viewing and Modifying Link Definitions

To view and modify link definitions, use the Link Definition (RC_LINK), Link Category (RC_LINK_CAT), and Link Group (RC_LINK_GROUP) components.

This section discusses how to:

- View and modify link categories.
- View and modify link definitions.
- View and modify link groups.

Pages Used to View and Modify Link Definitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Link Category	RC_LINK_CAT_PNL	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Link Category, Link Category	View and modify the categories into which link definitions are organized.
Link Definition	RC_LINK_PNL	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Link Definition, Link Definition	View and modify link definitions.
Link Group	RC_LINK_GROUP	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Link Group, Link Group	View and modify the link groups into which link categories are organized.

Viewing and Modifying Link Categories

Access the Link Category Definition page.

Link Category Definition

Link Category SOLU **Version** 8.9

Link Category Details

Order 1 *** Active Flag** Active

*** Short Name** Solutions

*** Long Description** Search Solutions

This object was added and is maintained by the customer.

Created 03/16/2005 4:44PM PST **By** VP1 Stu Marx

Modified 03/16/2005 4:44PM PST **By** VP1 Stu Marx

* Required Field

Link Category Definition page

- Order** Enter a number to indicate the order in which you want the item to appear on the Case page
- Short Name and Long Description** Enter descriptions to identify the link category you are adding or modifying.
- Active Flag** Select either *Active* or *Inactive*.

Modify System Data

Click to modify the system data and select or enter information into the Active Flag, Order, Short Name, and Long Description fields. The following message appears: *This object was delivered by PeopleSoft but updated by the customer.*

Viewing and Modifying Link Definitions

Access the Link Definition page.

Link Definition

Link Category RELA
 Description Related Actions

Version OTH

Links 1-21 of 21
 [Freezer Dialog](#)
[Asset Summary](#)
[Defect Workflow](#)
[BPEL Process](#)
[Business Project](#)
[Branch Script](#)
[Change Request - Create New](#)
[Case Fraud Workflow](#)
[Sales Lead](#)
[Defect - Create New](#)
[Offer History](#)
[Sales Order](#)
[Change Request - Relate](#)
[Defect - Relate Existing](#)
[Remote Control](#)
[Create RMA](#)
[Service Order](#)
[Case Survey](#)
[Software Delivery](#)
[Asset Administrator](#)
[Work Order - Create New](#)

Link Details

*Link Name SRVY
 ☐ Default

*Short Name Case Survey
 ☐ Solvable

Self-Service Case Survey
 ☐ Open in New Window

Long Description Send Case Survey
 ☐ Self-Service

Status Active
 Usage 2
 ☐ SetID Enabled

Transfer Details

☒ Portal CREF
 Portal Name
 Page Name
 [Link Test](#)

☒ PeopleCode
 Class ID PCode
 Class Path RC_LINK:APPS_RC
 Method Name SendSurvey

Content
 Action
 Package Tree Viewer

Search Keys

*Field Name	Term Name
	Term Name

Link Definition page (1 of 2)

Drilldown Details

*Navigation Navigation for Case
 Market GBL

Related Object Status Details

☒ PeopleCode
 Class ID PCode
 Class Path RC_LINK:APPS_RC
 Method Name GetStatus
 Package Tree Viewer

☐ Static Value
 Static Status

This object is maintained by PeopleSoft.

Created 12/12/2005 1:48PM PST By BRIAN
 Modified 12/12/2005 1:48PM PST By BRIAN

Link Definition page (2 of 2)

Link Details

Link Name	Enter a name for this link.
Short Name	Enter a short name for this link definition. The text you enter in this field appears on the Link Group page in the drop-down list box for the Link Category field.
Self-Service	The text you enter in this field appears on the self-service application page.
Long Description	Enter a long description. Use this field to describe a particular link definition in more detail.
Status	<p>Select either <i>Active</i> or <i>Inactive</i>.</p> <p>The system includes only the active link definitions in the Link Category drop-down list box on the Case page.</p>
Default	<p>Select this check box if you want the link to become the default for the category when it appears on the Case page.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. Because users may not have access to all links, you can set multiple defaults.</p> <hr/>
Solvable	<p>Select this check box if you want the agent to close a case by performing an action.</p> <p>Closing a case by performing an action is a manual process. If the agent performs an action that resolves the case, then the agent must change the case status to <i>Closed</i> and save the Case page.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. All actions are delivered as non-solvable when you first install the application.</p> <hr/>
Open in New Window	<p>Select this check box if you want a new browser session to appear when the agent selects the action and clicks the Go button on the Case page.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. This option is applicable for those link definitions that are Portal CREFs.</p> <hr/>
Self-Service	Select this check box to have this action available on the Manage Case page in your self-service applications.
SetID Enabled	<p>Select this check box to make the setID column visible in the Search Keys grid on the Link Definition page. This setting forces you to enter a setID value in the field.</p> <p>At runtime, the system compares the setID derived from the case business unit with the setID of the link definition. If the setIDs don't match, then the system does not display the link definition in the Related Actions drop-down list box.</p> <p>This setting is done to avoid displaying a message to the user that the selected actions cannot be performed because the setIDs don't match.</p>
Usage	Displays the usage count. The value in this field increments each time the system adds the link to the Related Action Summary sections with the Case component. To find out which links are used most often, you can write reports using this field.

Transfer Details

Portal CREF	Select this option to create a portal content reference.
Portal Name	Select the object name that you want to associate with the link.
Content	The actual content reference.
Action	Select the page mode that appears when the page is accessed. Values are <i>Add</i> , <i>Correction</i> , <i>Update/Display</i> or <i>Update/Display All</i> .
PeopleCode	Select this option if the PeopleCode method needs to be invoked when the action is performed.
Class ID	Specify the name of the application class.
Class Path	Specify the class path of the application package.
Method Name	Specify the method name.
Field Name	<p>This field identifies the search keys that the system uses to access the linked component. Search keys can be mentioned by associating terms that are used in AAF policies. These terms are resolved when an action is performed from the Case page.</p> <p>For example, EMPLID (employee ID) is the search key used for most PeopleSoft HRMS transactions and is associated as Term to the link definition. Term can also be configurable. Users can click the Lookup button to provide the value for the configurable term. For example, see the Defect Workflow Link Definition in the Related Actions Link category.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. To bypass the Send Case Survey page when an agent selects the <i>Case Survey</i> link, modify the system data and use the Search Keys group box to select the last three terms that appear under Call Center, Link Definition after you select the Add Term button. These terms include: <i>Select a Dialog Business Unit</i> <BUSINESS_UNIT>, <i>Select a Dialog ID</i> <DIALOG_ID>, and <i>Select an External Event Trigger</i> <EXT_EVENT_TRIGGER>.</p> <hr/>
Term Name	<p>This value is not editable if the selected term is not configurable. If the selected term is configurable, then this field appears as a link.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook</i>, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Understanding AAF.</p>

DrillDown Details

This section captures the details about the component and page to transfer control to when the user clicks one of the rows in the Related Actions Summary on the Case Summary page.

Navigation	Select the transaction ID of the page to which you want the system to navigate.
Market	Select the object name that you want to associate with the link.

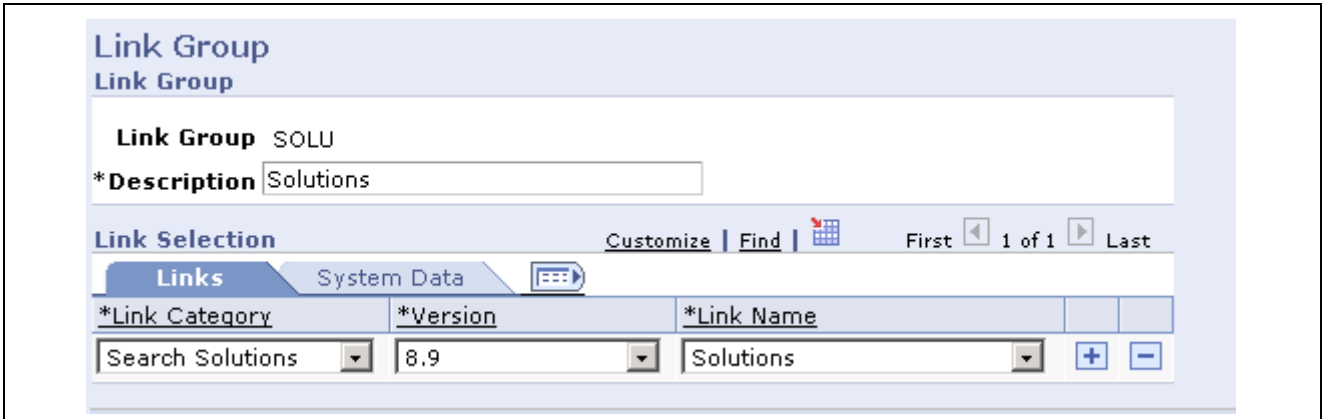
Related Object Status Details

This section captures the PeopleCode method that the system will invoke to get the status of the action that is performed. This status is displayed in the Related Actions Summary grid on the Case Summary page.

PeopleCode	Select this option to invoke PeopleCode to capture the status of the action.
Class ID	Enter the name of the application class.
Class Path	Enter the class path of the application package.
Method Name	Enter the method name.
Static Value	Select this option if the static status value needs to appear for an action.
Static Status	Select the static status value that will appear for this link definition.

Viewing and Modifying Link Groups

Access the Link Group page.



Link Group page

Link Selection - Links

Description	Enter a description of the link group that you want to create.
Link Category	Select a link category that contains the desired link definition that you want in this link group.
Version	Select a version. A category can have multiple versions, each associated with a different target system (for example, PeopleSoft HRMS 8.9, PeopleSoft HRMS 8.8, and so on). However, only one version of a category can be active at any time. Only the active version appears in this drop-down list box.
Link Name	Select a link name. Only those link definitions that are defined within the selected link category appear in the drop-down list box.

Note. To add a new link group, click the Add button at the end of the row.

Link Selection - System Data

System Data	If the link group was delivered by the PeopleSoft system, the system displays a button that you can click to revise the link associated with the button. The system displays the message: <i>This object was delivered by PeopleSoft but updated by the customer.</i> It also enters the date it was modified. You can then click the Links tab and make changes to the link category.
Message Description	Displays a message indicating who modified or is maintaining the link group.
Date Modified	Displays the date the link group was modified.
Modified By	Displays the name of the person who modified the link group.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Defining Display Template General Options for PeopleSoft Call Center, page 36

CHAPTER 6

Setting Up PeopleSoft Change Management

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft Change Management setup and discusses how to:

- Set up prompt tables for change requests.
- Set up Change Management business units.
- Set up Change Management defaults.
- Set up template duration levels.
- Set up phase templates.
- Set up the task type role map.

Understanding PeopleSoft Change Management Setup

This section discusses:

- Change Management usages.
- Change request prompt tables.
- Phase templates.
- Transitions and Active Analytics Framework (AAF).
- Task type role map and the assignment engine.
- Security considerations for accessing Change Management tasks.

Change Management Usages

PeopleSoft Change Management is used to codify and manage an organization's internal business processes. For example, a help desk might use PeopleSoft Change Management for commonly performed processes, such as upgrading a user's computer or scheduling an employee's office relocation.

Requests for changes are recorded on the Change Request page. This page also manages the change process status, type, and priority, as well as key dates, impacted assets, and products.

See [Chapter 17, "Using Change Management," page 317](#).

Change Request Prompt Tables

PeopleSoft Change Management prompt tables refer to a group of relatively simple setup tables that hold the values for various drop-down list box fields on the Change Request page.

Here is a list of the prompt tables that you should set up to use PeopleSoft Change Management:

- Business Reason
- Category
- Component Audit
- Impact
- Note Type
- Phase
- Phase Template
- Phase Template Use
- Priority
- Relationship Type
- Resolution
- Request Type
- Status
- Status Transition
- Sub Type
- Task Type Role Map

Phase Templates

Each step in the change process consists of a phase. A phase comprises a task or a series of tasks. Tasks describe the work to be performed and the amount of time that the task normally takes.

At runtime, on the Change Request page, users can manually build phases in the Phase Summary grid. Alternatively, users can load phases automatically using phase templates. This alternative enables the phase model to be automatically populated to the Phase Summary grid when you select the appropriate template from the Template field.

PeopleSoft offers functionality that enables this grid to be populated automatically based on the request type, subtype, and priority that a user selects on the Change Request page. Phase templates created via this setup with matching request type, subtype, and priority criteria are linked to the phase template when it is built. You can autoload phase templates by clicking the Load button.

If you click the Load button and no template exists that matches the current type, subtype, and priority, the system displays the Phase Template Load page. You can then select a template to load.

Transitions and Active Analytics Framework

Much of the automatic functionality for controlling the process flow of a change request is accomplished using the AAF functionality. This method provides the most flexibility for a configurable process flow of change requests.

The AAF setup is configurable and implemented within both the Change Management and Task Management applications. This enables users to build rules as to who to notify (what roles), when to notify them (when a status or phase changes occur), and in what format (email or worklist). It also enables users to build rules that notify all impacted parties when a change is set to be implemented.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

Task Type Role Map and the Assignment Engine

If you want the PeopleSoft Change Management application to know which roles are appropriate for a task, you must map the task type to the role. One-to-one mapping between task type and role is sufficient for PeopleSoft Change Management. You can accomplish this mapping using the Task Type Role Map page. Select Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management to access the page.

Security Considerations for Accessing Change Management Tasks

When using Change Management, tasks may be assigned to different users, and normally users may only edit tasks that have been assigned to them. However, it is possible to use PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM application level security to allow certain users to change the owner of a task or to update tasks that are assigned to other users.

You can do this by using the Membership List page. Select Set Up CRM, Security, CRM Application Security, Search Membership List using *Task Manager* as the value for the Name field. Click the *Edit Member* hyperlink on the page to add or delete roles from the membership list. These roles refer to PeopleTools security roles: any users that have one of the associated roles that you list for the "Task Manager" Membership List will be allowed to update tasks which are assigned to other users.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Security and User Preferences,” Application Security.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Security and User Preferences,” Defining Application Security.

Setting Up Prompt Tables for Change Requests

To set up prompt tables for change requests, use the Sub Type (RG_UD_REQ_SUB_TYPE), Status (RG_UD_REQ_STATUS), Request Type (RG_UD_REQ_TYPE), Resolution (RG_UD_REQ_RESO), Priority (RG_UD_REQ_PRTY), Phase (RG_UD_REQ_STATE), Impact (RG_UD_REQ_IMPACT), Category (RG_UD_REQ_CATGY), Business Reason (RG_UD_REQ_BUSR), Component Audit (RG_UD_COMP_AUDIT), Note Type (RG_UD_REQ_NOTT), Relationship Type (RG_UD_REL_TYPE), Status Transition (RG_UD_PHS_TRANS) components.

This section discusses how to:

- Set up change request business reasons.
- Set up change request categories.
- Set up the change request component audit page.
- Set up change request impact values.
- Set up change request note types.
- Set up change request phases.
- Set up change request priorities.

- Set up change request relationship types.
- Set up change request resolutions.
- Set up change request types.
- Set up change request statuses.
- Set up change request status transitions.
- Set up change request subtypes.

Pages Used to Set Up Prompt Tables for Change Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Business Reason	RG_UD_REQ_BUSR	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Business Reason, Business Reason	Set up change request business reasons.
Category	RG_UD_REQ_CATGY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Category, Category	Set up change request categories.
Component Audit	RG_UD_REQ_AUDIT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Component Audit, Component Audit	Select the record or table name for which you want the system to generate and maintain audit records.
Impact	RG_UD_REQ_IMPACT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Impact, Impact	Set up change request impact values.
Note Type	RG_UD_REQ_NOTT	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Note Type, Note Type	Set up note types.
Phase	RG_UD_REQ_STATE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Phase, Phase	Set up change request phases.
Priority	RG_UD_REQ_PRTY	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Priority, Priority	Set up change request priorities.
Relationship Type	RG_UD_REL_TYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Relationship Type, Relationship Types	Set up descriptions of relationships that you want to appear on the Relate Existing Change Request page for change management cases that have a correlation in some way.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Resolution	RG_UD_REQ_RESO	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Resolution, Resolution	Set up change request resolutions.
Request Type	RG_UD_REQ_TYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Request Type, Request Type	Set up change request types.
Status	RG_UD_REQ_STATUS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Status, Status	Set up change request statuses.
Status Transition	RG_UD_PHS_TRANS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Status Transition, Status Transition	Set up notifications when a change in status occurs.
Sub Type	RG_UD_REQ_SUB_TYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Sub Type, Sub Type	Set up change request subtypes.

Setting Up Change Request Business Reasons

Access the Business Reason page.

Business Reason

SetID SHARE

Business Reason Customize Find 1-4 of 4 First Last

*Reason	*Description		
BUSR	Business Requirement		
FACL	Facility Related		
INTR	CI Intro/Upgrade/Renewal		
PROB	Problem/Incident Resolution		

Add new Business Reason

* Required Field

Business Reason page

Enter an abbreviation for the reason and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Business Reason drop-down list box. The Business Reason field appears in the Change Request section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Categories

Access the Category page.

Category

SetID SHARE

Category [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | First 1-3 of 3 Last

*Category	*Description			
MAJR	Major			
MINR	Minor			
SIGN	Significant			

[Add new Category](#)

* Required Field

Category page

Enter an abbreviation for the category and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Category drop-down list box. The Category field appears in the Change Control section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up the Change Request Component Audit Page

Access the Component Audit page.

Component Audit

* **Component Name** * **Audit Record Name**

Description

Component Audit [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | First 1-8 of 8 Last

Record (Table) Name	Add	Change	Delete	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_ATCH"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_INTR"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_NOTE"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_PROD"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_RCHG"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_REQST"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_ROBJ"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="text" value="RG_CHANGE_STATE"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

[Add new Component Audit](#)

☐ **Show Field Label**

Component Audit page

Select the record or table name that you want the system to audit. Then select the Change check box next to the actions for which you want the system to generate and maintain audit records. PeopleSoft CRM delivers this page with the Change check box selected for all the records and table names that are listed.

If you select the Add check box, and a row is added to the table, then the system generates an audit record and it is included in the audit report. The same is true for the Change and Delete check boxes.

Selecting the Change check box causes the system to generate audit records for everything except adds. Selecting the Delete check box would only generate audits for actions that were deleted.

Note. Selecting both the Delete and Change check boxes would be redundant and is not recommended.

Setting Up Change Request Impact Values

Access the Impact page.

Impact

SetID SHARE

Impact Customize Find First 1-4 of 4 Last

*Impact	*Description	Change	Add	Delete
MAJ	Major	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MIN	Minor	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SIGN	Significant	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TRIV	Trivial	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add new Impact

* Required Field

Impact page

Enter an abbreviation for the impact and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Impact drop-down list box. The Impact field appears in the Change Control section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Note Types

Access the Note Type page.

Note Type

SetID CRM01

Note Type

Customize | Find |

First 1-10 of 10 Last

*Type	*Description			
BACK	Back out Plan			
CONT	Contingency Plan			
COST	Cost Benefit			
IMPP	Implementation Procedure			
MPCT	Impact			
NOTE	Note			
POST	Post Implementation Plan			
RISK	Risk Assessment			
RJCT	Rejection Discussion			
RSRC	Resource Assessment			

Add New Note Type

* Required Field

Note Type page

Enter an abbreviation for the note type and the description that you want to appear in the Type drop-down list box on the Change Request - Notes page.

Setting Up Change Request Phases

Access the Phase page.

Phase

SetID SHARE

Phase
Customize | Find |
First 1-10 of 10 Last

*Phase	*Description			
APPR	Approved			
CHPL	Change Planning			
DEV	In Development			
HOLD	On Hold			
IMPL	Implementation			
PLAT	Platform Test			
POST	Post Mortem Review			
PROP	Proposed			
RE VW	In Review			
TEST	In Test			

Add New Phase

* Required Field

Phase page

Enter an abbreviation for the phase and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Phase drop-down list box. The Phase field appears in the Phase Summary section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Priorities

Access the Priority page.

Priority

SetID SHARE

Priority
Customize | Find |
First 1-4 of 4 Last

*Priority	*Description			
EMRG	Emergency			
HIGH	High			
LOW	Low			
MEDM	Medium			

Add New Priority

* Required Field

Priority page

Enter an abbreviation for the priority and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Priority drop-down list box. The Priority field appears in the Change Request section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Relationship Types

Access the Relationship Types page.

Relationship Types

SetID CRM01

Relationship Types Find | View All First 1 of 3 Last

Add Delete

*Relationship Type COMN Short Description Common

Long Description Common

Parent Label Parent Child Label Child

Equivalent Label ☐ Hierarchical

Modified 02/24/2004 11:55AM PST DPHELPS

* Required Field

Relationship Types page

Enter an abbreviation for the relationship type and the description that you want to appear in the Relationship Type drop-down list box on the Relate Existing Change Request page.

Select the Hierarchical check box to identify the relationship type as being either the parent or the child to the other relationship type (not an equal relationship type).

When you are recording a related change request, the system prompts you for a relationship type. When you select the 1st relationship type and the hierarchical check box is selected, then the hierarchical check box must be selected for the 2nd relationship type. The system also enforces the converse.

You access this page by clicking the Add Related Change button on the Change Request - Related Changes page.

Setting Up Change Request Resolutions

Access the Resolution page.

Resolution

SetID SHARE

Resolution
Customize Find
First 1-4 of 4 Last

*Resolution	*Description			
CANC	Cancelled			
DEFR	Deferred			
IMPL	Implemented			
INPR	In Process			

Add New Resolution

* Required Field

Resolution page

Enter an abbreviation for the resolution and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Resolution drop-down list box. The Resolution field appears in the Change Control section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Types

Access the Request Type page.

Request Type

SetID SHARE

Request Type
Customize Find
First 1-9 of 9 Last

*Request Type	*Description			
DOC	Documentation			
ENGR	Engineering (Defect Management)			
ENVR	Environmental Infrastructure (Facilities)			
HARD	Hardware			
IT	IT Infrastructure Management procedures			
SOFT	Software			
TACT	Tactical Plans			
TELE	Telecommunication			
TRAN	Training Course			

Add New Request Type

* Required Field

Request Type page

Enter an abbreviation for the request type and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Request Type drop-down list box. The Request Type field appears in the Change Request section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Statuses

Access the Status page.

Status

SetID SHARE

Status

[Customize](#) | [Find](#) |

First 1-9 of 9 Last

*Status	*Description		Cascade		
APPR	Approved		<input type="checkbox"/>		
BOUT	Backed Out		<input type="checkbox"/>		
CLOS	Closed		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
COMP	Completed		<input type="checkbox"/>		
EXEC	Executing		<input type="checkbox"/>		
HOLD	On Hold		<input type="checkbox"/>		
NEW	New		<input type="checkbox"/>		
REJ	Rejected		<input type="checkbox"/>		
REVW	In Review		<input type="checkbox"/>		

Add New Status

* Required Field

Status page

Enter an abbreviation for the status and the description that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Status drop-down list box. The Status field appears in the Change Request section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Request Status Transitions

Access the Status Transition page.

Status Transition

SetID CRM01

Status Transition [Customize](#) [Find](#) First 1-14 of 14 Last

*Status From	*Status To	Transition Condition	Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
Approved	Executing		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
Approved	On Hold		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
Completed	Backed Out		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
Completed	Closed		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
Executing	Completed	All Tasks Completed For Change Request Status is true	Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
Executing	On Hold	Change Request Priority equals Low And Number Incomplete Tasks For Change Request Status is at least 1	Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
On Hold	Approved		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
On Hold	Executing		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		

Status Transition page (1 of 2)

New	Approved	Change Request Priority equals Emergency	Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
New	Rejected		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
New	In Review		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
In Review	Approved		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
In Review	On Hold	Change Request Impact equals Significant	Edit Condition	Clear Condition		
In Review	Rejected		Edit Condition	Clear Condition		

[Add New Status Transition](#)

* Required Field

Status Transition page (2 of 2)

Use this page to build rules to automatically change the status of a change request when certain conditions are met or initiate other events when certain conditions are true.

Select a value from the Status From drop-down list box to indicate the initial status of the change request. Select a value from the Status To drop-down list box that you want the system to use when a certain condition is met or initiate a certain action when a user changes the status.

Click the Edit Condition link to select the terms that you want the system to use to change the status of the change request or alter the fields on the change request.

When you click the Select Term link on the Edit Condition page, use only the terms that appear under the Change Request folder.

Note. When the transition condition is true, the system triggers AAF actions. For example, when the status of the change request changes from *New* to *Approved* and the Priority is *Emergency*, then this transition condition will be true and AAF will initiate an action when the change request is saved. The system checks all status transitions at save time to determine if they are true and sets off any AAF actions that are associated with the new condition.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

Setting Up Change Request Subtypes

Access the Sub Type page.

Sub Type

SetID: SHARE

Sub Type Customize Find First 1-8 of 8 Last

*Request Type	*Sub Type	*Description
ENVR	CHG	Campus opening or closing
ENVR	LOC	Location change
HARD	HDRE	CI Reconfiguration
HARD	RECN	CI Introduction or Removal
HARD	UPGD	Upgrade
IT	CHNG	Changed Business Requirement
IT	NEW	Request new or modified business process
SOFT	UPGD	Upgrade

Add New Sub Type

* Required Field

Sub Type page

Request Type

Select a request type.

Sub Type

Enter a subtype.

Description

Enter a description for the subtype that you want to appear on the Change Request page in the Sub Type drop-down list box. The Sub Type field appears in the Change Request section on the main Change Request page.

Setting Up Change Management Business Units

To set up Change Management business units, use the Change Management Definition (RG_BUSINESS_UNIT) component.

This section discusses how to set up Change Management business units.

Page Used to Set Up Change Management Business Units

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Change Management	BUS_UNIT_TBL_RG	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Change Management, Change Management Definition	Define business rules for a call center business unit.

Setting Up Change Management Business Units

Access the Define Change Management page.

Define Change Management page

Business Unit	Enter a business unit identifier. To maximize system performance, always use exactly five characters.
Short Description	Enter the description that will appear on the Case page and other places where the business unit appears.
Call Center Business Unit	Select the default call center business unit to use when selecting a case to relate to a change request.
Quality Business Unit	Select the default PeopleSoft Quality Management business unit to use when selecting a case to relate to a change request.
Phase Template Duration	<p>Select either <i>Phase Level</i> or <i>Task Level</i>. Both phases and tasks can have durations. Your selection in this field tells the phase template load process whether to use the phase durations or task durations when loading phases and tasks for a change request. This functionality provides a way to define templates to have the flexibility for either phase or task duration calculations.</p> <p>If you do not select a template duration, the system defaults the value in this field to <i>Phase Level</i>.</p>

Note. If you define duration at the task level, the system enters both a start date and an end date using that task duration calculated for the change request. This provides flexibility to define templates that have both parallel and dependant (sequential) tasks on a change request when doing a template load. You can still, however, manually add phases and tasks where tasks can be parallel or dependent.

Setting Up Change Management Defaults

This section discusses how to set up Change Management defaults.

Page Used to Set Up Change Management Defaults

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Defaults	BUS_UNIT_RG_DEF	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Change Management Definition, Defaults	Set up Change Management defaults.

Setting Up Change Management Defaults

Access the Change Management Business Units - Defaults page.

Defaults page

Request Type	Select the default request type for a new change request.
Sub Type	Select the default subtype for a new change request.
Status	Select the default status for a new change request.
Business Reason	Select the default business reason for a new change request

Priority	Select the default priority for a new change request.
Category	Select the default category for a new change request.
Impact	Select the default case type for a new change request.
Template ID	Select the default template ID for a new change request.

Setting Up Template Duration Levels

This section discusses how to set up template duration levels.

Page Used to Set Up Template Duration Levels

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Template Duration Level	BUS_UNIT_DURLVL_RG	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Change Management Definition, Template Duration Level	Instruct the system on which tasks or phases to display on the Change Request page.

Setting Up Template Duration Levels

Access the Template Duration Level page.

Business Unit US200

Phases

SetID	Phase Template	Phase	Days	Hours	Last Modified By	Last Modified
CRM01	Software emergency	Change Planning	5		VP1	02/03/2004 11:17AM
CRM01	Software emergency	In Development	9		DPHELPS	11/17/2003 4:34AM
CRM01	Software emergency	In Test	6		DPHELPS	11/17/2003 4:35AM
CRM01	Software emergency	Platform Test	6		DPHELPS	11/18/2003 6:12AM
CRM01	Software Normal Installation	Change Planning	5		DPHELPS	01/30/2004 2:05PM
CRM01	Software Normal Installation	Implementation	16		DPHELPS	11/17/2003 4:37AM
CRM01	Software Normal Installation	In Test	6		DPHELPS	11/17/2003 4:37AM
CRM01	Hardware Installation	Implementation	2	10	DPHELPS	03/15/2004 2:42PM

View Phases All

Template Duration Level page

Use the View field to review phases and tasks that have been set up in advance. You can use this field to filter tasks and phases with and without durations. You can also use this field to view either all tasks or all phases that are available for selection on the Change Request page. This page is informational only.

To access the Task Group Template page for a particular task, click the Task Group Template link. To access the Phase Template page for a particular phase, click the Phase Template link. These links appear based on the value you select in the View field.

Once you access the Task Group Template page or the Phase Template page, you can change the tasks or phases that appear. The changes appear when you return to the Template Duration Level page.

Setting Up Phase Templates

To set up phase templates, use the Phase Template Use (RG_UD_PHS_MODEL) and Phase Template (RG_UD_MODEL) components.

This section discusses how to:

- Create phase templates.
- Define task group templates.
- Define phase templates.
- Set up phase template use.

Pages Used to Create a Phase Template




Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Phase	RG_UD_REQ_STATE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Phase	Create phases. These phases appear in the Phase drop-down list box on the Phase Template page.
Task Group Template	RB_TSK_GRP_TPL	Set Up CRM, Common Definition, Task Management, Task Group Template, Task Group Template	Define task group templates. You associate a task group template to a phase on the Phase Template page. <i>See PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Working with Tasks".</i>
Phase Template	RG_UD_PHS_MODEL	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Phase Template, Phase Template	Create the phase template. Identify the phases and the phases' task group templates that you want to associate with the phase template.
Phase Template Use	RG_UD_PHS_MODL_USE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Phase Template Use, Phase Template Use	Instruct the system on which phase templates to display when entering a change request for a specific business unit.






















Creating Phase Templates

Access the Phase page.

Phase

SetID ITHD1

Phase Customize | Find |  First  1-6 of 6  Last

*Phase	*Description			
APPR	Approval			
ASSE	Assessment			
IMPL	Implementation			
PREP	Preparation			
REVI	Review			
SCHE	Scheduling			

[Add New Phase](#)

* Required Field

Phase page

Phase

These phases appear in the Phase drop-down list box in the Phase Summary section on the Change Request page.

Add New Phase

Click to add a new phase to this setID.



Click the Datetime Added icon to view when the phase was last added or modified by a user.

Defining Task Group Templates

Access the Task Group Template page.




Task Group Template













Task Group

Task Group Template REVIEW ☒ **Active**

Application Usage Change Management

***Description** Review Change

Customize | Find |  First  1-3 of 3  Last

Type	Duration	*Task Type	*Priority	Description	Task Owner	Assigned To	Location		
Meeting	Medium	Review Meeting	Medium	Review Meeting					
Change Activity	Medium	Follow up Action	Medium	Follow up Action					
Change Activity	Medium	Close Request	Medium	Close Request					

Modified 03/11/2004 10:44AM PST SAMPLE

Task Group Template page

Specify the task type, priority, description, task owner, assigned to, and location of each task that is part of the task group. Select the Duration tab to enter task level duration information, including days, hours, and start use codes.

Start Use Code

Select from these values:

Current Phase Start: Task start date is equal to the current phase start date.

Next in Sequence: Task start date is equal to the prior task's end date.

Prior Phase Start: Task start date is equal to the previous phase start date.

Prior Task Start: Task start date is equal to the prior task start date.

Defining Phase Templates

Access the Phase Template page.

Phase Template

SetID: ITHD1

*Template ID: MODEL1 *Description: E-mail Server Replacement

*Long Description: E-mail Server Replacement

Phases

Assessment
Approval
Preparation
Scheduling
Implementation
Review

Phase

Find | View All First 1 of 6 Last

Add Delete

*Phase: Assessment *Status: New

Days: 2 Hours: Last Modified: 04/30/2004 3:30PM JDILLON

Template Phase Tasks

Find | View All First 1 of 6 Last

Task Group	Template ID	Last Modified	Modified By
Assess Request		03/11/2004 10:47AM	SAMPLE

* Required Field

Phase Template page

Template ID

Enter an abbreviation for the phase template that you are creating.

Description and Long Description

Enter text to describe the phase template that you are adding to the system.

Phase

Select a phase to associate with this phase template. To set up phases, select Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Phase.

Status

Select a status. This status will be associated with the task or series of tasks that are tied to this phase.

Days and Hours

Enter the number of days and hours that the phase should take.

Task Group Template ID Select the task group template that you want to associate with this particular phase of the template.

Setting Up Phase Template Use

Access the Phase Template Use page.

Phase Template Use

SetID CRM01

Phase Template Use

Customize | Find |

First 1-3 of 3 Last

*Template Use ID	*Start Date	End Date	Request Type	Sub Type	Priority	*Template ID
HARDWARE1	12/01/2003		HARD	UPGD	MEDM	MODEL3A
SOFTWARE1	12/01/2003		SOFT	UPGD		MODEL2A
SOFTWARE1A	12/01/2003		SOFT	UPGD	EMRG	MODEL1A

[Add New Phase Template Use](#)

* Required Field

Phase Template Use page

The Phase Template Use page enables you to vary templates of the same type based on how critical the change request is to the organization. For example, while certain documentation and approval levels may be required for a medium priority change request, some organizations may choose to skip some tasks or approvals for an emergency change request.

When a template is automatically populated into a change request, the assignment engine is invoked for each task, and the system recommends resources for each generated task. The change manager can manually update task assignments from either the Tasks page on the change request or from Task Management. Alternatively, the change manager can manually build phases and tasks when the change request is approved.

Template Use ID Enter the name of the template that you set up on the Task Group Template page (select Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Task Management, Task Group Template).

Start Date and End Date Use the start and end dates to activate or inactivate a given phase template use row.

For example, if you wanted to create another row that loaded a different template ID based on the same type, sub type, and priority, you could give the MODEL3A row an end date and then insert a new row with the same type, sub type, and priority but with a new template ID.

Request Type Select the type of change request that you want the system to look for on the Change Request page.

Sub Type Select the subtype that you want the system to look for on the Change Request page.

Priority Select the priority that you want the system to look for on the Change Request page.

Template ID Select the template ID that you want the system to use on the change request.

Setting Up the Task Type Role Map

To set up the Task Type Role map, use the Task Type Role Map (RG_UD_TSK_ROLE_GBL) component. This section discusses how to set up the Task Type Role map.

Page Used to Set Up the Task Type Role Map

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Task Type Role Map	RG_UD_TSK_ROLE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management, Task Type Role Map	Create one-to-one mapping between task types and roles in Change Management.

Setting the Task Type Role Map

Access the Task Type Role Map page.

Task Type Role Map

SetID ITHD1

Task Type Role Map Customize Find First 1-4 of 4 Last

*Task Type	*Role	Assign All Members of Group	Datetime Added
Change Activity	Change Owner	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Appointment	Change Administrator	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Change Activity	Change Tester	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Meeting	Change Approval Board	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Add New Task Type Role Map

* Required Field

Task Type Role Map page

Task Type Role Map

Task Type

Select a task type.

Task types are set up in Task Management under Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Task Management, Task Type. They enable users to categorize tasks.

Role

Select a management role.

Roles, which are implemented using PeopleTools security, provide the assignment engine with the ability to select and assign all or one member of a provider group that has its role mapped to a task type for tasks that are associated with a change request.

Assign All Members of Group

Select if you want all members of a provider group to be associated with a particular task type.

Add New Task Type Role Map

Click this button to add a new row to the Task Type Role Map section.

CHAPTER 7

Setting Up PeopleSoft Quality Management

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft Quality Management business units and discusses how to:

- Define PeopleSoft Quality Management business units.
- Set up user codes.
- Set up products.

Understanding PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units

PeopleSoft Quality Management business units enable you to organize defects and fix the management environment to correspond with distinct operational entities within your business. Segmenting your operation by business units facilitates filtering and reporting functionality. Each quality management business unit is also linked to a Change Management business unit and a Call Center business unit.

Defining PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units

To define PeopleSoft Quality Management business units, use the Quality Definition (RQ_BUS_UNIT_TBL) component.

This section discusses how to define PeopleSoft Quality Management business units.

Page Used to Define PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Quality Definition	RQ_BUS_UNIT_TBL	Set Up CRM, Business Unit Related, Quality Definition	Define PeopleSoft Quality Management business units.

Defining PeopleSoft Quality Management Business Units

Access the Quality Definition page.

Quality Definition page

Business Unit	Displays the business unit abbreviation that you selected or entered before you accessed this page.
Default SetID	Select the default setID that you want to associate with the business unit.
<hr/>	
	Note. The system displays this field only when you define a new business unit that has not already been defined elsewhere within the PeopleSoft CRM system.
Currency Code	Select the default monetary unit in which you conduct transactions in this business unit.
Call Center Business Unit	Select the call center business unit that you want to associate with this PeopleSoft Quality Management business unit.
Change Business Unit	Select the change management business unit that you want to associate with this PeopleSoft Quality Management business unit.
Create Business Unit	Click to save and create the new business unit. Clicking this button is the same as clicking the Save button.
<hr/>	
	Note. The system displays this button only when you define a new business unit that has not already been defined elsewhere within the PeopleSoft CRM system.

Setting Up User Codes

To set up user codes, use the Defect Relationship Types (RQ_RELATION_TYPE), Defect Causes (RQ_UD_DEF_SUSPEC), Defect Symptoms (RQ_UD_DEF_SYMPTM), Defect Status State (RQ_UD_ST_REASON), Defect Status State Reason (RQ_UD_ST_ST_RSN), Defect Status (RQ_UD_ST_STATUS), and Status Combinations (RQ_UD_STAT_COMBO) components.

This section discusses how to:

- Define defect symptom codes.

- Define defect cause codes.
- Define defect status codes.
- Define status states.
- Define status-state reasons.
- Define valid status-state combinations.
- Define defect relationship types.

Pages Used to Set Up User Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Defect Symptoms	RQ_UD_DEF_SYMPTM	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Defect Symptoms, Defect Symptoms	Define defect symptom codes to provide consistent problem symptom descriptions and to facilitate data entry.
Defect Causes	RQ_UD_DEF_SUSPEC	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Defect Causes, Defect Causes	Define defect cause codes to provide consistent potential problem cause descriptions and to facilitate data entry.
Defect Status	RQ_UD_ST_STATUS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Defect Status, Defect Status	Define defect status codes.
Defect Status State	RQ_UD_ST_REASON	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Defect Status State, Defect Status State	Define status states to describe defect status more specifically.
Defect Status State Reason	RQ_UD_ST_ST_RSN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Defect Status State Reason, Defect Status State Reason	Define status-state reason codes to explain why a defect is in a particular status state.
Status Combinations	RQ_UD_STAT_COMBO	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Status Combinations, Status Combinations	Define status-state combinations to control permissible transitions.
Defect Relationship Types	RQ_RELATION_TYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Defect Relationship Types, Defect Relationship Types	Define defect relationship types to describe dependencies and relationships among defects.

Defining Defect Symptom Codes

Access the Defect Symptoms page.

Defect Symptoms

SetID SHARE

Defect Symptoms
Customize | Find |
First 1-10 of 10 Last

*Symptom	*Description				
01	Operating System Crash				
02	Program Hang-Up				
03	Program Crash				
04	I: Correct input not accepted				
05	I: Wrong input accepted				
06	I: Descr incorrect/missing				
07	I: Params Incomplete/missing				
08	O: Wrong format				
09	O: Incorrect result/data				
10	O: Incomplete/missing				

* Required Field

Defect Symptoms page

Note. The system provides sample field values. You can configure these codes to match product offerings or meet business objectives.

Defect symptom codes describe common symptoms that your customers might experience. For example, when a faulty motherboard causes a computer to crash, the symptom is the crash.


Symptom and Description Enter a unique code and description that represent the defect symptom.









































Defining Defect Cause Codes

Access the Defect Causes page.

Defect Causes

SetID SHARE

Defect Causes Customize | Find |  First 1-9 of 9 Last

*Suspected Cause	*Description				
01	Product SW/DB				
02	Product HW				
03	Test SW				
04	Test HW				
05	Documentation				
06	Interface				
07	Operator Error				
08	Enhancement				
09	Unknown				

* Required Field

Defect Causes page

Defect cause codes describe the actual cause of a problem. For example, when a loud squealing noise comes from the bottom of a refrigerator, the actual cause is a bad compressor bearing.

Suspected Cause and Description

Enter a unique code and description that represent the suspected cause of the defect.






Defining Defect Status Codes

Access the Defect Status page.

Defect Status

SetID SHARE

Defect Status Customize | Find |  First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Status Code	*Description				
CLOS	Closed				
OPEN	Open				

* Required Field

Defect Status page

Defect status codes describe the defect's most fundamental status in the problem resolution (fix) cycle. The values *OPEN* and *CLOS* (closed) are delivered with the system. Add additional values as required; however, the delivered values should be adequate for most needs.

Status Code and Description

Enter a unique four-character code and description that represent the defect status.

Defining Status States

Access the Defect Status State page.

Defect Status State

SetID SHARE

Defect Status State
Customize Find
First 1-10 of 10 Last

*Status Code	*State	*Description			
Closed	DFD	Deferred			+ -
Closed	FXD	Fixed			+ -
Closed	NEV	Do Not Fix			+ -
Closed	WTD	Withdrawn			+ -
Open	DEF	To Defer			+ -
Open	TFIX	To Fix			+ -
Open	TRCK	To Track			+ -
Open	TST	To Test			+ -
Open	UASN	Unassigned			+ -
Open	UNVR	Unverified			+ -

* Required Field

Defect Status State page

Status states define the defect's status in the resolution process more specifically than status codes. For example, when you close an enhancement request, you may do so because you have completed the process or because you decided not to enhance the product as requested. Each status state is linked to a valid status and is available on the Defect page when the corresponding status is chosen.

Status Code Select the description of the defect's status in the resolution process. Delivered status options are: *Closed* and *Open*. Define status codes on the Defect Status page.

State and Description Enter a unique code of up to four characters and a description to represent the status state.

Defining Status-State Reasons

Access the Defect Status State Reason page.

Defect Status State Reason

SetID: SHARE

Defect Status State Reason
Customize Find
First 1-69 of 69 Last

*Status	*State	Reason	*Description		
Open	(Invalid Value)	DSL	Design Limitation		
Closed	Deferred	ENH	Enhancement		
Closed	Deferred	INT	Intermittent		
Closed	Deferred	LOI	Low Impact		
Closed	Deferred	LOP	Low Priority		
Closed	Deferred	LOS	Low Severity		
Closed	Deferred	NOP	Not Our Product		
Closed	Deferred	POS	Post Ship		
Closed	Deferred	TMC	Too Many Changes		
Closed	Fixed	NA	Not Applicable		

Defect Status State Reason page

Use the Reason field to describe why a defect resolution has a particular status and state. One status-state combination might have several reasons. For example, a defect may be set with a status state of *Closed - Do Not Fix* because the product is no longer supported or because you have determined that the defect complaint should really be an enhancement request. Each status-state reason is linked to a status and state combination and is available on the Defect page when a user chooses the corresponding status and state.

Status Select the description of the defect's status in the resolution process. Delivered status options are: *Closed* and *Open*. Define status codes on the Defect Status page.

State Select the state that you want to associate with the defect status. States define the defect's status in the resolution process more specifically than status codes. Select either *Deferred*, *Do Not Fix*, *Fixed*, or *Withdrawn*.

Reason and Description Enter a code of up to three characters and a description to further explain the reason for the status-state combination.

Defining Valid Status-State Combinations

Access the Status Combinations page.

Status Combinations

SetID SHARE

Status Combinations
Customize Find
First 1-18 of 18 Last

*Status Code From	*State Code From	*Status Code To	*State Code To		
Open	To Defer	Closed	Deferred	+	-
Open	To Defer	Closed	Do Not Fix	+	-
Open	To Fix	Closed	Do Not Fix	+	-
Open	To Fix	Closed	Withdrawn	+	-
Open	To Test	Closed	Fixed	+	-
Open	To Test	Closed	Do Not Fix	+	-
Open	To Test	Closed	Withdrawn	+	-
Open	Unassigned	Closed	Do Not Fix	+	-
Open	Unassigned	Closed	Withdrawn	+	-
Open	To Fix	Open	To Defer	+	-
Open	To Fix	Open	To Test	+	-
Open	To Fix	Open	Unassigned	+	-
Open	To Test	Open	To Defer	+	-
Open	To Test	Open	To Fix	+	-
Open	To Test	Open	Unassigned	+	-
Open	Unassigned	Open	To Defer	+	-
Open	Unassigned	Open	To Fix	+	-
Open	Unassigned	Open	To Test	+	-

* Required Field

Status Combinations page

As a defect or enhancement request moves through the resolution process, you want to change the status-state combination to reflect its progress. However, certain changes do not make sense. For example, if an enhancement request's status is *Open - Deferred*, you should not change it to *Closed - Fixed* without passing through the verify, fix, and test stages.

Use this page to control which transitions are permissible. Define combinations for all possible transitions, including reverse transitions. For example, if a software fix fails in testing, it must be returned to the developer. In this case, you need a valid status combination that allows the change to go from *Open - Fixed* back to *Open - To Test* in development.

Status Code From

Select the description of the beginning status code from the codes that you defined on the Defect Status page.

State Code From

Select the description of the beginning state code from the codes that you defined on the Defect Status State page.

Status Code To

Select the description of the new (after the combination change) status code from the codes that you defined on the Defect Status page.

State Code To

Select the description of the new state code after the change from the codes that you defined on the Defect Status State page.

Defining Defect Relationship Types

Access the Defect Relationship Types page.

Defect Relationship Types

SetID ITHD1

Defect Relationship Types Find | View All First 1 of 3 Last

*Relationship Type Short Description

Long Description

Parent Label Child Label

Equivalent Label ☒ Hierarchical

Date Created 03/22/2004 10:17PM PST Dillon, Joe

Last Modified 03/22/2004 10:17PM PST Dillon, Joe

* Required Field

Defect Relationship Types page

Sometimes, two or more defect cases are related to one another, or the solution to a defect may be dependent on the solution to a previous defect. Defect relationship types describe these dependencies. All defect relationships fall into the general categories of hierarchical or equivalent.

An *equivalent relationship* is two or more defects having the same cause. One fix resolves multiple cases. A *hierarchical relationship* is an instance when one case cannot be resolved without first resolving another.

Relationship Type	Enter a unique code up to five characters to represent the relationship type.
Parent Label and Child Label	If you are defining a hierarchical relationship, enter a label value for both the parent and the child defects. These labels are used on the Related Defects page to describe the relationship.
Equivalent Label	If you are defining an equivalent relationship, enter a label value to appear on all related cases.
Hierarchical	Clear this check box to define an equivalent relationship type.

Setting Up Products

To set up products, use the Component Definitions (RQ_COMP_DEFN), Component Versions (RQ_PROD_VERS), and Component Types (RQ_UD_COMP_TYPE) components.

This section provides an overview of products and components and discusses how to:

- Define component types.
- Define product components.

- Define component relationships.
- Define component versions.
- Define version environments.

Understanding Products and Components

Generally, every product consists of components, each of which may also consist of subcomponents. You use the Component Type page to break down products into component and subcomponent levels.

You can then combine components and subcomponents in a hierarchical relationship on the Component Definitions page. As changes are made in the combination of components and subcomponents, a different component definition of the product is created and distinguished from all others by a unique version definition. When you select a specific product version while creating a defect record, you can drill down to the correct components and subcomponents that you used to build that particular version.

For example, here is a simple breakdown of a laptop computer's components:



Example of laptop component hierarchy

At the least, a laptop computer is made up of a bottom casing and a top casing. One of the bottom casing's subcomponents is the keyboard, which is made up of several individual keys. The top casing has a liquid crystal display (LCD) screen as one of the subcomponents. As you can see, this breakdown could go on for many levels.

Suppose that you manufacture laptops, and you want to offer an improved LCD screen. The laptops that include the improved screen are a new version. As you create the version's component definition, the only change is the LCD screen, but that change means that the hierarchy of components is different. By attaching the new component definition to a new and unique component version, you are assured that the correct LCD screen is available as you drill down on the product components.

Note. Product definitions can become quite complex. Consult with product experts to obtain the information needed to complete the following pages.

Pages Used to Set Up Products

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Component Types	RQ_UD_COMP_TYPE	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Component Types, Component Types	Define general component types.
Component Definition	RQ_COMP_DEFN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Component Definitions, Component Definition	Define product components.
Component Definitions - Relationships	RQ_COMP_PAR_LNK	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Component Definitions, Relationships	Define parent-child relationships between product components.
Version	RQ_PROD_VERS	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Component Versions, Version	Define distinct component versions.
Environments	RQ_PROD_VERS_ENV	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Quality Management, Component Versions, Environments	Define version environment details.

Defining Component Types

Access the Component Types page.

Component Types

SetID ITHD1

Component Types
Customize Find

First 1-9 of 9 Last

*Component Type	*Type Description	*Production Description			
BMCS	Bottom Casing	Laptop			
CARI	Carriage	Printer Carriage			
KEYS	Keys	Laptop			
KYBD	Keyboard	Laptop			
LCDS	LCD Screen	Laptop			
LPTP	Laptop	Laptop			
MOUS	Mouse	Mouse			
TPCS	Top Casing	Laptop			
TWR4	Tower 4	Tower Four			

* Required Field

Component Types page

The component type is the most basic definition of a component. This general description can be used in multiple component definitions. For example, you might define a component type that represents all keyboards, or you might narrow the definition to only keyboards for laptops.

Component Type

Enter a unique code that represents the component specifically defined by the combination of the type and production descriptions. This field is limited to four characters.

Type Description

Briefly describe the component. This description appears in the component hierarchy display and on the main Defect page. You can also use it to describe the same component in multiple component definitions.

For example, all laptop computers have a keyboard. The keyboards for each laptop model may differ, but they all have a keyboard of some type. The type description *keyboard* is a general description of the component that is used for all models.

Production Description

Briefly describe the product to which the component belongs. This field is informational and provides a means of further distinguishing a type description by associating it with a particular product or by adding further defining characteristics. For example, you can distinguish between a laptop keyboard and a desktop keyboard by changing the production description.

Defining Product Components

Access the Component Definition page.

Component Definition Relationships

Component ID KEYBOARD **SetID** ITHD1

▼ **Main Information**

Name Keyboard [Component Hierarchy](#)

***Type** Keyboard **Class** HW

Details black

Date Created 09/23/2002 3:25PM PDT
Last Modified 09/23/2002 3:25PM PDT

Component Definition page

The component definition is a more specific description of a particular component. For example, you might have a laptop keyboard with gray keys and another with black keys. The component definition enables you to distinguish between the two keyboards.

The component definitions also show the level at which subcomponents are linked to other components in a child-to-parent relationship, creating a hierarchy that culminates in the product component definition. i

Name	Enter the component name. This name is informational only and can be the same as the component ID or type description.
Component Hierarchy	Click this link to view the hierarchy of components.
Type	Select the type of component that you described in the Name field.
Class	Select a component class description. Values are: <i>Doc</i> (documentation), <i>HW</i> (hardware), <i>Service</i> , <i>Test</i> , <i>Third Party Doc</i> (third-party documentation), <i>Third Party HW</i> (third-party hardware), <i>Third Party SW</i> (third-party software), and <i>Third Party Service</i> .

Defining Component Relationships

Access the Relationships page.

The screenshot shows the 'Relationships' tab in the PeopleSoft Quality Management interface. At the top, the 'Component ID' is 'KEYBOARD' and the 'Name' is 'Keyboard'. Below this, there are two sections: 'Parent Components' and 'Child Components'. The 'Parent Components' section shows a table with one row: 'BOTTOM CASING' (Parent ID), 'Bottom Casing' (Name), and 'Bottom Casing' (Type). The 'Child Components' section shows a table with two rows: 'KEYS' (Child ID), 'Keys' (Name), and 'Keys' (Type); and 'POINTER' (Child ID), 'Pointer' (Name), and 'Keys' (Type). Both sections have search icons and a 'Required Field' note at the bottom.

*Parent ID	Name	Type
BOTTOM CASING	Bottom Casing	Bottom Casing

*Child ID	Name	Type
KEYS	Keys	Keys
POINTER	Pointer	Keys

* Required Field

Relationships page

Component relationships define the component hierarchy. In the example of the laptop computer, the bottom casing includes the keyboard assembly, which is made up of individual keys. Thus, the bottom casing is the parent to the keyboard assembly, which, in turn, is the parent to the keys.

Parent ID Select the parent component to which the defined component is related.

Name and Type Displays the name and type of the selected parent component.

Child ID Select the child component to which the defined component is related.

Name and Type Displays the name and type of the selected parent component.

Note. To link components, both the component being linked and the component to which you are linking must have valid component definitions. If the component to which you are linking does not have a definition, you can create the definition by clicking the Component Definitions button.

To view the component relationship, return to the Component Definition page. Click the Component Hierarchy link to access the Component Hierarchy page. Click the Refresh button to display newly added components.

Defining Component Versions

Access the Version page.

Version
Environments

Version

Component ID TOSHIBA 8800
Production ID VERSION 1

Name Toshiba Tecra 8800 Laptop
Type Laptop

Main Information

***Version**

Class HW

***Product**

Production date

Phase Introduced

Introduced Date

Complexity

Lines Added

Lines Changed

Lines Deleted

Details

Predecessor ID

Predecessor Name

Successor ID

Successor Name

Date Created 09/23/2002 4:39PM PDT
Last Modified 10/11/2002 11:59AM PDT

Responsible Parties

Name	*Type
<input type="text" value="Carol Hamilton"/>	<input type="text" value="Quality Manager"/>
<input type="text" value="Brian McGrath"/>	<input type="text" value="Quality Analyst"/>
<input type="text" value="Marcia Singer"/>	<input type="text" value="Quality Development Manager"/>
<input type="text" value="Karl Hertz"/>	<input type="text" value="Quality Developer"/>
<input type="text" value="Karl Hertz"/>	<input type="text" value="Quality Analyst"/>

* Required Field

Version page

Products consist of components. When one or more of these components changes, you refer to the changed product as a new *version*. PeopleSoft Quality Management enables you to uniquely identify different product versions by defining different component versions. Each version represents a unique product component definition.

Note. When creating a new value, the Production ID is in a free form text field. The Production ID is the link between the product and the version.

Main Information

Version	Enter a word or phrase to describe the version build.
Product	Select the product that is associated with the component.
Phase Introduced	Select the product development phase in which this component version was introduced. Values are: <i>Alpha</i> , <i>Analysis/Design</i> , <i>Beta</i> , <i>Concept</i> , <i>Implementation</i> , <i>Maintenance</i> , <i>Production</i> , <i>Requirements</i> , and <i>Retirement</i> .
Complexity	Select the level of complexity that best represents what it would take to fix a defect in the component.

Production Date and Introduced Date	Enter the dates the product was first produced and introduced to the market.
Lines Added, Lines Changed, and Lines Deleted	Enter the lines of code that were added, changed, or deleted in this version. These fields apply to software code.
Predecessor ID and Successor ID	Enter a predecessor and successor version, if applicable.

Responsible Parties

Generally, *responsible parties* are the team members charged with maintaining a product's quality and components. Responsible-party information entered here automatically transfers to the Defect page when the version is selected on that page.

Name Select the names of responsible parties.

Type Select the responsible party's role.

Defining Version Environments

Access the Environments page.

Environments page

Component version environments relate only to software products and describe technical details needed to identify problems and fixes. Environment information entered here automatically transfers to the Defect page when the corresponding version is selected. This page is needed for software products only.

Label Describe the component version environment.

Support Type Select whether the software version has service support.

OS (operating system) and OS Version (operating system version)	Select the software operating system and version.
Environment, Platform, and Network	Select the database management system environment (for example, Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle), hardware platform, and network protocol within which the software operates.
UI (user interface)	Select the user interface that the software uses.

CHAPTER 8

Defining EIP Options for Integration to PeopleSoft HRMS

This chapter provides an overview of the integration between PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management (PeopleSoft CRM) and PeopleSoft Human Resources Management (PeopleSoft HRMS) and discusses how to:

- Define Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) options.
- View human resources-related payroll information on the 360-Degree View page.

Note. The setup information on the Configure Role page determines the data that needs to be brought over from the PeopleSoft Human Resource Management System (HRMS).

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up the 360-Degree View,” Configuring Roles

Understanding the Integration Between PeopleSoft CRM and PeopleSoft HRMS

This section discusses:

- EIP message process.
- Request message.
- Response message.
- Inactive worker data.

EIP Message Process

All search information is stored in the PeopleSoft CRM database. When an agent accesses the 360-Degree View page for a specific employee, a secured sync request is sent to PeopleSoft HRMS.

When PeopleSoft HRMS validates the request, a response is sent to PeopleSoft CRM, and the information is used to display the 360-degree view of the employee. The EIP message is implemented by a runtime sync request and response message.

Each time an agent accesses an employee record from the 360-Degree View search page, the system triggers a runtime EIP. For security reasons, the information is not saved to the PeopleSoft CRM database.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Using the 360-Degree View”.

Request Message

The system sends a secured sync request message from PeopleSoft CRM to PeopleSoft HRMS. The system validates the requestor's information before the system processes the request. It contains this information:

- Authentication cookie.

A PeopleSoft-provided authentication token for the purpose of single sign on. PeopleSoft CRM transfers this cookie to PeopleSoft HRMS so that it can call the SwitchUser function to get a valid user. The system then uses the cookie to validate security access in PeopleSoft HRMS before it provides service.

- EmplID (employee ID) from the 360-Degree View search page.
- As of date.

The date that is passed for effective-dated components in PeopleSoft HRMS. The default value is *%date* (today's date). The system can use this date to query information from past dates.

- Language.

The language that the agent uses to log on to the application. The default value is (*%language*). PeopleSoft HRMS retrieves information based on the language code in the request for internationalization support.

The PeopleSoft system delivers these sections as options on the Define HCM Sections page. You can select or clear these options in the installation setup for your organization as a whole:

- Absence
- Benefits
- Direct Reports
- Job and Position Summary
- Pay Summary

Response Message

The sync response from PeopleSoft HRMS contains a response to the information provided in the request. The system displays all error messages provided by PeopleSoft HRMS (including the denial of access).

Note. You must establish the same user IDs for both PeopleSoft CRM and PeopleSoft HRMS as well as grant security access to the information and enable single sign on in PeopleSoft HRMS. Depending on the setup in PeopleSoft HRMS, a user ID may not have access to all of the information. In that case, the response returned from PeopleSoft HRMS will contain an error message, such as *Secured*, for certain information.

Inactive Worker Data

You can configure the system to bring inactive worker statuses into PeopleSoft CRM. The HR HelpDesk Worker 360–Degree View allows you to search for inactive workers. In addition to *Active* status, PeopleSoft HRMS has 11 worker statuses that you can select from on the Worker Statuses to EIP setup page. Options include *Deceased*, *Retired*, and *Leave of Absence*.

Defining EIP Options

This section discusses how to:

- Activate and deactivate EIP subscription options.
- Make inactive worker statuses available in PeopleSoft CRM.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up the 360-Degree View”

Pages Used to Define EIP Options

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define HCM Sections	RB_TD_HCM_CNTRYSEC	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, 360–Degree View, Define HCM Sections, Define HCM Sections	Activate and deactivate by country the subscription options that you want the system to display on the 360-Degree View page for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources. Note. The previous options are overridden by the human resources options defined on the Configure Roles page.
Worker Statuses to EIP	RB_WRKR_EIP_OPN	Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Integration Rules, Integration Defaults, Worker Statuses, Worker Statuses	Make inactive worker statuses available in PeopleSoft CRM.

Activating and Deactivating EIP Subscription Options

Access the Define HCM Sections page.

Define HCM Sections

Country FRA France

360-Degree View Section

Sections	Enabled
Absence	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Benefits	<input type="checkbox"/>
Direct Reports	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job and Position Summary	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job and Position Summary GP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Job and Position Summary NA	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pay Summary	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pay Summary GP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pay Summary NA	<input type="checkbox"/>

Define HCM Sections page

Select the check boxes associated with the sections that you want the system to display on the 360-Degree View page for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources. You can define HCM sections for each country where you process payroll.

Note. *GP* stands for *Global Payroll*; *NA* stands for *North American Payroll*.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Using the 360-Degree View”

Making Inactive Worker Statuses Available In PeopleSoft CRM

Access the Worker Statuses to EIP page.

Worker Statuses to EIP

Customize | Find | First 1-12 of 12 Last

Select	Employee Status	Employee Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	A	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	D	Deceased
<input type="checkbox"/>	L	Leave of Absence
<input type="checkbox"/>	P	Leave With Pay
<input type="checkbox"/>	Q	Retired With Pay
<input type="checkbox"/>	R	Retired
<input type="checkbox"/>	S	Suspended
<input type="checkbox"/>	T	Terminated
<input type="checkbox"/>	U	Terminated With Pay
<input type="checkbox"/>	V	Terminated Pension Pay Out
<input type="checkbox"/>	W	Short Work Break
<input type="checkbox"/>	X	Retired-Pension Administration

☒ Select All ☐ Clear All

Worker Statuses to EIP page

Select all of the check boxes associated with the worker statuses that you want to make available in PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources.

The system creates workers with the statuses that you selected. This information is available to agents on both the PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources Case search page and the PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources 360-Degree View page.

Viewing Human Resources-Related Payroll Information on the 360-Degree View Page

This section discusses how to:

- View the HR HelpDesk worker 360-Degree view.
- View the job and position summary.
- View the pay summary.
- View the payment total.
- View absences.
- View benefits.
- Viewing new action links and security roles.

Page Used to View Human Resources-Related Payroll Information on the 360-Degree View Page

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
360-Degree View	RB_TD_AGENT_VIEW	HRHD Worker 360-Degree View	View human resources data for workers (employees) that comes over to the CRM from the PeopleSoft HRMS.

Viewing the HR HelpDesk Worker 360-Degree View

From the 360-Degree View page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources you can view fields and country-specific information for the Job and Position Summary, Pay Summary, and Benefits sections.

The PeopleSoft system also provides the ability to show the final paycheck for a terminated or retired employee on the 360-Degree View page.

Using Active Analytics Framework (AAF), functional users can create policies that identify and mark HelpDesk for Human Resources cases as secured when users save cases and the terms of the condition are met. To accomplish this, the system displays a Secured Case check box next to the Resolved by First Contact check box on the Configure Call Center Case Update Action policy page.

The 360-Degree View page also enables agents to distinguish between a person's paycheck and benefits as they relate to the person's assignments and relationship to the company. To enable help desk agents using the HelpDesk for Human Resources application to view IT help desk cases that are associated to assets for a given worker, the system displays a Help Desk Cases node on the HR HelpDesk Worker 360-Degree View page.

Fields in the Authorized Cases section on the 360-Degree View page are laid out to better reflect the importance of the fields to an agent. The system provides users with the ability to access a worker's historical, current, and future job record on the Worker component.

So that agents can only access the information that they have permission to view, PeopleSoft extended the 360 EIP to include row-level security. Rather than maintaining a second layer of security in the CRM setup pages, you only have to set up this security once. Using the Configure Roles page, you have the ability to make HR sections and subsections configurable in the HR HelpDesk Worker 360-Degree View page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up the 360-Degree View”

Viewing Job and Position Summary

The Job and Position Summary section provides agents with a summary of the caller’s job data to answer common questions about an employee’s job title, location, or status.

This table describes the common fields that were added to the Job and Position Summary section:

Additional Common Fields	Description
As Of Date	Allows agents to see data for different dates. After a search, when the EIP is instantiated for the first time, the system passes the current date to the As Of Date field. All the data that appears is based on the current date. If the agent wants to see past-dated data, he or she can change the As Of Date field and click Go. This action re-instantiates the EIP.
Show Job Details for	The values in this drop-down list box come from the HD_360_XREF_WK record, which is included in the HD_360_RESPONSE_SYNC message. All the unique job codes from the response message are added to the Show Job Details for field. When more than one job code is available for the person, the system adds the <i>View All</i> value to the drop-down list box. Selecting the <i>View All</i> value displays all the data for the person in the Job and Position Summary, Pay Summary, and Benefits sections. The system hides the field if the person has only one job. Job and Position Summary, Pay Summary and Benefits are filtered when the agent selects any job code. All the records that take part in the filtering are tagged with the job code.
Work Period	The time period during which the standard hours must be completed.
Company	A high-level entity to which all departments roll up.
Establishment	Organizational entities that define physical locations and specific attributes associated with the establishment.
Labor Agreement	A field that is defined by customers and identify a specific labor contract.
Employee Category	A class of employees as defined in the labor agreement.
Person Type	A blend of the Person Organization (PER_ORG) and Person of Interest Type (POI_TYPE) fields in PeopleSoft HRMS. The Job and Position Summary section on the 360-Degree View page subscribes to the Person Organization and Person of Interest Type fields in the HelpDesk 360 Response Sync Message.

The system automatically hides fields that are not used outside of North America. New fields were added that are commonly used in France, such as Paid Hours and Paid Work Period.

Here is an example of the Job and Position Summary (France) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page.

HR Information

As Of Date: 05/06/2005 [Calendar Icon] [Go]

Job and Position Summary First 1 of 1 Last

Job Code 170085	Job Description Assistant-Senior
Date of Hire 01/01/2000	Person Type Employee
Employment Status Active	Employment Status 01/01/2000
Position	Date
Company Business Institute - France	Business Unit FRA01
Establishment Paris - Headquarter	Location Paris
Supervisor EmplID KF0001	Department France Headquarters
Regular/Temporary Regular	Supervisor Name Maurice Berger
Standard Hours 28.00	Full/Part Time Part-Time
Labor Agreement KF01	Work Period Weekly
Paid Hours 28.00	Employee Category ETAM
Payroll System Global Payroll	Paid Work Period Weekly

Job and Position Summary section (France) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

The Person Type field (Organizational Relationship) allows agents to distinguish among a contingent worker, employee, or person of interest (POI) in the Job and Position Summary section for each of a worker's jobs in the scroll area.

Here is an example of the Job and Position Summary (United Kingdom) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page.

HR Information

As Of Date: 05/06/2005 [Calendar Icon] [Go]

Job and Position Summary First 1 of 1 Last

Job Code 600225	Job Description Manager-Senior
Date of Hire 03/02/1991	Person Type Employee
Employment Status Active	Employment Status 03/02/1991
Position Sr Manager - Human Resources	Date
Company Business Institute - UK	Business Unit GBR03
Establishment	Location Reading - England
Supervisor EmplID	Department Human Resources
Regular/Temporary Regular	Supervisor Name
Standard Hours 40.00	Full/Part Time Full-Time
Labor Agreement	Work Period Weekly
Payroll System Global Payroll	Employee Category

Job and Position Summary section (U.K.) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

This table describes the fields used in the Job and Position Summary section:

Fields in the Job and Position Summary Section	Description
Common fields	<p>The system displays these fields for all workers:</p> <p>Job Code</p> <p>Job Description</p> <p>Date of Hire</p> <p>Person Type</p> <p>Employee Status</p> <p>Employment Status Date</p> <p>Position</p> <p>Business Unit</p> <p>Company</p> <p>Location</p> <p>Establishment</p> <p>Department</p> <p>Supervisor ID</p> <p>Supervisor Name</p> <p>Regular/Temporary</p> <p>Full/Part Time</p> <p>Standard Hours</p> <p>Work Period</p> <p>Labor Agreement</p> <p>Employee Category</p> <p>Payroll System</p>
U.S. fields	<p>These fields appear if the worker's regulatory region is USA:</p> <p>FLSA Status</p> <p>FICA Status - Employee</p> <p>Note. The system hides the FLSA Status and FICA Status-Employee fields when the employee is Canadian.</p>
France fields	<p>These fields appear if the regulatory region is FRA:</p> <p>Paid Hours</p> <p>Paid Work Period</p>

Viewing Pay Summary

The Pay Summary section provides an agent with a summary of an employee's last confirmed paycheck. The help desk agent uses the Pay Summary section to answer common questions about the caller's net pay, taxes, and withholding amounts.

The system displays the Withholding Option section only for North American Payroll (U.S. and Canada) customers. This section includes the number of withholding allowances, special state tax information, additional percentages withheld, and additional amounts withheld at both the state and provincial and the federal levels.

To enhance PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Payroll, new common fields as well as new fields for country extensions (U.K. and France) were added. PeopleSoft HRMS determines which global fields are sent in the 360 Response message.

Here is an example of the Pay Summary (France) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page.

▼ Pay Summary		First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last
Company	KF1	Address
Job Title	Assistant-Senior	Pay Group
Payment	03/31/2001	Currency Code
Period Begin	03/01/2001	Period End
Calculation Begin	03/01/2001	Calculation End
Run Type	Payroll Run Type	

Pay Summary section (France) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

Here is an example of the Pay Summary (U.K.) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page.

▼ Pay Summary		First ◀ 1 of 1 ▶ Last
Company	KG1	Address
Job Title	Manager-Senior	Pay Group
Payment	05/31/2004	Currency Code
Period Begin	05/01/2004	Period End
Calculation Begin	05/01/2004	Calculation End
Run Type	IMIS Payroll	

Pay Summary section (U.K.) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

This table describes the fields that represent common fields versus country-specific fields in the Pay Summary section:

Fields in the Pay Summary Section	Description
Common fields for Payroll North America and Global Payroll	<p>These fields appear for all:</p> <p>Company</p> <p>Address *</p> <p>Paygroup</p> <p>Job Title</p> <p>Currency Code</p> <p>Note. * Even though Address is not a field commonly used by Global Payroll, it is included to make the common fields line up. It is coded to <i>Not Applicable</i> for Global Payroll.</p>
Payroll North America-only fields	<p>These fields appear only when the employee's Pay System Flag is <i>PNA</i>:</p> <p>Period End *</p> <p>Tax Location</p> <p>Federal Marital Status</p> <p>Pay Frequency</p> <p>Note. This field must appear for Global Payroll to align with the Period Begin Date field.</p>
Global Payroll-only fields	<p>These fields appear when the employee's Pay System Flag is <i>GP</i>:</p> <p>Period Begin</p> <p>Period End</p> <p>Calculation Begin</p> <p>Calculation End</p> <p>Run Type</p> <p>Note. Calculation begin and end dates represent the first day and the last day of the period for which this payment was calculated. Run Type represents the type of payment (for example, regular pay, bonus, and so on).</p>

Viewing Payment Total

The system also displays the Payment Total section as a subsection of the Pay Summary when the employee's pay summary flag equals Payroll North America (PNA) or Global Payroll (GP). For Global Payroll, the group box label is called Payment Total since *paycheck* is not a commonly used term in Europe.

Here is an example of the Job and Position Summary (France) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page

▼ Payment Total		
Description	Current	Annual
Segment Taxable Net	-113.540000	1768.760000
Yearly Gross Salary		2439.180000
Segment Payee's contributions	113.540000	738.630000
Segment Employer's contributio	356.220000	1978.070000
Urssaf ceiling A of the segmen	1823.200000	5469.600000

Payment Total section (France) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

▼ Payment Total		
Description	Current	Annual
Earnings	3100.000000	6322.335800
Tax	682.000000	1364.000000
National Insurance	251.950000	503.900000
Net Pay	2166.050000	4332.100000

Payment Total section (U.K.) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

Note that Check Total for Payroll North America is relabeled to Payment Total. For Global Payroll, the rows that an agent may see vary based on how you configure your Global Payroll application.

This table describes the fields used in the Payment Total section:

Fields in the Payment Total Section	Description
Description	<p>This data appears under the Description field only when the employee's Pay System Flag is <i>PNA</i>:</p> <p>Total Earnings</p> <p>Taxable Gross</p> <p>Total Taxes</p> <p>Total Deductions</p> <p>Net Pay</p> <p>*****</p> <p>Depending on the country, this data appears under the Description field only when the employee's Pay System Flag is <i>GP</i>:</p> <p>Segment Taxable Net (France)</p> <p>Yearly Gross Salary (France)</p> <p>National Insurance (France)</p> <p>Segment Payee's contribution (France)</p> <p>Segment Employer's contribution (France)</p> <p>Urssaf ceiling A of the segment (France)</p> <p>Earnings (UK)</p> <p>Tax (UK)</p> <p>National Insurance (UK)</p> <p>Net Pay (UK)</p>
Current	Displays the current amount for the field on the corresponding line under the Description field in the grid.
Annual	Displays the annual amount for the field on the corresponding line under the Description field in the grid.

Viewing Absences

With the introduction of Global Payroll to the 360-Degree View, it is common for employees to call the help desk with questions about absence accruals and balances. European countries track more absence types than the U.S. typically tracks.

Furthermore, customers need the ability to tailor the absence section to meet their individual country's needs. PeopleSoft HRMS offers absence management as a separate product; therefore, the Absence section is now a new section in the 360-Degree View page, and it has no ties to the Pay Summary section.

Here is an example of the Absences (U.K.) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page

▼ Absence		
Description	Entitlement Balance	As of Date
SSP Absence	26.141000	05/31/2004

Absence section (U.K.) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

Here is an example of the Absences (France) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page

▼ Absence		
Description	Entitlement Balance	As of Date
Paid Vacation Days entitlement	25.000000	03/31/2001
Paid Vacation Days balance	25.000000	03/31/2001

Absence section (France) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

Requirements for Absence

Using the 360–Degree View configuration, you can enable or disable the Absence section on the 360–Degree View page. The 360–Degree View page can display the Absence section with or without payroll data for both Payroll North America and Global Payroll.

The absence configuration defined in PeopleSoft HRMS determines how columns are labeled in the Absence grid. You can, however, configure the section name as the terminology varies from country to country (for example, *Absence*, *Leave*, and so on).

The 360-Degree View page subscribes to and displays the following fields:

Field	Description
Description	The description of the absence type (for example, PTO, sick, vacation, and so on).
Entitlement Balance	The grand total, positive or negative, accrued by the worker for the absence type.
As of Date	The date as of which the entitlement balance was last calculated.

Viewing Benefits

The Benefits Information section provides the help desk agent with a summary of the caller’s benefits to help them answer common questions about health plans, level of coverage, contributions to a savings plan, and coverage for dependents and beneficiaries.

This information comes from the PeopleSoft HRMS Base Benefits module. Data was added to support the U.K. and France. The U.K. currently uses the Base Benefits module to manage benefit enrollment for employees.

United Kingdom Requirements

For UK customers, the system displays Company Car in the Benefits sections. The system displays the attributes of the car, such as make and model, if the attributes are included in the 360 Sync Response message.

Here is an example of the Benefits and Direct Reports (U.K.) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page

Benefits Information First 1 of 1 Last

Benefit Record Number 0 Currency Code GBP

COBRA Event Identification 0


Benefits

Type of Benefit	Plan Description	Coverage or Participation
Comp. Car	CCARUK	MER C220CD1

Dependents/Beneficiaries

No Benefits exist for Dependents/Beneficiaries.

Direct Reports

Name	Employee ID	Location	Employee Status	Add Case
Robin de la Camara	KG0009	Reading - England	Active	 Add Case

Benefits Information and Direct Reports sections (United Kingdom) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

Requirements for France

Since France does not use Base Benefits to manage employee benefits enrollments, the system does not display information in the Benefits Information section. Instead, it displays this message: *No Benefits Information exists for this person.*

Here is an example of the Benefits and Direct Reports (France.) section from the Human Resources HelpDesk (HRHD) Worker 360-Degree View page

Benefits Information

No Benefits Information exists for this person.

Direct Reports

No Direct Reports exists for this person.

Benefits Information and Direct Reports sections (France) - HRHD Worker 360-Degree View page

Viewing New Action Links and Security Roles

Agents use action links when the information on the Worker 360-Degree View page is insufficient to answer the caller's questions. The agent can create a case for the caller and transfer to the pages in PeopleSoft HRMS directly from the case to find additional HR-related information.

With the introduction of Global Payroll, PeopleSoft CRM added new action links to the interface with PeopleSoft HRMS 8.9. This table lists the new action links: (the existing action links will be pointing to 8.9 HRMS system)

Action Link Category	Link
Benefits	Car Allocation
	Car Plan
Human Resources	Update Contract
Global Payroll - France	Payslip — FRA
	Request Loans — FRA
	Garnishments —FRA

Action Link Category	Link
Global Payroll - UK	Payslip — GBR Review Loans — GBR Maintain Loans — GBR Absence Event — GBR
Global Payroll - Core	Bank Account Net Pay Elections Absence Event

The system displays the action links on the Case page based on the agent's security access. If the agent doesn't have access, the system does not display the link in the action category drop-down list box.

PART 3

Business Processes

Chapter 9
Managing Cases

Chapter 10
Processing Cases

Chapter 11
Tracking Time Spent on Cases

Chapter 12
Managing Credit Card Payments

Chapter 13
Managing Material Returns

Chapter 14
Managing Assets

Chapter 15
Understanding Asset Lifecycle Management (ALM) for CRM HelpDesk

Chapter 16
Creating Work Orders from Cases

Chapter 17
Using Change Management

Chapter 18
Managing Defects and Fixes

CHAPTER 9

Managing Cases

This chapter provides overviews of the configurable case, case access, and case management and discusses how to:

- Search for existing cases.
- Manage basic case information.
- Validate errors reported by callers.
- Integrate with third-party asset management applications.

See Also

[Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” page 211](#)

Understanding the Configurable Case

In PeopleSoft CRM one Case component supports all PeopleSoft CRM Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources applications, as well as the related industry solutions.

The system stores the display template family code within the Case component. The display template family code identifies the type of the Case and may provide several display template IDs that a user can choose from.

Display template IDs control the appearance and behavior of the Case component and its pages to support the varied business needs of call centers. An implementer can choose to show or hide pages, sections, and fields. An implementer can also control field labels.

Understanding Case Access

This section discusses:

- Case creation.
- Case retrieval.
- Saved searches.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook, “Working with Multichannel Applications”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook, “Configuring Multichannel Applications”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Using the 360-Degree View,” Accessing the 360-Degree View

[Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Managing Related Cases, page 222](#)

[Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Defining Call Center Business Units, page 25](#)

Case Creation

You can create new cases in several ways:

- Navigate to your PeopleSoft call center application (Support, HelpDesk, or HR HelpDesk) and select Add Case.

When users want to add new cases, they are taken directly to the Case component in Add mode. Users can search for customers or employees directly on the Case page, thus increasing efficiency and usability. Users can also enter information about the case before identifying the customer.

Note. You can also use the Support Center, Help Desk Center, or HR Help Desk Center links from the Home page to navigate through the applications and add new cases.

- Use Quick Create functionality.

Use the Quick Create function to provide service quickly to create new customers, consumers, contacts, and workers.

- Use a computer telephony integration (CTI) system to identify a caller.

The CTI system enters caller information on the 360-Degree View page. From there, you can access the Case page to create a new case. The system populates customer or contact information on this page from the 360-Degree View page.

Note. An agent may also use the 360-Degree View page without CTI to gather information about the customer before entering a new case.

- Clone an existing case by clicking the Clone Case button on the case toolbar.

Use this method when the new case is substantially similar to another case.

- Create a new case from the Related Cases page of an existing case.

Use this method when the new case is related to an existing case. This method enables you to establish the relationship between the cases at the same time that you create the new case.

Using this method, you can select the type of information to copy to the new case. If you do not copy caller information, you can identify the caller using the appropriate fields on the new Case page.

- If an implementer enables the Agent - My Cases pagelet, agents can create cases without leaving their personal case access portal.

- In the email workspace, agents can make use of email handling options to create and associate a case to an email to support the completion of the correspondence.

Note. To generate a case ID before a case is saved, implementers and administrators can select the Case ID Before Save check box on the Call Center Definition - Options page. This feature is useful if you want to provide customers with a case ID before the agent enters all the problem information. Note that if the agent provides the customer with a case ID for their reference and the agent tries to save a case and is not able to, the customer has a case ID that is not recorded in the system.

Default Contact Information

When you create a new case, the system enters default contact information for the caller.

For PeopleSoft Support, when a user selects both the customer and contact, the contact information is obtained from the contact's preferred primary phone and email information.

For PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources, a user selects an employee rather than a customer and contact. They can also enter an alternative contact in addition to an employee. In this case, the contact information comes from the alternative contact instead of the employee.

Case Retrieval

Access an existing case directly from your My Cases pagelet or use the Case Search page. You can perform a search based on case information (such as the case number) or caller information.

If you know the case number, you do not have to identify the business unit before searching. If you are searching based on other criteria, enter a business unit before performing the search.

Note. The number and type of information fields on the Case Search page that are used to search for cases is determined in the Configurable Search Definition, which is associated to the Display Template.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Display Templates" and *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Search Pages".

If you use CTI to access the Case page, the system normally bypasses the Case Search page because the CTI system provides the data that would otherwise be found through the search mechanism. However, if a caller provides an invalid case number, the system cannot go directly to the Case page. Instead, it displays the Case Search page and enters the data that is provided by CTI into the search fields. Because the appearance of the Case Search page indicates that the case number is invalid, you must delete the invalid case number before performing a search.

Note. When a case is secure, only agents in the assigned provider group are authorized to open the case. If you use CTI or the 360-Degree View page to access the Case page and the system tries to send the case to an agent who is not authorized, the agent receives a message stating that he or she is not authorized to open the case. To avoid this situation, consider the secure case scenario when you configure your routing rules.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Understanding Call Center Business Units, page 13

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook, “Configuring CTI Application Pages”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Portal Pack 9 PeopleBook, “Working with CRM Employee-Facing Pagelets,” Using PeopleSoft Support Pagelets

Saved Searches

Saved searches enable you to reuse case search criteria. The system saves searches under your user ID by maintaining separate lists of saved searches for each user.

The behavior of the saved search depends on how the search page was set up on the Configurable Search Setup page. The system administrator can choose to populate the results grid automatically with the most recently used search criteria or with the user’s default saved search. If the administrator selects the check box that enables users to choose how the results grid is initialized, then users have the option to:

- Save search criteria.
- Personalize available search fields.
- Decide how the results grid is initialized.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Search Pages,” BO Searches on Configurable Search Pages

Understanding Case Management

This section discusses:

- Case page activities.
- Quick codes.
- Case information security.
- Case assignments.
- Case visibility
- Case closure.
- Case toolbar functions.
- Toolbar functions.
- Background processing.

Note. This chapter discusses Case page activities. Subsequent chapters discuss additional case processing that take place on other pages in the Case component.

Case Page Activities

Depending on the display template, the Case page can be divided into the following sections:

Note. Sections marked with an asterisk (*) are delivered enabled when you first install the application. The display template controls the visibility of the other sections.

- Partner information section (not available for PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications).
- Customer information section. *

This section is titled Employee Information for PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.

- Problem section. *
- Case Information section. *
- Actions section. *
- Add a note section.
- Incident address section.
- Dispute Information section (not available for PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications).
- Complaint Information section (not available for PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications).

Note. The Dispute and Complaint sections are intended for the Financial Services (FSI) and Communications (COM) industries. You can display these sections, but they are not useful or fully functional unless you use the additional industry functionality.

See [Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” page 211](#).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

Partner Information Section

The Partner section options appear on display templates only if PeopleSoft Enterprise Partner Relationship Management is installed. To display the options on the Case page, you must select the desired options from the Partner section. You can elect to display the options grouped in a section of the Case page or as separate fields (such as Partner and Partner Contact) on the Case Information section (Main sub-page) of the Case page.

If you have purchased PeopleSoft Enterprise PRM for Service, the display template contains the Partner section and field options, which are delivered disabled. You can select from two display layout options: on the Case Information section or as its own Partner section on the Case page.

Customer Information Section

In PeopleSoft Support, the case’s Customer Information section contains customer fields. The same section for a PeopleSoft HelpDesk or HelpDesk for Human Resources case contains employee fields.

Consider the following when using the Customer Information section:

- If you are searching for a company, you can enter a partial value in the Company field and click the Search button.

The system returns a list of companies that begin with the value you entered in the Company field. If only one company matches your search, the system displays a page with all of the contacts for that particular company. When creating a case for a company, you must identify a contact person. A contact person is optional if you are creating a case for a consumer.

- If you are searching for a consumer, you can enter a partial value in either the First Name or Last Name field and click the Search button.

Do not enter anything in the Company field.

- If you want to edit a contact's contact method for the case, click the Edit link to launch the Edit Contact Information page.

This page lists the contact information for the selected contact. The system lists only address information for HelpDesk for Human Resources cases.

- Business Object Search functionality controls the appearance of customer search fields and some of the other fields.

Note. For PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications, the appearance of certain fields is controlled by the secure worker role.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Business Object Search and Quick Create," Understanding BO Search and Quick Create Setup.

The Customer Section is grouped using an expandable group box layout. Use the display template to control how the fields appear in each section.

Note. If you select an incorrect company, you can search again to select the appropriate company. For PeopleSoft HelpDesk customers, one person can enter a case on behalf of another person. You can select the employee associated with the case, select an alternative contact, and then click the Edit button to enter contact details for the case.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Display Templates," Configuring Display Templates for Components.

Problem Section

This section discusses two fields: Summary and Description.

The Summary field is required. The system can be configured so that values for the Summary and Description fields can be entered by default on the Case page when the user selects a quick code. If a problem summary is already entered on an existing case, a quick code will not overwrite the Summary and Description fields unless the overwrite check box is selected for either the Summary or Description fields in the quick code. In this case, you can overwrite the values for the Summary and Description fields even if these fields are already populated.

Note. Call center agents can also use text trays and quick keys to automatically fill static and dynamic data into the Description field.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Working with the Text Tray".

Case Information Section

The fields in the Case Information section are grouped using the configurable Embedded Tabs section layout. By default, the system displays the Main and More tabs. Use the display template to determine the number of tabs, their labels, and the fields that you want to appear.

This section discusses how to:

- Secure a case.
- Enable the creation of a case with an anonymous caller.
- Enable the creation of a case that specifies a site as the customer rather than a person or company.

This capability is useful for service calls that must be specified by location rather than by a contact name or billing entity.

- Display the business unit associated with the case.
- Select a quick code.

You can configure a quick code to populate other fields.

- Categorize a case.

The Category, Specialty Type, and Detail fields can affect the way in which the system assigns provider groups and agents to the case.

- Assign a case.

You can assign a case in many ways. You can configure the system to automatically suggest a provider group and agent.

- Associate and describe a product for which support is extended.

You can record its placement within a product hierarchy, serial number, where it was purchased, and whether it is installed.

- Record asset information.

You can track company equipment with identification numbers and track whether the equipment is installed.

- Track the reported problem.

You can prioritize and categorize problems by type and severity, create and assign error codes and messages to attach to the problem, and record the response and outcome.

- Perform an entitlement search.

PeopleSoft call center applications enable you to set up agreements and warranties that govern and track a customer's or an employee's entitlement to support. To control the way the system searches for agreements, you can use the configuration options available on the Agreement Search Configuration page. You can also use the Active Analytics Framework (AAF) to set up automatic agreement searches.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Managing Agreements and Warranties".

- Authorize a credit card.
- Review response times.

You can view the service-level agreement information about expected and actual response and restore times. A customer's entitled response and restore time takes a business's hours of operation into consideration. The system uses the same logic for holiday schedules. If an agreement is entitled with regular hours of operation but the business is closed on public holidays, the entitlement takes the holiday schedule into account. On the Service Level page, you can use the Holiday Schedule field to select the holiday schedule that you want associated with the service level. The system provides the holiday schedule by default to the agreement line when the service level is specified.

- Review survey scores.

If you have permission to view the Survey Score field, you can review the scores generated by the surveys that were sent to customers by email. You can also review the actual survey by clicking a link on the Related Actions page in the Case component after the customer has filled out the survey. This field, however, does not appear on the page unless you enable it on the Display Template - Page Definition page. You must also sign in as a user with permission to view this field; otherwise, it does not appear on the page. You can set up your system so that an agent can send a survey manually to a customer's email address, or you can use AAF to automatically send surveys to customers when agents close cases. To run and view reports that show survey scores for particular agents or types of cases, refer to the documentation for your PeopleSoft CRM Enterprise 9 Online Marketing application.

Actions Section

The link categories that you or your implementation team set up during installation appear in the Actions section on the main Case and Summary pages. You can link to pages such as those in the Human Resources database (used in HelpDesk for Human Resources), or you can link to related actions, business projects, change requests, and so on.

Using AAF policies or by selecting a quick code, you can configure your system to automatically suggest an action. You also can manually select an action from the Actions section.

Only those link categories and definitions that are associated to a link group—which is associated to a display template—appear in the Actions section.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” Viewing and Modifying Link Groups, page 100](#).

Add a Note Section

The Add a Note section, which is delivered as hidden, provides a note field on the main Case page. On the Case page, users can only add notes. On the Notes page, agents can add, view, and edit existing notes.

Note. To create a note using text tray functionality, you need to be on the Notes page.

See [Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Adding Notes and Attachments, page 214](#).

Incident Address Section

This section is delivered hidden. If you want to make the Incident Address section visible, modify the display template to enable this section.

In the Incident Address group box, you record information about the location of the incident.

In this group box, you can:

- Enter either a street address or the intersection for the incident.

If the system is integrated with Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) software to generate maps, the address must include at least the Address 1 field and the zip code. Location by intersection requires two cross streets.

- Describe additional information about the location using free-form text.

Dispute Information

If you purchased the PeopleSoft CRM Communications solution, you can enable the display of information, fields, and action links specific to the recording of complaint calls concerning telecommunications services.

The dispute information section offers a selection of fields and details specific to handling billing disputes, including:

- Bill date and period.
- Adjustment type and amount.
- Reason for the dispute.
- Communications-specific case search definition.

Actions include these industry-specific action links:

- Business Project
- Create RMA (return materials agreements)
- Defect - Create New
- Defect - Relate
- Sales Lead
- Sales Order
- Service Order

Note. Some of the information in this section is related to Actions and the Case Search functionality, which is part of the overall communications industry solution. Information in this section is not necessarily related to the Dispute functionality.

When enabled, the Dispute Information section appears when the Case Type is *Bill Dispute*, which is an option available only in the telecommunications solution.

To activate this functionality you must select the Dispute Information check box on the Display Template - Page Definition page.

Note. To dispute a bill and open a new case, you must first access the Account - Balance page within the Customer Accounts component and click the Dispute Balance button associated with the item you are disputing. Clicking the Dispute Balance button opens a new case for the customer and makes the case type a read-only field with the value equal to *Dispute*. You cannot manually select *Dispute* as the case type on the Case page.

Complaint Information

Although not exclusive of all other call center applications, the Complaint Information section is designed for support response in the insurance and financial services environment. Features of the Complaint Information section include:

- The Complaint Details section offers this selection of specific fields and details:
 - A description of the cause.
 - Reimbursement information.
 - Communications records.
 - Personnel involved.
 - Check boxes for follow-up actions.
- An industry-specific case search definition.
- A set of action links for insurance and financial product support.

Action links are Business Project and Sales Lead. The suggested action is *Create Workflow*.

Note. Some of the information in this section is related to the overall solution for the Financial Services and Insurance industries. It is not necessarily related to the Complaint functionality.

To specify the display of complaint information, select *Complaint* for the Case Type on the Case page. Make sure, however, that the Complaint Details section is enabled on the Display Template - Page Definition page.

Note. The system displays the Complaint Information section on the Case page only when the user has selected the section on the display template and selected *Complaint* as the Case Type on the Case page. For support cases, when a user selects *Complaint* as the Case Type but the section is hidden on the display template, the system does not display the Complaint Information section on the Case page, and it does not save any complaint information to the database.

Note. Two case type fields can be enabled through the display template. One enables a server trip and one does not. It is recommended that you enable the one with the server trip if you are using the Complaint or Dispute sections in your application. Enabling the field with the server trip exposes certain sections and fields on the Case page that you can fill out; these sections and fields are related to a complaint or dispute.

To enable the Case Type field to make a server trip when it is selected, go to Setup CRM, Common Definitions, Component Configuration, Display Templates, Display Template Details, Case, Show Section Details. In the CASE_INFO section, select Case Type - Non deferred (RC_CASETYPE_NONDEF).

See Also

[Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” Basic Link Setup, page 71](#)

Quick Codes

You can use quick codes to populate these fields on the Case page:

- Note (Summary and Description)
- Problem (Summary and Description)
- Case Status
- Case Priority
- Case Impact
- Case Severity
- Provider Group
- Assigned To
- Case Type
- Case Subtype
- Category
- Specialty Type
- Detail
- Error Code
- Error Message

- Interested Parties
- Product ID
- Product Group
- Suggested Action (Link Category, Version, Link Name)

Case Information Security

You can control the visibility of the Secured check box by using a display template. When an agent determines that a case is sensitive, he or she can select the Secured check box in the Case Information section of the template to specify that the case should be viewed only by individuals associated with the provider group on the case.

When a case is marked secured, the agent must specify a provider group before saving the case. Once the agent secures the case, it is associated with the provider group. Only agents belonging to the provider group can access the case. If the agent who created the case is not a member of the provider group, the agent cannot access the secured case.

Note. Security is implemented on specific pages throughout the system. If your organization modifies the system to show case summary information on additional pages, you must secure the information appropriately.

The word *Secured* is substituted for the case summary on the following pages:

- Case Search.

Secured appears in the Problem Summary field of the search results grid both when accessing a case and when searching for a case to relate to another case.

Note. The other fields in the search results grid display actual case data; therefore, agents can view the case status or the assigned agent without accessing the case. This limited visibility enables even non-authorized agents to provide limited support when callers inquire about a secure case. The link to access the case, however, is disabled for unauthorized users.

- 360-Degree View for authorized and unauthorized cases.

The 360-Degree View page for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources has two case nodes, one for cases that cannot be accessed (unauthorized) and one for those that can (authorized).

Secured appears if the Case node in the action tree is configured to show the case summary. You can also configure the unauthorized node to show the summary of the secured case. The 360-Degree View page for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources page is delivered showing only the case status and count. For 360-Degree Views that are not related to the PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources application, secure cases are not hidden or disabled on these pages or sections

- Related Cases.
- Solution - Related Actions.
- Solution pages.

Secured appears in the search results grid.

- Worklist.

Secured appears if the agent is not in the provider group.

- Email notifications (automated and manual).

The PeopleSoft system does not prohibit users from emailing case information to other users who don't have access to the case (for example, through the Adhoc page). The summary does not change for email notifications about secured cases.

Note. When an agent prompts for cases, the system displays only those cases that the agent is authorized to access. To access a secured case, the agent must be a member of the provider group associated with the case.

Configuration Issues for Secured Cases

To avoid sending out information about secured cases when you are setting up AAF policies, business projects, workflow actions, and email templates, use the Secured Case field (SECURE_CASE_FLG) on the Case page (RC_CASE) to define record field conditions.

For example, suppose you want to suppress secured cases from being viewed by unauthorized users. You can define an event to perform a check for a value equal to *N* on the SECURE_CASE_FLG field before displaying or distributing case information.

Note. Secured case functionality can be used by any call center application. However, this functionality is delivered only for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources. The secure case flag is part of a condition to make sure you don't send out secure information. AAF policies do not automatically treat secured cases as special.

Case Assignments

You can assign a case to any worker except future-dated workers. The worker to whom a case is assigned is the case owner, even if other agents or specialists are helping the assignee.

You can also assign cases to provider groups rather than to individual agents. Provider groups are pools of agents with something in common, like agents who support a certain product or work at a particular call center.

You can assign cases by:

- Entering the provider group or agent name manually.
- Invoking the assignment engine, which suggests an assignee.

The assignment engine attempts to match the person or provider group with all of the competencies associated with the case category, type, or detail, whichever level is appropriate for the case.

Additionally, because you can associate competencies with problem types, the assignment engine attempts to match the person or provider group with the competencies listed for the problem.

You can set up the assignment engine to assign cases to provider groups according to the competencies associated with problem types and then to assign cases to agents according to the competencies associated with category, type, and detail.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, "Setting Up and Performing Assignment Searches".

Note. Based on how you configure the system, the assignment engine will also use product, customer, region, and location information.

- Entering a quick code.
You can enter a quick code that is associated with a default assignee (either a provider group or an agent).
- Having the system assign the case at save time.

Auto-assignment options that are configured in the Call Center Business Unit component occur only if you have not already assigned the case. If you use AAF policies to assign the case, the event definitions determine the conditions under which the assignment occurs.

Assignment Notifications

The PeopleSoft system delivers call center workflow to send notifications when a case is assigned or reassigned.

If you assign cases to provider groups (without specifying an agent within the group), you can use AAF policies to send an assignment notification to the provider group's worklist. Usually, the worklist monitor assigns the worklist item, the case, or both to an individual. The PeopleSoft system is not delivered with this workflow turned on, however. To use this functionality, you must reset the end date in the AAF policy.

See Also

[Chapter 2, "Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options," Defining Call Center Business Units, page 25](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Setting Up and Maintaining Provider Groups and Group Members," Understanding Provider Groups and Group Members

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Setting Up and Performing Assignment Searches"

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, "Working with Active Analytics Framework"

Case Visibility

To prevent employees from viewing sensitive case information (for example, grievances) through the HelpDesk self-service applications, the PeopleSoft system includes a value called *Internal, exclude Case Contact* in the Visibility drop-down list box on the main Case page.

When a user selects *Internal, exclude Case Contact*, the employee who is the subject of the case is unable to view the case through the HelpDesk self-service application.

The person who reported the case (Reported By) can view it in the self-service application if the case is not secured. When a case is secured, the Reported By person will no longer be able to view the case in the self-service application.

When an agent selects the *Internal, exclude Case Contact* visibility value and clicks either the Notification or Send button, the system displays a warning message to the agent that the employee does not have visibility to this case. In this situation, you would not want to send a notification to the employee.

The system does not display the employee name and email address in the Recipients grid on the Send Notification page nor in the To field on the Outbound Email page.

The Case Contact role query has been modified so that it won't return the case contact when the agent selects the *Internal, exclude Case Contact* visibility value. This modification prevents the agent from sending a notification to the employee in question.

To update a secured case when the visibility is *Internal, exclude Case Contact*, the PeopleSoft system has a new policy called Case Visibility Changed.

When a case is secured, an agent that does not belong to the provider group can't open the case. This safeguard prevents the agent from opening the case from the 360-Degree View page and discussing it with the employee in question.

Note. This feature is only applicable to PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources.

Case Closure

The Case Status field on the Case page shows where the case is in its life cycle. You close a case by selecting the appropriate status in the Case Status field.

Case status values vary by implementation, but all case statuses fall into one of these categories:

- Open
- Closed
- On Hold
- Canceled

These processing rules are based on the case status categories:

- Your business unit settings determine whether you can reopen canceled or closed cases.

You can also set up the Call Center Definition - Case Defaults page to change the status automatically when an agent obtains a successful resolution.

See [Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13](#).

- When you close a case, the current date and time are entered in the Closed Date field; if you reopen the case, the Closed Date field is cleared.
- If a case is associated with a solvable action, you can close the case by selecting the action.
- You cannot close a case until it has either a resolution associated with it or a solvable action associated with it.

You can set up your system to prevent the closing of cases unless there is a business project associated with the case. To do this, however, the business project related action must be marked as solvable on the Link Definition page. If the business project is marked as solvable and it is associated with the case, the business project doesn't need to be closed before you can close the case.

When cascading statuses through related cases, these rules also apply:

- Changing the parent case's status changes the status of all child cases unless:
 - The child case is associated with an open case.
 - The child case is in a closed or canceled status that is not the same as the parent's original status.
- You can close a case using more than one resolution.
- Closing a parent case cascades the successful solution to the child cases that are associated with the parent case.
- Reopening a parent case changes the successful solutions in the child cases to failed solutions.
- When a case is closed, it becomes read-only except for the Case Notes and Resolution Status fields.

This flexibility accommodates instances for which multiple resolutions can close a case for that business unit.

Note. A solvable action will not cascade to the other cases, but a successful resolution will.

See Also

[Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Using Solutions,” Understanding Case, Service Order, and Defect Resolution

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Performing Entitlement Searches for Cases and Service Orders”

Case Toolbar Functions

The toolbar at the top of all of the pages in the Case component provides access to several common activities. The toolbar is configurable; these activities are available only if the toolbar is active.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Toolbars”.

The PeopleSoft system delivers configurable toolbar definitions, one for each application.

Common Call Center Toolbar Buttons

The configurable toolbar in all call center applications contains these buttons:

- Print
- Spell Check
- 360-Degree View
- Text Tray
- Notification
- Email
- Time Entry
- Search
- Next
- Add
- Update
- Clone Case
- Correspondence

Additional Toolbar Buttons for PeopleSoft Support

In addition to the common buttons, the toolbar for PeopleSoft Support contains these buttons:

- Upsell
- Order
- Map Dashboard
- CTI Dialout

If customers implement their own CTI switch, they need to implement a new Javascript function that is specific to the CTI switch. PeopleSoft CRM delivers a Javascript function that works with the delivered CTI definitions, so when an agent clicks the button, an outbound call is made for the phone number listed on the case. If customers have a specific CTI switch implementation, they must add a new Javascript function for the implementation (the Javascript function file should be located in the <PS_HOME>/cs/ps/pCti directory) and register it in the CTI component of the CRM system.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook*, “Configuring CTI Application Pages,” Setting Up CTI System Definitions.

- Get Offer/Promotions

Note. You must use PeopleSoft’s AAF functionality to activate the Get Offer/Promotions button; this functionality is not delivered. When AAF policy conditions are met, the existing Upsell Configuration on Case action displays the Get Offers icon on the Case toolbar. This action is modifiable to present the Get Offers/Promotions button based on rules that are evaluated by the existence of a third-party optimization engine. Agents can also initiate branch or advisor scripts associated with the offer for scripted selling.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” page 71](#).

Additional Toolbar Buttons for PeopleSoft HelpDesk

In addition to the common buttons, the toolbar for PeopleSoft HelpDesk contains these buttons:

- Asset Discovery

Provided that system and data integration has been accomplished, this button launches an asset management application, which passes the desired asset information to the application for reporting.

You can also launch asset discoveries from the:

- 360-degree view of an employee.
- Case toolbar.

- Remote Control

The Remote Control button launches a third-party remote control process that allows an IT agent to:

- Remotely query for data from an installed product or asset.
- Run a process to remotely take control of an employee’s computer to resolve a problem.

See [Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” Integrating with Third-Party Asset Management Applications, page 209](#).

Notifications

The Case toolbar has two buttons that provide convenient access to case-related communication and worklist tasks:

- Notification

This button launches the Send Notification page.

- Send

This button launches the Outbound Email page.

Note. To launch the Outbound Email page from the Case toolbar, you must first select the Multichannel Communication check box on the General Options page (select Setup CRM, Install, Installation Options, Multichannel Communications) and perform other setup activities for your email response management system (ERMS)).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook*, “Configuring Multichannel Applications”.

Time Tracking

When you create a new case, the system creates a time record for the case. For the system to do this, you must first set up autonumbering for time records.

Important! Because the system creates a time record for every case, you must set up autonumbering for time records even if you don’t track the time that you spend working on cases.

To track the time that you spend working on a case, click the Track Time button in the case toolbar to access the Manage Time page.

Use the Manage Time page to record the start and end times for each block of time that you work on the case. Unless the case is resolved during the first call, separate time records will exist for the different blocks of time spent working on the case. Every person who works on a case needs to record time separately.

The time entry record is created the first time that the case is saved in the agent-facing component. For cases created elsewhere (for example, cases created in self-service, through cloning, or through related case functionality), the system does not create the time record until the case is accessed and saved in the agent-facing component. If a user clicks the Track Time button for a case that does not yet have a time record, the system prompts the user to save the case first.

When you add a new row to the time record, the system enters the name of the currently assigned agent to that row. If your name does not appear as the currently assigned agent, change this value to your own name.

The system enters the current date and time as the start time. These default values are helpful for agents who create the time record when they start working on a case and then return to the time record later to enter the end time. If you create the record at the end of a block of time when you’ve worked on the case, you must override the default start time.

Upsell Opportunities

This functionality is available only in PeopleSoft Support.

If a caller reports a problem with an old or superseded product, you might want to recommend that the caller upgrade to a newer product. A flashing button, which appears on the toolbar on the Case page, alerts agents to a potential upsell opportunity.

The flashing button is triggered based on conditions set up in an AAF policy. For example, you can trigger the upsell toolbar button to flash when a customer is identified or when a product is selected and the case has a specified priority.

If you have installed PeopleSoft Enterprise Advisor, it is used to recommend a product to upsell. If Advisor is not installed, a branch script is used. Branch scripts are associated with specific products. Clicking the button launches either Advisor or a branch script and adds it to the list of related actions for the case.

Note. You can also control how the toolbar buttons behave using AAF policies.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Configuring Case Upsell Actions.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

From the Actions section on the Case page or from the Related Actions page, you can transfer directly to the Order Capture page. Whenever possible, the system maps branch script answers to corresponding fields on the Order Capture page. This mapping is accomplished using variables associated with the branch script. For example, the system maps the Product field (if it appears) to the Order Capture page.

Text Trays

Call center agents can use text trays and quick keys to auto-fill static and dynamic data, reply to emails, create text for ad hoc notifications or emails, or create notes about a case.

You can use both public and personal quick keys in text tray-enabled text fields within transaction pages. You can also create and maintain your own set of personal quick keys.

Administrators and implementers can manage and create public quick keys. They can create two types of quick keys:

- Dynamic quick keys are comprised of static text and a dynamic token, which pulls the value from the database.
- Static quick key always resolve to straight text.

You can create quick key categories and edit existing and delivered categories, edit existing quick keys, group quick keys into categories, and determine the key sequence for hot keys.

You can use the Quick Code functionality to auto-populate these fields in PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources:

- Problem - Description field on the Case page.
- Details field on the Notes page.

For example, you can have a quick code that automatically fills out the case and inserts text into the Problem - Description field. Included in this text could be the #123 quick key code, which would resolve to text through the Text Tray functionality.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Quick Codes, page 56](#).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with the Text Tray”.

Toolbar Functions

Access the Case page in PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources. The toolbar at the top of the Case page and all pages in the Case component include a row with buttons and a time zone control.

The toolbar configuration controls which buttons appear. As delivered, the button row in the toolbar displays some or all page elements. Page elements that are common across all applications are documented in the *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Toolbars”.



Click the Print button to launch a separate browser window that you can use to print case information and change print options.



Click the Time Entry button to access the Manage Time page, where you can track the time that you spent working on the case. You are prompted to save the case before you access the Manage Time page. This button appears only after an agent saves the case for the first time.



Click the Text Tray button to launch the Text Tray page, where you can select a quick key that will automatically enter pre-written text into the Description field on the Case page and the Detail field on the Notes page in the Case component.



Click the Update button to access the Case Search page in Find an Existing Case mode.

Note. The Configurable Search Setup pages determine what result set (if any) appears when you click the Update Case button.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Search Pages,” Configuring Searches.



Click the Clone Case button to create a new case with the same caller information and problem information as the existing case. The system creates the new case and displays a message providing the new case number. After you click OK in the message dialog box, the system displays the new case in a new browser window.

Agreements, warranties, solutions, notes and attachments, case history, related cases, related actions, and interested parties are *not* copied to the new case, and the Resolved by First Contact check box is always clear in the new case.



Click the Order Capture button to access the Entry Form page in the Order Capture component. The system automatically populates the customer and product data on the Entry Form page.



Click the Upsell button to run the upsell script. This button appears only if an upsell script is associated with the product and if other business unit-specific upsell criteria are met. This icon changes to a coin based on the base currency.

The upsell functionality is specific to PeopleSoft Support.



Click the Asset Summary button to launch an asset management application, which passes the desired asset information to the application for reporting.



Click the Remote Control button to launch a remote control process that allows an IT agent to remotely query for data from an installed product or asset or to run a process to remotely take control of an employee's computer.



Click the Map Dashboard button to access the Map Dashboard page and view the map and tabular data generated for the currently opened case. This functionality is available only when Environment Service Research Institute (ESRI) is installed.

Note. Users must specify a business unit, setID, and market on the Overall Preferences page under Set Up CRM, Security, User Preferences in order to access the map dashboard.



Click the CTI Dialout button to launch the Outbound Call page to enable a user to direct the CTI console to dial a telephone number displayed on that page. Outbound calling works only when the CTI console is enabled and the user has registered with the CTI vendor.



Click the View Worklist button to launch the My Worklist page. The agent uses the Worklist page to efficiently manage personal work tasks and responsibilities.

Note. You must set up this button on the Toolbar Definitions pages during setup.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Toolbars”.

History

Select a value and click the green arrow to return to the selected page. This field appears if you access the Case page through a page other than the Case Search page.

Current user time

Displays the time that you opened the component. This field is informational only; it is not saved with the case.

Time zone

Select the time zone in which to display the times on the page. Values are:

My Time Zone: The current user’s local time zone.

Customer (PeopleSoft Support only): The time zone that is associated with the caller.

Employee (PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources only): The time zone that is associated with the caller.

Assigned: The time zone of the agent who is currently assigned to the case.

Previously Assigned: The time zone of the agent who was previously assigned to the case.

See Also

[Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Reviewing Case History, page 217](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Sending Manual Notifications”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Toolbars”

Background Processing

This section discusses case processing that is transparent to the end user.

Active Analytics Framework (AAF)

PeopleSoft AAF is a suite of tools comprising a closed-loop decision-making system where you can address specific business issues. Applications can respond when certain conditions are met and certain actions are recommended.

Actions include giving a priority service or a better discount for high-value customers, identifying fraudulent transactions, and displaying alerts and warning messages.

At runtime, applications send requests to the AAF decision engine to evaluate all of the policies pertaining to a trigger point. For policies whose conditions are evaluated as true, the system invokes their associated actions.

Your organization can set up AAF policies to trigger various actions under specified conditions. The AAF decision engine can perform several actions that are transparent to the person who triggers the action.

AAF policies can:

- Send general-purpose notifications.
- Send notifications related to entitlements.

Agreement lines provide customers with specific entitlements such as guaranteed response times and recovery times. Each entitlement can be associated with a workflow rule that sends a notification at a predetermined time. Typically, the notification informs you of an impending deadline.

- Track consumption of prepaid cases under an agreement line that covers a specific number of prepaid cases (PeopleSoft Support only).
- Cascade the case status and resolution information to child cases.
- Send notifications to agents and managers when a case is escalated.

When a user clicks the Escalate Case button on the Case page, the system displays a message. If the user clicks OK, the system saves the case and sets off one of these trigger points in AAF: *When a Support Case is Escalated* or *When a Help Desk Case is Escalated*.

The AAF decision engine also triggers these actions, whose effects are visible in the case where they are triggered:

- Suggest an action.
- Display alert messages as well as cross-sell and upsell notifications.
- Recommend a solution or a product in an upsell or cross-sell situation.
- Log entries in the Events tab of the Case History page.
- Log entries in the Events tab of the Product History page of an installed product, service, or asset.
- Log entries in the Events tab of the Change Request History page.
- Instantiate a business project.
- Update information on a Case page.
- Display a new page from a link (not available for self-service cases.)
- Display the Upsell button in the toolbar.
- Set the display template ID.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

Interactions

Interactions are records of communication between you and your customers. Interactions can be related to transactional objects such as cases, service orders, and so on. Related transactions are considered subinteractions.

You don't need to set up workflow to capture interactions. The system captures them automatically based on certain actions that you perform.

The system records inbound interactions for a case when:

- You create or access a case from the 360-Degree View page.
- You create or access a case through the CTI system.
- A customer or employee uses self-service pages to access, update, or add a case.

The system records outbound interactions for a case when:

- You create correspondence for a case.

Note. When an agent sends an email from a case to an employee, the system creates an interaction only if the employee is the customer, contact, or alternate contact for the case.

- You create notifications for a case.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Understanding AAF

Searching for Existing Cases

This section discusses:

- General information on searching for existing cases.
- Basic and advanced searches.
- Searches.
- Search criteria for PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources.
- Search criteria for PeopleSoft Support only.
- Search criteria specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources.
- Search criteria specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources.
- Search commands.
- Search results.
- Search strategies.

General Information on Searching for Existing Cases

If the case is secured, the message *Secured* appears instead of the problem summary. This message comes from the message catalog, so that you can easily modify the text.

If you are using the Secure Case functionality, you must first establish a person ID on the User Profiles – ID page (select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles, ID) for each user and then associate the person ID with an employee ID in the Worker component (select Workforce, Worker, Add Worker). The system uses the person ID to determine whether the user is in the provider group assigned to a secure case. If a user does not have a person ID when they try to access a case, the system displays an error message.

Most search criteria fields correspond to fields on the Case page. However, on the Case page, you must enter valid values, whereas on the Case Search page, you can enter part of the whole value in most fields (depending on what operators are set for a given search field).

Note. The information that is available for searching on the Case Search page is conditional, based on the template that you or your implementation team have assigned to the business unit.

There are a few exceptions:

- You must enter a complete value in these fields: Case (case number), Business Unit, and National ID (PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources only).
- You can enter partial values in the Customer and Contact fields, but only after you click the Lookup button associated with the field. The system displays the appropriate lookup page, where you can search for and select a customer or contact before attempting the search again.

Note. If the operator is set to equal (=) then the entry must be an exact match. This is configurable through the Configurable Search Setup pages.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Search Pages”.

Basic and Advanced Searches

You can use the basic search to perform searches using the most commonly used search fields. Advanced search provides users with a list of less commonly used search fields in addition to the more commonly used search fields available in basic search.

Users can perform Boolean searches using field-level search criteria. The system administrator defines the operators that appear on the Configurable Search Setup page. Users can further refine the list of operators for each field if they are granted permission to personalize their search settings.

The system displays a list of the searchable fields. For each field, you can enter a search operator and the search text.

Note. PeopleSoft does not deliver the *contains* operator because it may cause performance problems. To add it to the list of available operators, use the Configurable Search Setup pages.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Search Pages,” Configuring Searches.

Searches

Depending on how your implementation team configures the search pages for your system, you may not be able to view all of the fields listed below.

Note. If you do not see a field for which you want to perform a search on the basic search page, click the Advanced Search link. If the field that you are looking for does not appear, click the Personalize Search link. The system displays the Personalize Search Settings page (if the system administrator has made this page available to you). You can use this page to select additional fields to display on the search page. If you still do not see the field that you are looking for, contact your system administrator.

Use Saved Search	Provides access to all saved searches.
Basic Search	Click to display a condensed list of fields from which you can search or add new cases. Basic search displays the most commonly used search fields only. These fields include, for example, Company, Contact, and Site.
Advanced Search	Click to display an expanded list of fields from which you can search or add new cases.
Save Search Criteria	Click to save the current search criteria as a saved search (either as a new saved search or as a modification to an existing saved search). Then enter the name of the saved search in the Save Search As field and click Save Search.
Delete Saved Search	Click to delete a saved search. Then select the name of the search that you want to delete and click Delete.
Personalize Search	Click to configure the search page to your own personal preferences. <i>See PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Search Pages,” Personalizing the Search Page.</i>

Search Criteria for PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources

The Business Unit field is specific to PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources:

Business Unit	Your user preferences determine the default business unit that appears when you open the Case Search page. This field is required when you add new cases and when you search for existing cases. The only exception is that you do not have to enter a business unit if you enter the case ID when searching for an existing case.
----------------------	--

Note. To perform a search, the system requires you to enter a business unit and one additional field. If you enter the business unit only, you receive a message instructing you to enter additional search criteria.

When you create a new PeopleSoft Support case, the business unit controls which customers are included in the search domain. Customers are associated with setIDs. You can access those customers in the setID that are associated with the case's business unit only.

When you create a new PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources case, the business unit that you specify on the Case Search page does not limit which employees are included in the search domain.

Search Criteria for PeopleSoft Support Only

These fields are specific to PeopleSoft Support:

PIN (personal identification number)	Enter a PIN to identify a customer, a representative, and an agreement.
SIN (site identification number)	Enter a SIN to identify a customer, a site, and an agreement.
Customer	Enter a customer name. The system searches against all contacts associated with the customer, even if you provide support under an agreement that specifies named callers. Once you're on the Case page, however, you can access the agreement line and verify whether the contact is allowed to report cases.
Contact	Enter the name of a contact, who acts as a representative for the company, regardless of whether that person is associated with the case in question.

Search Criteria Specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources

These fields are specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources:

Name	Enter the name of a worker or employee who is experiencing the problem.
Department, Location, and Physical Location	Enter a department, location or physical location in the search, if applicable. The Case search page does not limit values for these fields based on the name or employee ID that you enter.

Search Criteria Specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources

This field is specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources:

National ID	Enter the national ID of an employee. If the employee has both a national ID and social security number (SSN), the system performs a search on the one that is set as primary. On the Case page, the system changes the label to the ID that is set as primary; either National ID or SSN.
--------------------	--

Search Commands

Here are the search commands that you can use on the Case Search pages:

Search	Click this button (or press ALT + S) to perform a search. The system searches for all possible matches and displays the results in the Search Results grid.
Clear	Click this button (or press ALT + C) to clear data from the search criteria fields.

Search Results

After you perform a search, the system displays information in the Search Results grid. Click any entry in the grid to navigate to the Case page. If you're adding a new case, the system enters the caller information on the Case page.

The fields in the results grid correspond to the search criteria fields. The fields that appear depend on your search criteria. For example, if you searched based on phone number or email address, the Search Results grid displays that information.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Setting Up Security and User Preferences"

Search Strategies

Here are some search tips:

- You can enter partial values in any field except Case, Business Unit, and National ID.
For example, if you select *begins with* as the operator and then enter *Pleas* in the City field, the search results include a list of all cases with city names that start with *Pleas*.
- You can enter the least amount of data that is needed to limit the search results.
Entering extra information is time-consuming and increases the likelihood of a typographical error that prevents the system from finding any information.
For example, if caller *Larry Green* provides his name, you can perform a search using that information without asking for his phone number or email address. If there are multiple *Larry Greens*, you can select one of the *Larry Greens* from the search results.
- A case number uniquely identifies a case. Searching for existing cases by case number displays the Case page (this involves the fewest keystrokes).
- A search is not case-sensitive.

Managing Basic Case Information

This section discusses how to:

- Record partner information.
- Record customer and employee information.
- Enter case information.
- Use the actions section.
- Escalate cases.
- Send notifications.
- View the installed product hierarchy.
- Use entitlement matches.
- Use entitlement defaults.

- Select provider groups.
- Select workers.

Note. The information that is available on the Case page is conditional and is based on the template that you or your implementation team have assigned to the business unit.

Pages Used to Manage Basic Case Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Support Case	RC_CASE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support, Add Case, Case • Support, Search Cases, Case 	<p>Add and manage PeopleSoft Support cases.</p> <p>Note. You can also access the Case page in PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources from the 360-Degree View page by selecting <i>Add Case</i> from the Actions drop-down list box.</p>
HelpDesk Case	RC_CASE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HelpDesk, Add Case, Case • HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case 	Add and manage PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases.
PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources Case	RC_CASE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HR HelpDesk, Add Case, Case • HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case 	Add and manage PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources cases.
Send Notification	RC_ADHOC_EMAIL	Click the Send Notification button or Set Reminder button on the Case page (or any page with the case toolbar).	<p>Send a manual notification.</p> <p>Note. If you have purchased PeopleSoft ERMS, you can use the Outbound Email button on the toolbar.</p> <p>Note. If no interested parties are defined for a case and you select the Interested Parties check box on the Send Notification page, the system displays a warning stating that no interested parties are associated with this case.</p>
Installed Product Viewable Hierarchy	RF_INSTPROD_VH_SEC	Click the View Product Hierarchy button on the Information section of the Case page.	View the installed products that meet the criteria available on the Case page. For the installed products that the system returns, the page displays parent, child, and sibling relationships to other installed products.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Entitlement Match	RF_ENTL_LIST_SEC	Click the Select Agreement or Warranty link on the Case page.	Select from a list of warranties or agreement lines that may cover the case.
Entitlement Details	RF_VIEW_ENTL_SEC	Click the available warranty or agreement line link on the Case page.	View the entitlements associated with a case. This link is available after an agent selects an agreement line or a warranty.
Provider Group Summary	RF_ASSIGN_PG_SEC	Click the Suggest a Provider Group button on the Case page.	Select a provider group from the search result that can be assigned to the case. Groups are ranked by their fit score, an evaluation of how well each group matched the case criteria.
Candidate Summary	RF_ASSIGN_LIST_SEC	Click the Suggest an Agent button on the Case page.	Select a worker from the search result that can be assigned to the case. Candidates are ranked by their fit score, an evaluation of how well each candidate matched the case criteria.

Recording Partner Information

Access the Partner Information section on the Case page.

Partner Information section on the Case page

Depending on the display template, this section may be hidden. Modify the display template if you want the Partner Information section visible on the Case page. If you have purchased PeopleSoft Enterprise PRM for Service, the display template contains partner section and field options, which are delivered disabled. The two display layout options for this group box are within the Case Information section or as its own section on the Case page.

Note. To enable the Partner section, you must purchase PeopleSoft Partner Relationship Management.

Partner Company Displays the partner who is related to the case.

Partner Contact Displays the contact person for this case.

Note. The contact must have a currently active relationship with the company to be valid.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Partner Relationship Management PeopleBook*.

Recording Customer and Employee Information

Access the Customer section on the Case page in PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk.

Customer Information

In PeopleSoft Support cases, this group box displays information about the customer who reported the problem. In HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources cases, this group box displays employee information.

Select the Show Details link to see more information about the customer.



Customer Information


Company [Shoreview Medical](#)


Contact [Jack Pepper](#)


Site [Santa Clara HQ](#)

Contact Method 555/367-4000 [Edit](#)

Reported By  

 [Hide Details](#)

SIN 

PIN 

Region Western

Customer Reference

Customer Information (Show Details) section on the Case page

Note. The visibility of fields in this section depends on the Business Object Search setup, the display template that is used, and how you modify the display template.

These fields are specific to PeopleSoft Support:

Customer	Displays the customer (company or consumer) who reported the case.
Contact	Displays the contact person for this case. If the customer is a company, this is a person acting on the company's behalf. If the customer is a consumer, this is someone acting on the consumer's behalf.
<hr/>	
Note. The contact must have a currently active relationship with the company to be valid.	
<hr/>	
If a consumer does not have a contact, this field is blank on the Case page. However, the search results grid on the Case Search page shows the consumer name in both the customer and contact columns.	
Site	Displays the customer site that is associated with the case. Initially, the system uses the contact's site (for this customer) as the default value. If this site doesn't exist or isn't unique, the system uses the customer's site (if

unique) as the default value. The site is validated against the SIN and the Installed Product fields for the case. If you select a SIN or a product, the system enters the site that is associated with that SIN or product. If you select a site for which the current SIN or product is invalid, the system clears the SIN or product information.

SIN(site identification number)

Displays the site identification number (SIN), which is generated for each valid site on an agreement line when the agreement line is created. The SIN identifies the agreement line, the site, and the customer, but not the contact. If you enter a SIN, you cannot also enter a PIN (personal identification number).

When you select a SIN, the system enters the associated site in the Site field. If the product is not valid for the SIN, the system clears the Product field.

PIN (personal identification number)

Enter a PIN to identify a customer, a representative, and an agreement.

Region

Displays the region that is associated with the default address.

Customer Reference

Enter the reference number provided by the customer, if available. This number is used for the customer's internal tracking purposes.

Employee Information

Access the Employee Information section on the Case page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources.

Employee Information

Employee [Mary McGuire](#)

National ID 123456701

Alternate Contact  

Contact Method 

Reported By  

 [Hide Details](#)

Department Information Systems

Location California Location

Address 

Employee Status Active

Gender Female

 [Search Again](#)

Employee Information section

In PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases, the Employee Information group box displays information about the employee who reported the problem.

Note. The visibility of the fields in this section is dependent on the display template that is used and how you modify the display template. If an agent has access to view secured data, the system displays information for the Contact Method, Edit, Phone, Email, Address, Status, and Gender fields. Secured worker information is home phone number, home email address, and home address. If the agent does not have access to view secured data, the system hides the data for these fields and the agent can only view data that is not secured.

These fields are specific to PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources:

Employee

Displays the worker who is experiencing the problem.

Click the name of the person to go to the Worker page, where you can change or add address, phone, and email details for the contact.

Note. When you search for an employee, you can use the Employee ID, First Name, and Last Name as search fields. The Employee ID field uses the equals (=) operator. The other two fields use the Begins With operator. The operators are not displayed, so they aren't obvious to the user. You can, however, configure and change the default operator.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Business Object Search and Quick Create," Adding and Modifying BO Search and Quick Create Definitions.

National ID

Displays the ID number by which a person is identified nationally. In the U.S., it is the social security number. This field appears in PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources cases only.

Alternate Contact

Select an alternate contact for a case; for example, an office manager who handles calls for other employees.

Contact Method and Edit

Click Edit to enter the preferred method for contacting the caller.

Reported By

Select the person who is reporting the problem.

Existing agent-facing cases display the manager or employee who reported the problem and the employee name for whom the case was opened in the Employee field.

Department, Location, Address, and Employee Status

Displays information about the worker who is experiencing the problem.

Note. In the HelpDesk for Human Resources application, the Department and Location fields are display-only. You cannot change the values that the system displays in these fields. In the HelpDesk application, which is customized for IT departments, you can edit the values in the Department and Location fields. The system provides values for the Department and Location fields by default based on the worker information, provided the setID specified for these fields in the worker component matches the setID specified for the appropriate record group for the Case business unit.

Gender

Displays the person's gender, if known. This field appears in PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources cases only.

Contact Method

Click the Edit link to edit a person's preferred method of contact. A secondary page appears.

Contact Type	Select the address, email, or phone number that you want to use on the Case page. To enter additional contact information that is not in the system, use the drop-down list box. For example, suppose that you need to contact the caller at a hotel phone number. You can enter the phone number here and avoid adding the hotel phone number to the caller's permanent record.
Contact Details	Enter contact information for the contact.
Type	Displays the message <i>For This Case Only</i> .

Additional Fields in the Customer Section

Depending on the display template, these fields may or may not be enabled. The Billing and Account fields are available only for these PeopleSoft CRM solutions: Contact Center for Insurance, Contact Center for Communications, Contact Center for Energy, and Contact Center for Banking.

Billing Account	Enter the billing account number.
Account Name	Enter the billing account name.
Account Number	Enter the financial account number.
Account Type	Enter the financial account type.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "Managing Cases," Case Creation, page 164](#)

Entering Case Information

Access the Case Information section on the Case page in PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, and HelpDesk for Human Resources.

Case Information

Main

More

Quick Code

Case Type

Possible Defect

*Status

Open - New Case

Provider Group

Assigned To

Stu Marx

Product

SR2900

Description

Custom Build Freezer Package

Problem Type

Serial Number

SR2900-8081

Installed

Yes

Agreement

[COM-AGR-002 Line: 001](#)

Agreement Details

PREM-RESP,PREM-REST,PREM-SL

Category

Product Problems

Specialty Type

Refrigerator/Freezer

Detail

Temp Regulation

Priority

High

Severity

Onetime Occurrence

Case Information section: Main tab

Case Information

Main More

*Business Unit Appliances

*Visibility External

☐ Resolved by First Contact

Source Direct Call

Response Met Pending

Restore Met Pending

Entitled Response 03/28/2005 3:29PM

Actual Response

Entitled Restore 03/28/2005 3:31PM

Red Restore

Yellow Restore

Actual Restore 03/28/2005 3:32PM

Case Information section: More tab

This section contains the Case attribute fields. The fields on the Case Information section are grouped using the Embedded Tabs Section layout. Use the display template to control which fields the system displays on which tabs. Also, display templates control the visibility of fields within the section.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

See Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Understanding Assignment Options, page 22.

Enter information about the case in the following fields:

Main

Quick Code	Select a quick code. Depending on your business rules, the quick code you select automatically populates other fields or suggests an action.
Case Type	Select the case type that best describes the part of your organization that is responsible for the problem. For example, a case can be a documentation issue, a service request, or a possible product defect.
Case Subtype	Select the case subtype that best describes the kind of case type selected.
Case Status	Select the overall status of the case. Use the different statuses to track the progression of the case. You define specific statuses for your organization.
Provider Group	<p>Select the provider group to which you want to assign the case. For new cases, the default provider group (if any) depends on your business unit configuration.</p> <p>When a Product Group is specified on a case, the system filters the values for product and installed product to only display the products and installed products contained within the specified product group.</p>

See [Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13.](#)



Assigned To

Click the Suggest a Provider Group button to generate a list of suggested provider groups on the Provider Group Summary page. Select one of the suggested provider groups.

Select an agent who belongs to the selected provider group. For new cases, the default assignee depends on your business unit configuration.

You cannot select an agent without first selecting a provider group. The only time that a case is assigned to an agent and not a provider group is when the default assignee is the agent who created the case.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up and Performing Assignment Searches”.



Product Group

Click the Suggest an Agent button to generate a ranked list of qualified, available agents on the Candidate List page, where you can select one of the suggested agents.

You must select a provider group before you can generate a candidate list.

Select the product group that requires support.

This field is enabled when you first install your PeopleSoft Support application. It is applicable for all the verticals except HelpDesk for Human Resources and Government.

Product

Select the product that requires support.

Note. The system displays a list of products based on the option that you selected for the Product Prompt field on the Business Unit - Options page. If you selected *All*, you can select a product from the master products table. If you selected *FSI* and you have FSI installed, you can select an FSI-related product from the master FSI products table. If you selected *Installed*, you can select from a list of products that are installed at a specific site.

When you select an installed product, the system enters the associated site in the Site field, and, if the current SIN is not valid for the product, clears the SIN field.

To define a new installed product for this customer, click the Transfer button to access the Installed Products component.

Description

Enter a complete description of the problem that the caller is reporting. If you do not enter a description, the system copies the value of the Summary field into this field.

Problem Type

Select an aspect of the product for which a call center agent might be qualified to resolve the problem. This field is related to the Product field. You must first select a product before the system displays problem type values that you can select.

If the Product field is blank, no values are available. If you use the system's auto-assignment feature, the assignment engine employs the competencies associated with the problem type to help identify the agents who are most qualified to solve the problem.

Serial Number

Enter the serial number of the product that requires support or servicing. If you have selected a product, the system enters the serial number for that product. If you have not selected a product, selecting a serial number enters both the product and the serial number.

If you enter a serial number directly into the Serial Number field when you first access the Case page for PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk, the system automatically populates the Customer, Contact, Site, and Product fields on the Case page.

Asset Tag

Click to display the Search Installed Assets page, where you can look for installed assets by employee, department, and location.

To display this field on the Case page, access the Display Template page to select the check box for the Asset Tag field.

Installed

If the product that you select is registered to the employee, consumer, or customer on the Installed Products page, it displays here (PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk only).

Select Agreement or Warranty

Click to search for warranties and agreement lines that might cover the case. This link is available for open cases only.

Warranties are associated with products and are, therefore, found only in the PeopleSoft Support application and only if you've specified a product.

If the entitlement search returns more than one match and if the system displays the results on the Entitlement Match page, you can select a warranty or agreement line, view warranty or agreement line details, and associate a warranty or agreement line with the case.

The system returns agreement lines as search results in entitlement searches for either a product or an installed product. The search attempts to locate either a product or an installed product on the agreement line that matches the product or installed product on the case.

A warranty is returned in an entitlement search only if an installed product is supplied. If the entitlement search finds only one valid warranty or agreement line, the system bypasses the Entitlement Match page and displays the Detail page for the warranty or agreement line that was found.

Once you've associated an agreement line with the case and saved the case, the Search Entitlement button is no longer visible on the Case page for PeopleSoft Support, and the Customer, Contact, Business Unit, PIN, SIN, Site, Product, Serial Number, and Problem Type fields can no longer be modified.

On the PeopleSoft HelpDesk Case page, Business Unit, Employee, Product, and Asset Tag can no longer be modified.

Note. Once the page is saved, you can't modify an agreement line without special administrative-level permission. If you modify the entitlements of an agreement after the agreement is already selected on the case, the new entitlements don't take effect. The PeopleSoft system provides an Application Engine program (RF_AGR_LEAD) to verify the entitlements that are already scheduled at the time the agreement is selected. Select Customer Contracts CRM, Agreements, Lead Generation, Sales Lead Generation for Agreement Renewal.

Credit Authorization	This link initiates a search of the customer's billing records for a flag indicating whether to accept the customer's payment by credit card.
Priority	Select the priority that classifies the case according to its effect on the caller's ability to continue operations. A problem that stops mission-critical activities has a higher priority than a problem that has a workaround or that inconveniences someone.
Severity	Select the severity of the case according to its reproducibility.
View Product Hierarchy	<p>Click the View Product Hierarchy button to view the installed product records that meet the caller and product criteria already entered on the Case page. The system displays the parent, child, and sibling relationships for the selected installed product records on the Installed Product Viewable Hierarchy page.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Support cases, the search is based on the customer, site, product, and serial number that have been entered.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases, the search is based on the worker, department, product, and asset tag that have been entered.</p>

More

View Mode

Use this field to manually change the display template that controls the appearance of the information that appears on the page.

Note. This field is delivered as hidden. If you want it to appear on the page, you must select it on the Display Template - Page Definition page.

When you change a display template (using AAF or manually) the system re-renders the entire page, including the toolbar, related actions, and various group boxes that appear on the pages within the Case component.

The View Mode field displays all the display templates for the component, display template family, and selected business unit. The system obtains the list of display templates from the Call Center Definition - Display Templates page. When an agent changes the business unit on the Case page, the system repopulates the display template values that appear in the drop-down list box for the View Mode field.

Warning! The display template that an agent selects using the View Mode field is temporary. This information is not stored in the Case record. Therefore, if an agent selects a display template that is not the default display template and then saves the case and comes back to it, the system displays the Case page with the default display template, not the one that the agent last used to view the case.

Business Unit

Displays the business unit that is associated with the case. Business units also control prompting for many other fields in the case. The system displays values that are valid for the business unit only. When you change the business unit, the values in this field are those for which the appropriate vertical (PeopleSoft Support or HelpDesk) is established. The system confirms that these conditions are met before the case is transferred to the business unit that you select:

- The case has no related actions or related cases.

- The current and new business units reference the same setup data (that is, they use the same setID) for these record groups: FS_18 (items), RB_01 (customers), RF_07 (agreements and warranties), and RC_02 through RC_09 (case attributes and AAF).

Visibility	Select the visibility of the case. The options are <i>Internal</i> , <i>External</i> , and <i>Internal, exclude Case Contact</i> . Select the <i>Internal, exclude Case Contact</i> option to prevent self-service users from viewing the case through the self-service application.
Resolved by First Contact	Select to indicate that the agent resolved the case on the first contact with the customer or employee.
Source	Select the communication channel used by the person who originally reported the problem. For example, a person can report a case by telephone, email, or a self-service web page.
Impact	Select from the drop-down list box a value that describes the effect that the problem has on the business processes of the organization.
Asset Tag	Select the asset tag of the installed product that requires support in PeopleSoft HelpDesk. If you entered a product, values are limited to asset tags for the specified product. If you have not entered a product, selecting an asset tag enters both the product and the asset tag.
Installed	Displays <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> in PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk if the product that you select is registered to the employee, consumer, or customer on the Installed Products page.
Summary	Enter a summary of the problem that the caller is reporting. This field is required. If you do not enter a value, the system uses the first 80 characters of the Description field as the summary. This shortcut helps you avoid retyping the same text into two fields.
Category, Specialty Type, and Details	Select category, specialty type, and details for the case. These are hierarchical fields. The category value that you enter limits the specialty type values, and the specialty type value that you enter limits the details values.

Note. These fields can be set up to drive the case assignment process.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Toolbars”.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Case Specialty Types and Details Within Each Category, page 54.](#)

Additional Fields in the Case Information Section

Use the display template to control the visibility of these fields. You can choose whether these fields appear on the Main tab or the More tab.

Note. The system updates the response met and restore met dates and times for all cases, even if the case does not have an associated agreement with an entitlement.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

Secured Case

Select to indicate to the system that the case should only be viewed by individuals associated with the provider group on the case.

When you mark a case as secured, you must enter a provider group before you can save the case. Once you secure the case, it is associated with the provider group.

Only agents belonging to the provider group can access the case. If the agent who created the case is not a member of the provider group, that agent will not have access to the secured case.

Anonymous Caller

Select if the caller wants to remain anonymous. No personal information is recorded, and no personal information is required to save the case.

If the caller wants to register, clear the Anonymous check box and search for existing customers or use the Quick Create function to create a new customer.

Note. The Anonymous Caller option requires that an anonymous customer or worker is already set up using the installation options.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, “Using Business Object Search and Quick Create Functionality,” Creating Business Objects by Using the Quick Create Component.

Site without Customer

Select to enable cases to be created for specific sites without a customer. This check box is displayed after the Customer Information is selected. If you plan to use this option, first set up an anonymous customer, since the system assigns the anonymous customer when this option is selected.

Note that in the PeopleSoft CRM Energy call center solution, the customer search returns companies, persons, and sites. In this example, you can search for sites and determine if a customer is applicable on the case. For other call center solutions, the customer search returns companies and persons. This setup is configurable through the BO Search setup. Also note that the PeopleSoft CRM Energy solution allows you to create a site without associating a customer. Other solutions require a customer when creating a site.

Remote Case/Issue ID

The unique keys of the case in the third-party system from which the case was passed to PeopleSoft Enterprise Call Center. This option is used to map the case created in CRM to its counterpart stored in a third-party system.

Purchased From

Enter the name of the vendor from whom the customer acquired the product or service that is referenced in the case.

Target Close Date

Enter the desired date of resolution for the problem.

Error Code and Error Message

Error codes are relevant for business units that support products that can display error messages, products such as software or electronics. If you enable error code processing, users can access a list of frequently used solutions based on the error code or error message entered for the case. Enter any error code and error message that the caller reports.

To fill in the message associated with the error code, click the Validate button. If the error code has not been used before, the system displays the Error Validation page. You can then use this page to search for or create new error codes and messages.

By entering error information, you enable the Frequently Used Solutions page to list frequently used solutions according to the error. The system does not restrict you from prompting against known errors.

Response Met	Displays the date and time that the problem was fixed or the service was restored.
Restore Met	Displays the date and time the agent or service person restored service or fixed the problem with the product.
Entitled Response	Displays the date and time that the customer or employee is entitled to a response after they call in a problem.
Actual Response	Displays the date and time that the agent or service person actually responded to the caller's problem.
Entitled Restore	Displays the date and time that the caller is entitled to have their problem or service restored.
Red Restore and Yellow Restore	<p>Displays the date and time that the problem or service will turn red or yellow if it is not restored. These fields are used in conjunction with agreements.</p> <p>To use these fields, you must enter a percent in the Percent of SLA for Red and Percent of SLA for Yellow fields on the Business Unit-Options page.</p>
Actual Restore	Displays the date and time that the service or problem was actually fixed or restored.
Survey Score	<p>Displays the score generated by the survey that was sent to the customer. This field does not appear on the page unless you enable it using the Display Template - Page Definition page. You must also sign in as a user that has permission to view this field; otherwise it does not appear on the page.</p> <p>The Survey Score field uses the RC_VIEW_SURVEY_SCORE functional option code, the RC_VIEW_SURVEY_SCORE_GROUP functional option group code, and the Case Survey Score application security profile to enforce security. The PeopleSoft system delivers the functional option code for the Survey Score field on the Display Template - Page Definition page. It also delivers the Case Survey Score membership list, which is where you can control what roles or users are permitted to view the Survey Score once it is enabled on the Display Template - Page Definition page. For this membership list, the PeopleSoft system delivers the <i>Call Center Manager</i> and <i>Help Desk Manager</i> roles.</p>

Note. The Survey email is sent to Customer’s primary email address. If the customer is a consumer, then the survey email is sent to the consumer’s primary email address. If the customer is a company, then the survey email is sent to the contact’s primary email address.

On the Case page, an agent can edit the Contact Method field to enter an email with the *For This Case Only* type, which can be different from the customer’s primary email. In that scenario, the survey email is still sent to customer’s primary email address and not to the email address with the *For This Case Only* type.

Using AAF policies, you can instruct the system to send out a survey when a case is in the Closed - Resolved status. In this type of policy setup, administrators can specify who to notify if an error occurs while sending out a survey. The two options are: Notify a Role and Notify a User. If the notify role option is selected and an error occurs, then all users having the specified role receive an email notification. If the user option is selected, then only that user will receive the email about the error.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Security and User Preferences,” Understanding PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM Security.

Escalation Date Time and Escalation Count

These fields display the date and time an escalation was initiated and the number of times the case was escalated. These fields are hidden when you first install your call center applications.

See Also

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” page 43](#)

[Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” Validating Errors Reported by Callers, page 207](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Using Business Projects”

Using the Actions Section

Access the Actions section on the Case page.

The screenshot shows a web interface for the 'Actions' section. It has a light blue header with the title 'Actions'. Below the header is a white box containing the 'Suggested Action' section. This section has a 'Description' label and a 'Related Actions' dropdown menu currently showing 'Sales Order', with a 'Go' button next to it. Below the white box are three yellow buttons: 'Save Case', 'Find Solutions', and 'Escalate Case'.

Actions section (PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk)

Suggested Action		
Description		
Human Resources	Personal Data	Go
Benefits	Health Plans	Go
Payroll	Paycheck - CAN	Go
Stock	Stock Exercise	Go
Training	Training Summary	Go

Save Case Find Solutions Escalate Case

Actions section (PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources)

The Action Link Groups that you or your implementation team set up during installation appear in the Related Actions group box on the Case page. You can set up links in the Related Actions drop-down list box to create service orders and defects and to look for offers and promotions.

When the system loads the items in the Related Actions drop-down list box, it checks to see if the link definition is setID enabled. If it is, then the setID of the link definition is matched with the setID of the case, which is obtained from Case business unit. If the two setIDs do not match, then the system does not populate that link definition in the drop-down list box. When the Case page is loaded and the user changes the business unit, the system reloads the items in the Actions drop-down list box.

In PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources, you can link to pages in the Human Resources database.

PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk applications offer the capability to link to predefined actions from the Case page. You can execute actions on the Actions section of the Case Page, the Summary page, or the Related Actions page.

See [Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Managing Related Actions, page 229](#).

The PeopleSoft system delivers these predefined actions:

- *Asset Administrator*
- *Asset Summary*
- *Branch Script*
- *Business Project*
- *Case Survey*
- *Change Request - Create New*
- *Change Request - Relate*
- *Create RMA*
- *Defect - Create New*
- *Defect - Relate*
- *Offer History*
- *Sales Lead*
- *Sales Order*

- *Service Order*
- *Remote Control*
- *Software Delivery*
- *Work Order - Create New*

Note. To create a related action to the Offer Presentation page in PeopleSoft Order Capture, you must set up the link using the Link Group pages. To display the Get Offers or Promotions icon, you must set it up using an AAF policy.

See [Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” page 71](#).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

Suggest Action

The system automatically displays a suggested action that the agent can perform. This suggestion is driven by policies that you set up in AAF.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Configuring Suggested Actions for Cases.

Links

The system displays a category name (for example, *Human Resources*, *Benefits*, *Related Actions*) for specific links in a category and a Go button.

Depending on the security established for the links that are set up as content references (CREFs), an agent can view all links or a subset of the links. If the user does not have access to any links in a category, the category does not appear.

Go

Click this button after selecting a link in a category to access the corresponding component (specified as a link).

When you click Go, the system:

- Opens a new browser window with the target page (optional).
- Enters the link’s long description in the Related Actions section.

Note. The PeopleSoft system includes links to Base Benefits and Benefits Administration enrollment functionality in PeopleSoft Human Resources (PeopleSoft HRMS). Enrollment in medical and FSA (flexible spending accounts) plans under the COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act) provisions is carried out in a different manner within PeopleSoft HRMS. To access the enrollment pages for medical and FSA plans under COBRA, log on directly to your PeopleSoft HRMS system.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Benefits Administration PeopleBook*

See Also

[Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” page 71](#)

[Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” Setting Up Content References, page 95](#)

Escalating Cases

Access the Case page.

Use the Escalate Case button to send notifications to agents and managers. If you have associated an AAF trigger point with the button, the system displays a message when a user clicks the Escalate Case button.

Note. The PeopleSoft system does not deliver the Escalate Case button with any associated trigger points. You must use the functionality within AAF to activate this button before you implement your PeopleSoft call center applications.

When the user clicks OK, the system increments the escalation count, saves the escalation date and time, saves the case, and sets off one of these trigger points in AAF:

- When a Support Case is Escalated
- When a Help Desk Case is Escalated

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

Sending Notifications

Access the Send Notification page.

For information about sending notifications, refer to the following PeopleBook.

Viewing the Installed Product Hierarchy

Access the Installed Product Viewable Hierarchy page.

For more information about viewing the installed product hierarchy, refer to the following PeopleBook.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets”.

Using Entitlement Matches

Access the Entitlement Match page.

For more information about using entitlement matches, refer to the following PeopleBook.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Performing Entitlement Searches for Cases and Service Orders”.

Using Entitlement Defaults

Access the Entitlement Details page.

For more information about using entitlement defaults, refer to the following PeopleBook.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up and Managing Agreements and Warranties”.

Selecting Provider Groups

Access the Provider Group Summary page.

For more information about selecting provide groups, refer to the following PeopleBook. .

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up and Performing Assignment Searches”.

Selecting Workers

Access the Candidate Summary page.

For more information about selecting workers, refer to the following PeopleBook.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, “Defining Workers”.

Validating Errors Reported by Callers

This section provides an overview of error message validation and discusses how to validate an error.

The Validate button is delivered hidden. If you want to validate errors reported by callers, modify the display template to enable the links.

Error Message Validation

When you support products such as software or electronics that provide users with diagnostic error messages, looking up frequently used solutions using the error message is an efficient way to resolve cases.

You record error information on the Case page. The system does not force you to select from known error messages. Instead, you can enter whatever error information the caller provides. The appearance of this button is activated in the Display Template Details page. If it is activated in the display template, the button appears on the page. If it isn't activated in the display template, then the system does not display it.

When you enter an error code, the system goes through the following process to ensure that a corresponding entry appears in the Error table (ERROR_MESS_TBL):

1. The system checks whether the data that you entered is an unambiguous match for a single known error.

If a match is found, the system associates the case with the known error.

An unambiguous match is not necessarily an exact match. For example, if the case does not specify the error code but it has a message that is an exact match for a known message, then the system considers the match an unambiguous match. However, an error code alone is never sufficient for an unambiguous match because different products might use the same code for different purposes.

2. If no unambiguous match is established, you can click the Validate button to access the Error Validation page.

From this page, you can:

- Search for similar errors.

If you find and select an error, the system associates the case with that error. The search is a Verity-based keyword search, so it does not require an exact match—a close match suffices. This search helps you find the error even if you don't type the full text of the error message or if you have typographical errors in your data.

- Create a new error record using the error code and error message that you entered on the Case page.

This process facilitates the process of adding error records to the database. Error records are established as the errors are reported, and you can avoid the initial work of creating records for all possible errors.

Page Used to Validate Errors

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Error Validation	RC_CASE_ERROR	Click the Validate button within the Case Information group box on the Case page.	Search for existing errors or create new errors. Use this page when an error on a case does not have an unambiguous match in the error table. The error code elements are visible only if you have enabled the error code tracking for the business unit with which you are working. See Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” Entering Case Information, page 194.

Validating an Error

Access the Error Validation page.

Case

Error Validation

Case

03/28/2005 4:01:18PM PST My Time Zone

Save

Print

Spell Check

360 360-Degree View

Notification

Email

Time Entry

>>

Personalize

Case ID 220482

Status Open - New Case

Customer [American Semiconductor Company](#)

Contact [Ronne Bollinger](#)

Summary Connection problem with hub or network

Contact Method 206 2812000

Open Cases 3

Customer Value Gold★★★★

Case Error Information

Error Code 3226

Error Message Hub goes down every hour

Search

Create New Error

[Return to Case](#)

We are unable to find a match for the supplied Error. Please refine your search and try again, or create a new error.

Error Validation page

Error Code and Error Message	Displays the error code and error message that are prepopulated using the data from the Case page.
Search	Click to search for existing errors.
Create New Error	<p>Click to create a new error record using the error code and message on the Error Validation page. If you changed the information on this page, the system updates the error code and message on the Case page to reflect the change.</p> <p>When you create a new error, the system associates the underlying case with the system-generated ID that is assigned to the error. The presence of an error ID on the case record indicates that the error has been validated.</p>
Return to Case	Click to leave the page without validating the error. As long as the error remains unvalidated, the Validate button on the Case page remains available.

Integrating with Third-Party Asset Management Applications

PeopleSoft HelpDesk gives IT support personnel the ability to pass case information to a third-party asset management application in the performance of asset management tasks. Assets can be any network-connected device, such as a computer, peripheral, or router.

PeopleSoft HelpDesk provides the framework to launch the third-party application from the case toolbar and from the Related Actions sections. PeopleSoft HelpDesk has two toolbar buttons—one for Asset Discovery and one for Remote Control. These buttons launch a third-party asset management application and pass information specific to the case to the third-party applications. The information from the case is passed in the URL. Case information that is passed is typically a person or asset ID, such as employee ID number or the asset tag.

The system captures the date and time when an agent launches the asset management application on the Related Actions page.

To set up case information transfer:

- Set up the link in the Link Definition page.
- Modify the content reference and point it at the Asset Management application installed at your site.

CHAPTER 10

Processing Cases

This chapter provides overviews of processing a case and solutions and discusses how to:

- Search for solutions.
- View the Case Summary page.
- Add notes and attachments.
- Add tasks to a case.
- Review case history.
- Manage related cases.
- Manage related actions.
- Identify interested parties.
- Record billing information.
- Enter attribute information.
- Select, print, and email case information.

Understanding Processing a Case

You perform some case management activities in the Case component on pages other than the Case page.

Pages that are present in both PeopleSoft Support and PeopleSoft HelpDesk are illustrated only once. Pages that show customer and contact fields are from PeopleSoft Support. Pages that show employee fields are from PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases.

Understanding Solutions

PeopleSoft ERMS, FieldService, Quality Management, and call center applications enable you to track both the final solution—the one that resolved the caller’s problem—and other solutions that were considered. By tracking all solution usage, you capture valuable information about the effectiveness of your solution set.

You can search for solutions by clicking the Find Solutions button at the bottom of any page in the Case component, or you can access the Solutions page directly.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, “Using Solutions,” Finding and Attempting Solutions.

Viewing the Case Summary Page

The Case Summary page allows users to see all the case information and case activity on a single page.

Modify the display template to control what information and sections you want to be visible on this page. The Case Summary page can consist of these sections:

- Problem
- Case Information
- Notes Summary
- Tasks
- Attempted Solutions
- Related Actions
- Related Cases
- Interested Parties
- Event History
- Billing Information

Note. The PeopleSoft system does not deliver all sections of the Case component as active. You must use the pages within the Display Template component to activate the pages, sections, and fields within the Case component that you want to use to implement your system.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

Page Used to View the Case Summary Page

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Summary	RC_CASE_SUMMARY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support, Search Cases, Case, Summary • HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Summary • HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Summary 	<p>View all the case information on a single page.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook</i>, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.</p>

Viewing the Summary Page

Access the Summary page.

Case 01/30/2006 2:43:47PM PST My Time Zone

Save Print Spell Check 360-Degree View Notification Send Time Entry Personalize

Case ID 117
Customer MMA Property Management Group
Summary Air is not cool enough
Open Cases 22

Status Open - New Case
Contact Bill Hauser
Contact Method 651/785-1293(1232)
Customer Value Gold★★★★

Case Solution (3) **Summary** Notes (2) Tasks (1) Case History Related Cases (0)

Problem

***Summary**
 Air is not cool enough

Description
 Air is not cool enough

Case Information

Main More

***Status** Open - New Case

Provider Group Appliances Eastern

Assigned To Alan Bailey

Priority Medium

Severity Intermittent

Summary page (1 of 3)

Notes Summary Customize Find View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

Select	Description	Attachment(s)	Type	Date Added	Added By
<input type="checkbox"/>	Hoses (Internal Only) System needs all ne hoses		Research	01/30/2006 2:38PM PST	Stu Marx
<input type="checkbox"/>	Air compressor (Internal Only) Replaced in 1999		Comment	01/30/2006 2:37PM PST	Stu Marx

L Email View Add Note

Tasks Customize Find First 1 of 1 Last

Priority	Type	Subject	Task Status	Location	Start Date	End Date	Owner
		Fix Air Conditionaer	Open		01/30/2006	01/31/2006	Stu Marx

Add Task

Attempted Solutions Customize Find First 1-3 of 3 Last

Select	ID	Description	Date Modified	Added By	*Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	301375	Replace power unit Replace power unit	01/30/2006 2:41:37PM PST	Stu Marx	In Consideration
<input type="checkbox"/>	301374	Replace ventilator motor Replace ventilator motor	01/30/2006 2:41:37PM PST	Stu Marx	In Consideration
<input type="checkbox"/>	301373	Replace compressor and hoses Replace compressor and hoses	01/30/2006 2:41:37PM PST	Stu Marx	In Consideration

L Email View Solve

Summary page (2 of 3)

Related Actions

No related actions have been added.

Related Actions

Interested Parties

There are no Interested Parties for this Case.

▼ **Audit History**

Created	06/12/2000 2:45PM PDT	By	DVP1
Modified	01/30/2006 2:41PM PST	By	INF_DEV Stu Marx

Summary page (3 of 3)

Use the Summary page to view and manage case information from a single page.

Note. The number to the right of the tabs that appear at the top of the page indicates the number of items that appear on that page. For example, if the system displays the number 2 in parentheses on the Notes tab, then two notes are associated with the case.

Adding Notes and Attachments

This section provides an overview of notes and attachments and discusses how to add notes and attachments to a case.

Understanding Notes and Attachments

Recording notes and attaching files to those notes is often essential to a user's work. Notes are the primary method that is used to track case research and communications. If you exchange files with the caller, you need to associate those files with the case.

PeopleSoft CRM provides a standard interface for working with notes and attachments across all the components that require this functionality. On the Case page, you can use text trays and quick keys to auto-fill static and dynamic data to create notes about a case. The Notes page is enabled when delivered.

Note. Once a case is closed, you can only add a note on the Notes page by clicking the Add Note button. You cannot enter a note on the Case page in the Add a Note section.

Page Used to Add Notes and Attachments

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Notes	RC_CASE_NOTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support, Search Cases, Case, Notes HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Notes HR HelpDesk , Search Cases, Case, Notes 	Track notes and attachments that are related to cases.

Adding Notes and Attachments

Access the Notes page.

The screenshot displays the Oracle CRM interface for Case ID 117. At the top, there's a header with the date and time (01/30/2006 2:43:47PM PST) and a 'My Time Zone' dropdown. Below this is a navigation bar with buttons like 'Save', 'Print', 'Spell Check', '360 360-Degree View', 'Notification', 'Send', 'Time Entry', and 'Personalize'. The case details section shows 'Case ID 117', 'Customer MMA Property Management Group', 'Summary Air is not cool enough', 'Open Cases 22', 'Status Open - New Case', 'Contact Bill Hauser', 'Contact Method 651/785-1293(1232)', and 'Customer Value Gold★★★★★'. The 'Notes (2)' tab is selected, showing a list of notes with columns for 'Select', 'Subject and Details', 'Attachment(s)', 'Added By', and 'Date Added'. Two notes are listed: one about 'Hoses' and another about 'Air compressor', both marked as '(Internal Only)' and added by 'Stu Marx' on 01/30/2006. Below the notes list are buttons for 'Email', 'View', and 'Add Note'. At the bottom, there's an 'Audit History' section showing the case was created on 06/12/2000 and modified on 01/30/2006.

Notes page

Agents can use text trays and quick keys to auto-fill static and dynamic data and create notes about a case.

Note. Static data is text that is part of text tray entry, such as “Customer resolved problem on their own.” Dynamic data includes tokens that the system dynamically resolves when the entry is used. For example, if you want to include the agent’s name in a note, you could create a text tray entry such as “Contact {agent name}.” In this example, the text in brackets is the token, and the system substitutes the agent’s name when the full text is applied.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Notes and Attachments”

Adding Tasks to a Case

The Tasks page provides call center agents with the ability to assign tasks to themselves or to other agents. Agents can add and update task information either on the Task page or on the Task section on the Case Summary page. They can also add a task or drill down to the Task Details page to create or update task details. Users can also create a task when the case is closed.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Tasks,” Defining Task Group Templates

Page Used to Add Tasks to a Case

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Tasks	RC_CASE_TSK	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Support, Search Cases, Case, Tasks• HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Tasks• HR HelpDesk , Search Cases, Case, Tasks	Add tasks to a case.

Adding Tasks to a Case

Access the Tasks page.

Case 01/30/2006 3:01:53PM PST My Time Zone

Save | Print | Spell Check | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Send | Time Entry | >> Personalize

Case ID 117 **Status** Open - New Case
Customer MMA Property Management Group **Contact** Bill Hauser
Summary Air is not cool enough **Contact Method** 651/785-1293(1232)
Open Cases 22 **Customer Value** Gold★★★★

Case | Solution (3) | Summary | Notes (2) | **Tasks (3)** | Case History | Related Cases (0)

Tasks Customize | Find | First 1-3 of 3 Last

Priority	Type	Subject	Task Status	Location	Start Date	End Date	Owner
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Fix Air Conditionaer	Open		01/30/2006	01/31/2006	Stu Marx
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Recycle hardware	Open		01/30/2006	01/31/2006	Stu Marx
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Meet with customer	Open		01/30/2006	01/30/2006	Stu Marx

Add Task

Save Case | Find Solutions | Escalate Case

Audit History

Created	06/12/2000 2:45PM PDT	By	DVP1
Modified	01/30/2006 2:41PM PST	By	INF_DEV Stu Marx

Tasks page

- Type** Displays various icons to indicate the type of task that appears. For example, if the task type is *To Do*, the system displays a green box with a check mark.
- Subject** Click this link to go to the Task Details page, where you can update task information, add notes, and reassign workers.
- Add Task** Click this button to go to the Task Details page to add new tasks to the case and assign workers to the task. Users can also click this button to create a task after the case has been closed.
- See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Working with Tasks”.

Reviewing Case History

This section provides an overview of case history and discusses how to:

- View the event history of a case.
- View interactions for a case.
- View the audit trail for a case.

Understanding Case History

The Case History page has these three subtabs :

- Event History page

Event history provides a summary of the major events in the life cycle of a case.

- Interactions page

Case interactions are the sum of the events that take place when a customer or worker contacts the organization.

- Audit History page

Case auditing complements event history processing by providing an automated mechanism for keeping a detailed change history without cluttering the Event History page. Events are configurable.

Some overlap is acceptable in the data that these pages capture.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Configuring Case History Actions.

Event History Page

This page displays information about major events in the life of the case, including a description of the event and details of any field changes that are associated with the event.

AAF policies determines the events that are logged. In addition, each item references the policy name containing the case history action that logged the item. Policies are not active until you set them up.

The Interactions Page and the Audit History pages display information that also appears in the case history table. So, whenever there is an interaction, the system displays it on the Interactions page and in the case history table. The same is true for the Audit History page. Whenever a change is picked up by the Audit history page, the system displays it in the case history table.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Configuring Case History Actions.

Interactions Page

This page displays the events that occurred when a customer contacted the organization. An interaction is created every time a case is opened or accessed through computer telephony integration (CTI), from the 360-degree view, or in self-service.

The system also creates an interaction is also created when agents send notifications, email, and correspondence. The system logs interactions automatically; so they cannot be turned on and off. An interaction may contain multiple subinteractions.

Audit History Page

This page displays record-level changes to case data. Your organization chooses which fields in the record to audit and the types of changes to capture (adding, updating, displaying, or deleting). While the system can capture before and after values, no conditional logic exists to evaluate the before and after values of the fields. The system captures all audited actions regardless of the field value. Auditing is delivered disabled.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up Auditing for Cases and Inbound Email”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Interactions”

Pages Used to Review Case History

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Case History - Events	RC_ACTION_HIST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support, Search Cases, Case, Case History HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Case History HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Case History 	View a summary of important events in the life cycle of a case.
Case History - Interactions	RC_ACTION_HIST	Click the Interactions tab on the Case History page.	View information about interactions related to the case.
Case History - Audit Trail	RC_ACTION_HIST	Click the Audit tab on the Case History page.	View detailed information about changes to specific fields in the case.

Viewing the Event History of a Case

Access the Case History - Events page.

Case 01/30/2006 3:14:51PM PST My Time Zone

Save | Print | Spell Check | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Send | Time Entry | >> Personalize

Case ID 220362 **Status** Open - New Case
Customer [Shoreview Medical](#) **Contact** [Jack Pepper](#)
Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ... **Contact Method** 555/367-4000
Open Cases 8 **Customer Value** Platinum★★★★★

Case | Solution (1) | Summary | Notes (0) | Tasks (0) | **Case History** | Related Cases (0)

Events | Interactions | Audit

Event History Customize | Find | View All | First 1-10 of 10 Last

Date	Policy Name	Details	Visibility	Changed By
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		status of case is changed - From (no value) to Open - New Case .	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		Assigned to Changed - From Lee,Burt to Lee,Burt .	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		New case with status open - Problem summary: Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut completely .	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		Initiate SLA Process - A Warranty or Agreement has been selected	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		Assigned to Changed - Notification of Case Assignment sent to Lee,Burt 's email and worklist.	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		Assigned to Changed	All	Burt Lee

Case History - Events page (1 of 2)

10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		status of case is changed - Email notification sent to Interested Parties that the Case Type has changed to Technical Question	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:19PM PDT		Related Case Priority Changed - From Medium to Medium . Notified related case owners.	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:21PM PDT		Initiate SLA Process - A Warranty or Agreement has been selected	All	Burt Lee
10/24/2002 9:21PM PDT		Case type Possible Defect - Worklist notification sent to QA Analyst that the Case Type is changed to Possible Defect.	All	Burt Lee

Save Case
Find Solutions
Escalate Case

Audit History

Created 10/24/2002 9:17PM PDT **By** SAMPLE Burt Lee

Modified 04/08/2005 12:07PM PDT **By** SUNDERWOOD Spencer Underwood

Case History - Events page (2 of 2)

Note. To populate the Event History grid for adhoc email notifications that are sent from the case, use AAF to create policies. When you create the policy, use the term *Adhoc Email Subject*.

Date	The date that the action occurred.
Policy Name	The system populates this field with the description of the action from the Event Definition page.
Details	Details about the action that was taken. For example, if a case is escalated or the assignment of a case changes.
Visibility	The system displays either <i>All</i> or <i>Internal</i> to indicate who can view the details of the event.
Changed By	The name of the agent who initiated the event.

Viewing Interactions for a Case

Access the Case History - Interactions page.

Case 01/30/2006 3:14:51PM PST My Time Zone

Save Print Spell Check 360 360-Degree View Notification Send Time Entry >> Personalize

Case ID 220362 **Status** Open - New Case
Customer [Shoreview Medical](#) **Contact** [Jack Pepper](#)
Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ... **Contact Method** 555/367-4000
Open Cases 8 **Customer Value** Platinum ★★★★★

Case Solution (1) Summary Notes (0) Tasks (0) **Case History** Related Cases (0)

Events **Interactions** Audit

Interactions Customize Find 1-4 of 4

	Date/Time Created	Type	Channel	Contact Name	Subject/Description	Created By
	10/25/2002 9:34AM		Phone	Jack Pepper	Viewed/Updated Case No. 220362	Burt Lee
	10/25/2002 9:32AM		Phone	Jack Pepper	Viewed/Updated Case No. 220362	Burt Lee
	10/24/2002 9:29PM		Phone	Jack Pepper	Viewed/Updated Case No. 220362	Burt Lee
	10/24/2002 9:08PM		Phone	Jack Pepper	Added Case No. 220362	Burt Lee

Save Case Find Solutions Escalate Case

Case History - Interactions page

Date/Time Created	The date and time the agent created the interaction.
Type	The type of interaction, either <i>Inbound</i> or <i>Outbound</i> .
Channel	The method used to initiate the interaction.
Contact Name	The name of the person who was contacted.
Subject/Description	The subject or description of the interaction.
Created By	The name of the person who created the interaction.

Viewing the Audit Trail for a Case

Access the Case History - Audit page.

Case

01/30/2006 3:14:51PM PST My Time Zone

Save

Print

Spell Check

360 360-Degree View

Notification

Send

Time Entry

>>

Personalize

Case ID 220362

Status Open - New Case

Customer [Shoreview Medical](#)

Contact [Jack Pepper](#)

Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ...

Contact Method 555/367-4000

Open Cases 8

Customer Value Platinum★★★★★

Case

Solution (1)

Summary

Notes (0)

Tasks (0)

Case History

Related Cases (0)

Events

Interactions

Audit

Audit History

Customize

Find

View All

First

1-7 of 7

Last

Record Name	Field Name	Action Taken	Date/Time	Changed By	Value Before Change	Value After Change
RC_CASE	BO_ID_SITE	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood	10842634212157388118102761	0
RC_CASE	AGREEMENT_CODE	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood		COM-AGR-002
RC_CASE	AGR_RENEWAL_NUM	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood	0	1
RC_CASE	AGREEMENT_LINE	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood		001
RC_CASE	RC_CONTACT_INFO	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood		555/367-4000
RC_CASE	CM_TYPE_ID	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood	0	2
RC_RESOLUTION	RSLN_SUMMARY	Change	04/08/2005 12:02PM PDT	Spencer Underwood	Door doesn't shut completely due to break in seal	

Save Case

Find Solutions

Escalate Case

Case History - Audit page

Your organization chooses which fields in the record to audit and the types of changes to capture (adding, changing, or deleting). However, no conditional logic exists to evaluate the before and after values of the field. The system captures all audited actions regardless of the field value. The fields at the top of the columns are self explanatory or similar to the ones explained on the other pages.

Managing Related Cases

This section provides an overview of related cases and discusses how to:

- Review and initiate case relationships.
- Specify relationship details when relating a case to an existing case.
- Specify relationship details when creating a new case.

Note. With the exception of PeopleSoft HelpDesk, the Related Cases page is delivered hidden. If you want to relate cases to other cases, modify the display template to enable this page. You can also modify the display template to enable the Related Cases section on the Case Summary page.

Understanding Related Cases

Users can relate cases to each other for numerous reasons. Your organization establishes valid case relationship types on the Case Relationship Type page. Each relationship is marked as hierarchical or equivalent (non-hierarchical). Each case in a relationship has a relationship label. If the relationship is hierarchical, the parent case and the child case have separate labels. If the relationship is equivalent, only one valid label exists.

The Case Relationships page displays a list of all cases that are related to the current case. Relationships are always reciprocal. If case A is related to case B, then the Related Cases page for both cases reflects the relationship. However, child cases of a common parent do not appear on each other's Related Cases page. Use the Related Cases page of the parent case to see all case relationships at a glance.

Similarly, two cases that are equivalent to a third case do not appear on each other's Related Cases page. That is, the fact that case A is equivalent to both case B and case C does not establish a relationship between case B and case C. To see all equivalent cases in one place, you must make the equivalent cases into children of a common parent.

Your organization can use the AAF Case Relationship action to cascade case statuses. You can write a policy to use this action to cascade statuses from a parent case to all of its child cases.

For example, if your organization establishes a global relationship type for tracking problems where a single solution (such as rebooting a server) fixes a problem for multiple people, then it may make sense to automatically close all child cases when the parent case is closed. When the status cascades to children, any status-related workflow for the child case is triggered, including cascading statuses to the child case's children.

Note. The Case Relationship policy is delivered inactive in the Case Status Changed policy.

Methods for relating cases are:

- Relate the current case to another existing case.

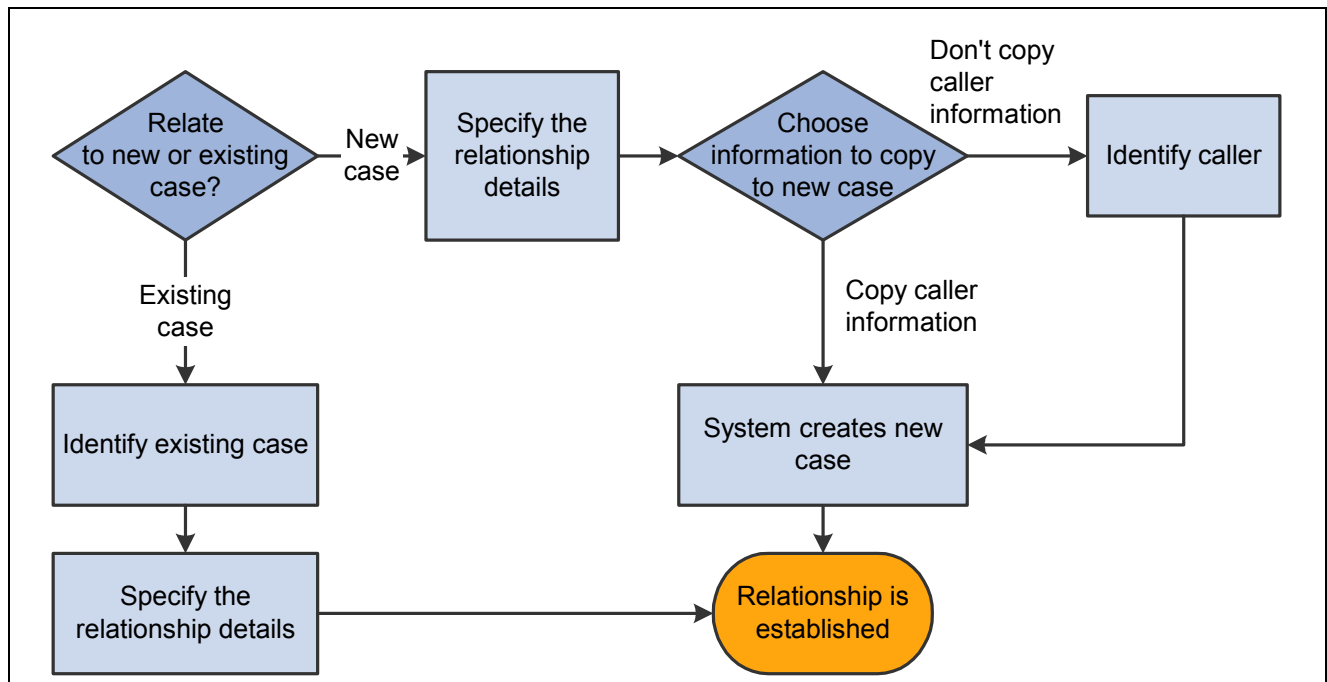
For example, you receive four calls reporting problems about your web server before you recognize that this is a global problem. The four cases that you've already created need to be related to each other. When you relate the cases, you can choose one as the parent case and make the other three into children or you can make all four of the original cases into children of a new parent case.

- Create a new case and relate it to the current case.

For example, you've established a global case for your web server problem. Someone calls to report the problem. From the existing global case, you can create a new child case and copy the problem information into the new case.

Note. You can also modify the display template to enable the user to relate a case to a new or an existing case on the Case Summary page.

This diagram illustrates the methods for relating cases:



Methods for relating cases

Relating a Case to an Existing Case

To relate a case to an existing case:

1. On the Related Cases page, click the Relate an Existing Case button.
The Search Cases page appears.
2. Use the Search Cases page to identify the case that you want to associate with the current case.
Enter search criteria to help you find the case and click the Search button. The system returns a list of cases that match your criteria. To select a case, click that case in the results list. The Relate Existing Case - Relationship page appears.
If your search criteria uniquely identifies a case, the system bypasses the list of search results and displays the Relate Existing Case - Relationship page.
3. Use the Relate Existing Case - Relationship page to specify the relationship details.
Specify a relationship type and choose relationship labels for each of the cases. Valid relationship types are defined by your organization and are based on the business unit of the case.
4. Click OK.
The system establishes the relationship and saves the case. The new case relationship appears on the Related Cases page.

Creating and Relating a New Case

To create a new case related to the current case:

1. On the Related Cases page, click the Create and Relate a New Case button.
The Create a New Case - Relationship page appears.
2. Use the Create a New Case - Relationship page to specify the relationship details.

Specify a relationship type and choose relationship labels for each case. Your organization defines valid relationship types based on the business unit of the case.

3. Select the information to copy from the original case to the new case.

You can copy the customer or employee information, problem information, and resolution information.

4. Click OK.

Customer or employee information is required for all cases. Therefore, if you choose to *not* copy caller information, the Create a New Case - Relations page appears so that you can identify the company-contact or the consumer-employee contact for whom you are creating and relating a case.

Note. Contact information is optional if you are creating a case for a consumer.

If you choose to copy the caller information, the system immediately creates the new case and returns you to the Related Cases page. The newly established case relationship appears in the Existing Related Cases grid. Select the case link in the Related Cases grid to transfer to the new case.

See Also

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels, page 62](#)

Pages Used to Manage Case Relationships

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Related Cases	RC_RELATIONSHIP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support, Search Cases, Case, Related Cases • HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Related Cases • HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Related Cases 	<p>Manage case relationships, relate cases to each other based on case relationship types that your organization has established, and view and delete existing case relationships.</p> <p>Your organization must define case relationship types and workflow rules for cascading statuses through related cases.</p>
Search Cases	RC_CASE_SEARCH_SEC.	Click the Relate an Existing Case button on the Related Cases page.	Select a case to relate to the current case.
Relate Existing Case - Relationship	RC_REL_TYPE_SEC	Select the case on the Relate Existing Case - Search page.	Specify the relationship details when relating a case to an existing case.
Create a New Case - Relationship	RC_REL_COPY	Click the Create and Relate a New Case button on the Related Cases page.	Specify the relationship details when you create a new related case. You can also specify which information from the originating case to copy into the case that you are creating.

Reviewing and Initiating Case Relationships

Access the Related Cases page.

Case 01/30/2006 4:00:01PM PST My Time Zone

Save | Print | Spell Check | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Send | Time Entry | >> Personalize

Case ID 220362 **Status** Open - New Case
Customer [Shoreview Medical](#) **Contact** [Jack Pepper](#)
Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ... **Contact Method** 555/367-4000
Open Cases 8 **Customer Value** Platinum★★★★★

Case / Solution (1) / Summary / Notes (0) / Tasks (0) / Case History / **Related Cases (2)**

Related Cases Customize | Find | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Relationship	Type	Case	Customer	Name	Status	Date Added	
Child	Global	220432	Shoreview Medical	Jack Pepper	Open - New Case	01/30/2006 4:04PM PST	Delete
Equal	Equivalent	220415	Shoreview Medical	Mike Golden	Open - New Case	01/30/2006 4:01PM PST	Delete

Relate an Existing Case | Create and Relate a New Case

Save Case | Find Solutions | Escalate Case

▼ **Audit History**

Created	10/24/2002 9:17PM PDT	By	SAMPLE	Burt Lee
Modified	04/08/2005 12:07PM PDT	By	SUNDERWOOD	Spencer Underwood

Related Cases page

Note. If the case is secured, the message *Secured* appears instead of the case summary. This message comes from the message catalog, where you can easily modify the text.

The Related Cases grid lists all existing case relationships.

Relationship

Describes how the current case relates to the related case.

If the relationship is hierarchical, the parent case and the child case can have different values in this field. For example, one value might be *Global Case* and the other value might be *Ticket*. If the relationship is equivalent, only one label is valid.

Type

The relationship type.

This value is the same for both cases in the relationship. For example, if your organization established a relationship type called *Global*, then both the parent and child record have *Global* in the Type column.

Case

The case number of the related case. Click the case number link to display the related case.

Customer and Name

For a PeopleSoft Support case, these fields identify the customer and contact who are associated with the related case.

Employee and EmplID(employee ID)

For a PeopleSoft HelpDesk case, these fields identify the employee who is associated with the related case.

Status	The status of the related case. The system gets this information from the Case Status field for the case.
Date Added	The date and time that the relationship was established.
Delete	Click to delete the case relationship. Clicking this button does not delete either case, only the relationship.

Creating New Case Relationships

Relate an Existing Case	Click to display the Relate Existing Case - Search page, where you identify an existing case to relate to the current case. After you identify the case, the system displays the Relate Existing Case - Relationship page, where you establish the relationship between the cases.
Create and Relate a New Case	Click to display the Create a New Case - Relationship page, where you can choose the information to be copied to the new case and establish the relationship between the cases.

Specifying Relationship Details When Relating a Case to an Existing Case

Access the Relate Existing Case - Relationship page.

Relate Existing Case - Relationship page

Relationship Type	Specify a relationship type. Relationship types can be either hierarchical (parent-child) or nonhierarchical. Your organization defines values that are based on the business unit of the case.
Case (current case number) and Case (related case number)	<p>Select relationship labels for the current case and the case that you're relating to it.</p> <p>If the relationship is hierarchical, one valid label exists for the parent case and one valid label exists for the child case. Match the cases to the appropriate labels to establish the desired parent-child relationship.</p> <p>If the relationship is not hierarchical, only one valid label exists. Select that label for both cases.</p>

If you select invalid labels (for example, labels that belong to other relationship types), the system displays an error message when you click OK.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels, page 62

Specifying Relationship Details When Creating a New Case

Access the Create a New Case - Relationship page.

Create a New Case - Relationship page

Characteristics

Relationship Type

Specify a relationship type. Relationship types can be either hierarchical (parent-child) or nonhierarchical. Values are defined by your organization and are based on the business unit of the case.

Case (current case number) and New Case

Select relationship labels for both the current case and the new case that you're creating.

If the relationship is hierarchical, one valid label exists for the parent case and one valid label exists for the child case. Match the cases to the appropriate labels to establish the desired parent-child relationship.

If the relationship is not hierarchical, only one valid label exists. Select that label for both cases.

If you select invalid labels (for example, labels that belong to other relationship types), the system displays an error message when you click OK.

Information

The system always copies the business unit to the new case. You choose which other information to copy to the new case.

Customer

In PeopleSoft Support, select this check box to copy the caller from the originating case to the new case. The system copies the customer, contact,

site, PIN (person identification number), SIN (site identification number), contact method, and contact details.

Employee

For PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications, select this check box to copy the caller from the originating case to the new case. The system copies the employee number, employee name, phone type, email address type, contact method, contact details, and alternate contact.

Problem

Select to copy problem information from the originating case to the new case. The system copies the problem summary, description, case status, case type, source, priority, severity, impact, error code, error message, resolved on first contact, closed date and time, provider group, assignee, product, problem type, serial number, asset tag, and category, type, and detail information.

If you do not copy problem information, the summary for the newly created case identifies the originating case.

Note. If you don't copy caller information to the new case, then the product, serial number, and asset tag that are copied might not be valid for the caller that you identify. In this situation, modify the values before saving the case.

Resolution

Select this check box to copy resolution information from the originating case to the new case. The system copies all attempted resolutions and their statuses, but not the resolution notes.

OK

Click this button to create the new case, establish the relationship between the two cases, and return to the Related Cases page. If you are not copying caller information, the system prompts you to identify the caller for the new case before the case is created. You use the Create a New Case - Search page to select a caller; this page is identical to the Case Search page.

Cancel

Click this button to return to the Related Cases page without establishing the relationship.

See Also

[Chapter 9, "Managing Cases," page 163](#)

[Chapter 3, "Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables," Setting Up Case Relationship Types and Labels, page 62](#)

Managing Related Actions

This section provides an overview of related actions and discusses how to:

- Review related actions and initiate new relationships.
- Use business projects.
- Send case surveys.
- Initiate and relate scripts.
- Relate existing quality defects.
- Create new defects.

- Create and relate sales leads.
- Create and relate sales orders.
- Create and relate a return material authorization (RMA).
- Create and relate service orders.
- Relate change requests.
- Create change requests.

Understanding Related Actions

In PeopleSoft CRM, you can:

- Manually create a related action on a case.
- Configure the system so that selecting a quick code suggests an action.
- Configure the system so that PeopleSoft's AAF system suggests an action.

Related Actions for Both PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk Cases

This table describes which related actions you can associate with both PeopleSoft Support and PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases:

Link	Description
Business Project	Launches the Use Business Project page, which lets the user select a business project that they want to associate with the case.
Case Survey	<p>Launches the Send Case Survey page, where an agent can enter a business unit, dialog name, and action to send a survey to the customer.</p> <p>Note. You can also set up this link to automatically launch a survey and bypass the Send Case Survey page. In addition, the PeopleSoft system delivers the roles of Call Center Manager and Help Desk Manager to this permission list to be used for the new survey reports. Users who are not authorized to view the reports will not be able to see the links in the Related Actions field.</p>
Defect-Create New	Create defects to identify problems with your products.
Defect — Relate Existing	Associate existing defects with cases.

You can set up additional link definitions to launch PeopleSoft Enterprise Real-Time Advisor, or a specific branch script, or a specific business project.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates”.

Related Actions for PeopleSoft HelpDesk Cases Only

This table describes related actions that you can associate with PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases:

Object	Description
Asset Discovery	Launches an asset management application from a case to gather information about networked devices.
Asset Summary	Launches an asset management application, which passes the desired asset information to the application for reporting.
Change Request - Create New	Creates a new change request.
Change Request - Relate Existing	Relates an existing change request to the case. For example, you may want to use Change Request - Relate when a caller has a problem with their email system. The agent knows that this has been a reported problem in the past and finds a related change request. Through Related Actions, the agent associates this new case to the existing change request.
Remote Control	Launches the asset management application from a case to perform troubleshooting on a remote device, such as an employee's laptop.
Software Delivery	Launches the Altiris Software Delivery application, which can be used to install software on various identified assets.
Work Order - Create New	Launches the Create Work Order page, where an agent who is working on a help desk case can create a work order from the case to assign a technician to troubleshoot and solve the problem.

In addition to the actions listed, you can set up the system to do any of the support actions, with the exception of customer-facing self-service transactions.

Related Actions for PeopleSoft Support Cases Only

This table describes related actions that you can associate with PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases:

Object	Description
Branch Script	Launches a specified branch script.

Object	Description
Create RMA	An RMA authorizes a customer to return defective or unwanted materials. You can manage RMAs only if PeopleSoft Support is integrated with PeopleSoft Inventory.
Sales Lead	Sales leads populate the sales pipeline. You can create sales leads only if you have implemented PeopleSoft Sales.
Sales Order	A sales order records a request for a product that is provided by your company's sales, marketing, or field services organization. You can create sales orders only if you've implemented PeopleSoft Order Capture.
Service Order	A service order records a request for a service that is provided by your company's field services organization. You can create service orders only if you've implemented PeopleSoft FieldService.

In addition to the actions listed, you can set up the system to do any of the support actions, with the exception of customer-facing transactions.

Service Order and Material Return Comparison

When customers report problems with broken or defective parts or materials, you can do one of the following:

- If the customer is entitled to on-site service, create a service order so that your organization can send a field service technician to the customer's site to repair the part.
- If the customer is not entitled to on-site service, create a return material authorization (RMA) so that the customer can return the merchandise.

Pages Used to Relate a Case to Other PeopleSoft CRM Objects

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Related Actions	RC_ASSOCIATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support, Search Cases, Case Scroll down to the Actions section. HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case Scroll down to the Actions section. HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case Scroll down to the Actions section. 	Relate a case to other PeopleSoft CRM objects. In PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources, the actions are links to pages in the HRMS database
Use Business Project	RC_LINK_GENBP_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Business Project</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Business Project</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Business Project</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Associate business projects with a case.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Send Case Survey	RC_LINK_SEND_SRVY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Case Survey</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Case Survey</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Case Survey</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Send case surveys to existing customers.
Use Branch Script page	RC_LINK_SCRIPT_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Branch Script</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Branch Script</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Branch Script</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Select a branch script to relate to a case.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Defects and Enhancements	RC_CASE_DEFECT_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Defect - Relate Existing</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Defect - Relate Existing</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Defect - Relate Existing</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Search for and identify a defect to relate to the case.
Quality Management - Defect	RQ_DEFECT_MAIN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Defect - Create New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Defect - Create New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Defect - Create New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Add a new defect and relate it to the case.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Create RMA	RC_RMA_HDR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Create RMA</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Create RMA</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Create RMA</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Create an RMA and relate it to the current case.
Create Sales Lead	RC_LINK_LEAD_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Sales Lead</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Sales Lead</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Sales Lead</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Create a sales lead and relate it to the current case.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Create Order	RC_LINK_RO_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Sales Order</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Sales Order</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Sales Order</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Create an order and relate it to the current case.
Create Service Order	RC_LINK_RO_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Service Order</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Service Order</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Service Order</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Create a service order and relate it to the current case.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Requests	RC_CASE_CHANGE_SEC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Change Request - Relate</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Change Request - Relate</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Change Request - Relate</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Search for and identify a change request to relate to the case.
Change Request	RG_CHANGE_REQUEST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Actions section on the Case page, select <i>Change Request - Create New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Summary page, select <i>Change Request - Create New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. • In the Related Actions section on the Related Actions page, select <i>Change Request - Create New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box, then click the Go button. 	Create change requests.

Reviewing Related Actions and Initiating New Relationships

Access the Related Actions page.

Case

01/30/2006 4:22:43PM PST My Time Zone

Save

Print

Spell Check

360 360-Degree View

Notification

Send

Time Entry

Personalize

Case ID 220362

Status Open - New Case

Customer [Shoreview Medical](#)

Contact [Jack Pepper](#)

Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ...

Contact Method 555/367-4000

Open Cases 8

Customer Value Platinum★★★★★

Summary

Notes (0)

Tasks (0)

Case History

Related Cases (2)

Related Actions (4)

Related Action Summary

Customize Find

First 1-4 of 4 Last

Type	Summary	Status	Date Created	Added By
Return Material Authorization	100300010 - Advanced Exchange		01/30/2006 4:12PM	Stu Marx
Case Survey	2203622 - LL Survey		01/30/2006 4:14PM	Stu Marx
Quality Defect	300001 - Freezer/Refrigerator ...	Open	01/30/2006 4:22PM	Stu Marx
Quality Defect	300001 - Freezer/Refrigerator ...	Open	01/30/2006 4:22PM	Stu Marx

Related Actions

Go

Save Case

Find Solutions

Escalate Case

Audit History

Created	10/24/2002 9:17PM PDT	By	SAMPLE	Burt Lee
Modified	04/08/2005 12:07PM PDT	By	SUNDERWOOD	Spencer Underwood

Related Actions page

Note. If the case is secured, the message *Secured* appears instead of the case summary. This message comes from the message catalog so that you can easily modify the text.

Related Actions Summary

This grid lists all existing relationships between the current case and other PeopleSoft CRM objects.

Type	The types of related objects include: <i>Customer Satisfaction Script, Lead Qualification Script, Troubleshooting Guide, Business Project, Sales Lead, Sales Order, RMA, Quality Defect, or Service Order.</i>
Summary	A description of the object, derived from the description field on the page where the object is maintained.
Status	Indicates the status of the related object that is associated with the case.
Date Created	The date that the object was created and associated with the case.
Related Actions	Select the type of action that you want to create and relate to the case.

Note. Based on the products that you have installed you may want to change the list of objects that appear in the drop-down list box. For example, if you don't have PeopleSoft FieldService installed, you wouldn't want Service Order to appear.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Field Values," Modifying Industry-Specific Translate Values.

- Go** After you select an action, click Go to access the page where you enter information specific to the type of object that you're creating.
- Refresh Related Actions** Click this button to refresh the Status field for the work orders or other related actions that you executed from this page.
- This button is hidden when you first install the application. You must use the Display Template pages to configure this page to display the button.

Using Business Projects

Access the Use Business Project page.

Use Business Project page

Select the business project that you want to use for the case. Click the Use Business Project button to launch the business project.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Setting Up Business Projects”

Sending Case Surveys

Access the Send Case Survey page.

Send Case Survey page

Select the business unit, dialog name, and action that you want to use to send a survey to the customer associated with the case; click OK.

Note. You can also set up this link to automatically launch a survey and bypass the Send Case Survey page. To do this, you must modify the system data and use the Search Keys group box on the Link Definition page to select the last three terms that appear under Call Center, Link Definition after you select the Add Term button. There terms are: *Select a Dialog Business Unit* <BUSINESS_UNIT>, *Select a Dialog ID* <DIALOG_ID>, and *Select an External Event Trigger* <EXT_EVENT_TRIGGER>.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Setting Up Links and Related Actions,” page 71

PeopleSoft Enterprise Online Marketing 9 PeopleBook, “Designing Web Documents,” Understanding Surveys

Initiating and Relating Scripts

Access the Use Branch Script page.

Use Branch Script page

Note. You can relate a different branch script multiple times to a single case. You can also relate the same branch script to a single case multiple times.

Branch Script	Select the desired script from the predefined scripts available in the list.
Use Branch Script	Click to launch the script on the Execute Script page. Once you launch the script, the relationship between the case and the script is established.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Defining Scripts”

Relating Existing Quality Defects

Access the Defects and Enhancements page.

Case

Defects and Enhancements

Business Unit = Appliances AND Type = Defect

Search

* Required Field

Search Results

No search results were found.

Defects and Enhancements

Customize

Find

View All

First

1-3 of 3

Last

Details

Version

Reported By

Defect ID	Business Unit	Type	Status	State	Product	Production ID
DEF000000300002	APP01	Defect	OPEN	To Test	Custom Build Freezer Package	MODEL 1A
DEF000000300004	APP01	Defect	OPEN	To Fix	7.2 cu. Ft. Lab Freezer	MODEL 1.0E
DEF000000300005	APP01	Defect	OPEN	To Test	7.2 cu. Ft. Lab Freezer	MODEL 1.0E

Add New Defect

Defects and Enhancements page

On this page, you can sort and filter to narrow down your list of defects, or you can search for other defects.

Business Unit Select the business unit for the defect that you want to relate to the case. The default comes from the Business Unit (Quality) field in the Call Center BU page.

Defect ID Select the defect that you want to relate to the current case.

See Also

[Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Defining Call Center Business Units, page 25](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

Creating New Defects

Access the Quality Management - Defect page.

Quality Management History

Save Refresh Email Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id NEXT **Status** OPEN

Priority Medium

Defect Notes Fixes Solutions Products Affected Interested Parties

Defect Information

*Date Reported

Reported By

*Type

*Subject

*Business Unit

*Status

*State

*Reason

*Priority

Severity

Description

Duplicate of

Date Resolved

Duplicate Subject

Quality Management - Defect page (1 of 2)

Product Information

*Product

*Production ID

Version

Component ID

*Symptom

*Product Impact

Phase

Suspect. Cause

Repeatability

Verified On

Verified By

Responsible Parties

No Responsible Parties have been added.

Currently assigned to this defect. | Add a Responsible Party

Environment

Audit History

Save Refresh Email Clone Search Top of Page

* Required Field

Quality Management - Defect page (2 of 2)

For instructions about using the Quality Management - Defect page:

See [Chapter 18, “Managing Defects and Fixes,” page 337.](#)

Creating and Relating Sales Leads

Access the Create Sales Lead page.

Create Sales Lead page

Note. Only PeopleSoft Support users can create sales leads. This functionality is not available in PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.

Business Unit	Select a sales business unit for the lead that you're creating. The default comes from the Sales Unit field on the Call Center BU page.
Description	Enter a description for the new lead.
Create Sales Lead	Click to create the lead.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales 9 PeopleBook, "Creating Sales Leads and Opportunities"

Creating and Relating Sales Orders

Access the Create Order page.

Create Order page

Note. Only PeopleSoft Support users can create orders. This functionality is not available in PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.

Business Unit	Select an order business unit for the order that you're creating. Business units are limited to those using the same customer setID as the case.
Description	Enter a description for the new order.

Create Order

Click to create the order.

See Also*PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Order Capture Applications PeopleBook*, “Managing Orders and Quotes”**Creating and Relating RMAs**

Access the Return Material Authorization page.

History Select One...

Save Add Update 360 360-Degree View Notification Correspondence Personalize

RMA Number NEXT
Customer [Shoreview Medical](#)
Contact [Jack Pepper](#)

Case ID 220480
Customer Value Platinum★★★★★
Unit APP01 - Appliances

Return Material Authorization Notes

Contact Information

*Case ID 220480
 Phone 001-555/367-4001(4644)
 Contact Jack Pepper
 Email jpepper@pepperhousehold_psft.c

Return Product Information Find First 1 of 1 Last

*Return to IBU Appliances
 *RMA Line Type Advanced Exchange
 Site Santa Clara HQ
 Serial ID SR2900-8081
 Product ID SR2900
 *Item ID
 *Qty Returned
 Requester INF_DEV
 Comments

*Return Date 03/28/2005
 *Problem Code
 *Address 2455 Augustine Drive Santa Clar
 Lot ID
 Product Name Custom Build Freezer Package
 Item Name
 UOM

Replacement Item(s) Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

*Replacement Item ID	Replacement Item Name	*Qty Requested	UOM

Add Return Product

Return Material Authorization page

Note. Only PeopleSoft Support users can create RMAs. This functionality is not available in PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.

For instructions about using the Create RMA page:

See AlsoChapter 13, “Managing Material Returns,” page 273

Creating and Relating Service Orders

Access the Create Service Order page.

Create Service Order page

Note. Only PeopleSoft Support users can create service orders; this functionality is not available in PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.

Business Unit	Select a business unit for the service order that you're creating. The default comes from the Service Order Unit field in the Call Center BU page.
Service ID	Select the service that is to be performed.
Create Service Order	Click to create the service order.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Integrated FieldService 9 PeopleBook, "Creating and Managing Service Orders"

Relating Change Requests

Access the Change Requests search page.

Change Requests

Business Unit = US200 AND Category = Significant

▼ Search

Use Saved Search

[Advanced Search](#)

*Business Unit = CRMCO APPLIANCES

Change Request ID begins with

Change Summary begins with

Requester Last Name begins with

Requester First Name begins with

Owner Last Name begins with

Owner First Name begins with

Category = SIGN

Priority =

Request Type =

Sub Type =

[Advanced Search](#)

Change Requests search page (1 of 2)

▼ Search Results

No search results were found.

Change Requests

Customize | Find | View All | First 1-5 of 5 Last

Change Request ID	Unit	Summary	Requester	Owner	Created
400001	US200	Request for software upgrade	Alan Bailey	Rosa Hall	
400002	US200	ALAN'S 1ST CHANGE	Alan Bailey		
400003	US200	chief cook and bottle washer...	Richard Blaine	Richard Blaine	
400005	US200	play with product grid stuff	Alan Bailey		
400006	US200	The screen display is not properly aligned	Susan Davies		

Change Requests search page (2 of 2)

Note. Only PeopleSoft HelpDesk users can relate change requests; this functionality is not available in PeopleSoft Support applications.

To relate an existing change request to a case, click one of the change requests that appears in the Search Results grid. The Change Request appears in the Related Actions Summary grid on the Case - Summary page and the Case - Related Actions page.

To add a new change request, click the Add Change Request button at the bottom of the page.

Creating Change Requests

Access the Create Request page.

Change Request History Select One...

Save Refresh 360 360-Degree View Notification Add Change Request Clone >> Personalize

Change ID NEW **Requester** Susan Davies
Priority High **Type** Hardware

Change Request Tasks Notes Related Changes Related Actions Interested Parties D

Go To Select One...

▼ **Requester Information**

*Requester Susan Davies Search Again Phone 925/694-2003
 Department Western Sales Region Location California Location
 Manager No Manager defined Manager Phone

Change Request

*Summary The screen display is not properly aligned ✓
 Description The screen display is not properly aligned ✓

*Business Unit CRMCO APPLIANCES *Status
 *Request Type Hardware Sub Type
 Business Reason Business Requirement *Priority High

Change Request page (1 of 2)

Product Information Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Group Type	Product Group	Product	Asset Tag

Add Product Information

► Change Control
 ► Phase Summary
 ► Audit History

Save Refresh 360 360-Degree View Notification Add Change Request Clone >> Top of Page

* Required Field

Change Request page (2 of 2)

Note. Only PeopleSoft HelpDesk users can create change requests. This functionality is not available for PeopleSoft Support users.

For instructions about using the pages in this component:

See [Chapter 17, “Using Change Management,” page 317.](#)

Identifying Interested Parties

The main people associated with a case are those who have the problem (customer contacts, consumers and their contact, employees and their alternate contacts) and the agent to whom the case is assigned.

Additionally, there may be many other people interested in the case and its progress, such as agents who are working on the case or a similar case, a customer's account manager and sales representative, and so on.

By adding people to the list of interested parties for the case, you facilitate communication with these people. When you send a notification from the case, the Send Notification page includes a check box that you can select to send the notification to the interested parties in addition to any other addressees.

Note. The PeopleSoft system delivers this page as hidden. If you want to identify interested parties on the case, you will need to modify the template to enable the page. Also, you may wish to use the display template to enable the Interested Parties section on the Case Summary page, or on the Case Information section of the main Case page.

Page Used to Identify Interested Parties

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Interested Parties	RC_INTEREST_PARTY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support, Search Cases, Case Click the Add Interested Parties button on the Summary page HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case Select the Add Interested Parties button on the Summary page. HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case Select the Add Interested Parties button on the Summary page. 	List the names of people who might want to receive information about this case.

Identifying Interested Parties

Access the Interested Parties page.

Case 01/30/2006 4:33:03PM PST My Time Zone

Save | Print | Spell Check | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Send | Time Entry | >> Personalize

Case ID 220362 **Status** Open - New Case
Customer [Shoreview Medical](#) **Contact** [Jack Pepper](#)
Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ... **Contact Method** 555/367-4000
Open Cases 8 **Customer Value** Platinum ★★★★★

Related Cases (2) | Related Actions (4) | **Interested Parties (2)** | Billing | Attributes (1)

Enter the Name in the following format: First Name Last Name

Interested Parties Customize | Find | First 1-2 of 2 Last

*Name	*Reason	Date Added
Ian Steward	Account Representative	01/30/2006 4:34PM PST
David Perry	Customer Contact	01/30/2006 4:34PM PST

Add Interested Parties

Save Case | Find Solutions | Escalate Case

Audit History

Created	10/24/2002 9:17PM PDT	By	SAMPLE	Burt Lee
Modified	04/08/2005 12:07PM PDT	By	SUNDERWOOD	Spencer Underwood

Interested Parties page

Name	To be an interested party, a person must have a person record in the PeopleSoft CRM database. For the system to send notifications to the person, the person must have a user ID (for worklist notifications) or an email address (for email notifications).
Reason	The reason that the person is included as an interested party. Your organization defines values based on the business unit of the case.
Date Added	The date and time that the person was added as an interested party.

Recording Billing Information

The PeopleSoft system allows the PeopleSoft Support and vertical applications that are using PeopleSoft Support to bill for their services. Cases with an agreement will be billed through contracts. Cases with a warranty, or no agreement, are called on demand and sent to the contract interface table, and then to billing. The PeopleSoft Contracts system takes care of the billing and accounting rules.

The Billing page is delivered hidden. If you want to bill for cases, modify the template to enable the page and perform the setup for billing.

Note. This functionality is not available to PeopleSoft HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources. You can control access to the billing page using regular role based security. Only the manager role has access; agents do not have access

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, “Setting Up an Integration to the Transaction Billing Processor,” Understanding PeopleSoft CRM Integration with the Transaction Billing Processor.

Page Used to Record Billing Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Billing	RC_CASE_BI	Support, Search Cases, Case, Billing	Manage billing information for a case.

Recording Billing Information

Access the Billing page.

Case 01/30/2006 4:33:03PM PST My Time Zone

Save | Print | Spell Check | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Send | Time Entry | >> Personalize

Case ID 220362 **Status** Open - New Case
Customer [Shoreview Medical](#) **Contact** [Jack Pepper](#)
Summary Freezer/Refrigerator door does not shut ... **Contact Method** 555/367-4000
Open Cases 8 **Customer Value** Platinum ★★★★★

Related Cases (2) | Related Actions (4) | Interested Parties (2) | **Billing** | Attributes (1)

Billing Information

Bill To Customer **Bill To Contact**
Bill To Address **Billing Currency** US Dollar

Payment Information

Purchase Order
☒ **Invoice** **Payment Terms**
☐ **Credit Card** [Credit Card Information](#)
[Tax Parameters](#)

Billing Details

Currency Code **Billing Status** Pending

Fee	Price +/-	Adjustment Type	Adjust Amount	Reason	Total Price
Case Fee	0.00000 +	100.00000 Amount	100.00000	Other	100.00000
Grand Total					100.00000

Recalculate Totals | Clear Adjustments

Save Case | Find Solutions | Escalate Case

Billing page

This page serves multiple purposes. It enables a user with a manager role to view billing information, purchase order numbers, and authorize credit card information for the service that is performed at the customer site. It also enables users to view subtotals for fees by case or by time, apply adjustments to transaction fees, recalculate totals, and view the billable amount in the customer's currency.

Billing Information

The system populates this group box with information from the bill to customer on the case.

Bill to Customer Select the customer that should be billed for the case.

Bill To Contact Select the contact that should be billed for the case.

Bill To Address	Select the customer address to which the bill should be sent.
Bill Currency	Select the currency that the customer is using for the transaction. The currency name appears to the right of the field. When the information is sent to PeopleSoft Contracts, the system prints the name of the currency on the invoice.

Payment Information

Purchase Order	Enter the customer-provided purchase order number. <hr/> Note. This field does not have any integration to PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management (PeopleSoft SCM) and is not required. If you enter a purchase order number in this field, the system posts it to PeopleSoft Contracts. When PeopleSoft Contracts sends the information to PeopleSoft Billing for invoice generation, the system prints the purchase order number on the invoice. <hr/>
Invoice	Select if the customer intends to pay for the service by invoice.
Payment Terms	If you selected the Invoice option, use this field to select the billing cycle for the invoice (for example, <i>NET30 - Due in 30 days</i>). The payment terms appear on the invoice that is sent to the customer.
Credit Card	Select if the customer intends to pay for the service by credit card.
Credit Card Information	Click to access the Credit Card Details page, where you enter credit card authorization information, such as the card type, card number, expiration month, and year. The system displays the authorization status, date, and code on the Transactions Results page after you click the Submit Transaction button on the Credit Card Details page. <hr/> Note. You can integrate credit card information with Cybersource, a third-party taxware vendor. <hr/>
Tax Parameters	Click to access the Tax Parameters page, where you indicate whether the customer is exempt from taxes. If the customer is tax exempt, enter the exemption certificate number and tax code that the customer supplies to you. The system uses a default tax code based on the customer's address, but you can override it by choosing another value.

Billing Details

A case can be billed by case (flat fee) or time. Billing applies to either on demand cases or agreement cases. When a case is created with an agreement, and pricing is enabled from the installation options component, the case is billed based on the transaction fee defined in that agreement line.

The transaction fee can be either a flat fee or time based. When a case is created without an agreement, the on-demand case fee is applied. Based on business unit setup (whether the on-demand case is billed by time or by case), it retrieves pricing information from the pricing setup for either case-based or time-based billing.

When a case is billed by case, only a flat fee is applied. When a case is billed by time, it is billed based on the total billable hours worked on that case, multiplied by the hourly rate. Once the case is billed, you cannot enter any more billable hours.

Managers can use this section to adjust the fees by increasing or decreasing a fee by a percent or by an amount.

The system then calculates the sum of all lines, including those that have changed, and provides the recalculated amount in the Total Amount field.

+/-	Select the plus sign (+) to indicate a positive adjustment to the price or the minus sign (–) to indicate a negative adjustment to the price.
Adjustment	Enter either a currency amount or a percentage value.
Type	Select <i>Percent</i> or <i>Amount</i> .
Reason	Select the reason for the adjustment. These values are user-definable. The PeopleSoft system delivers this feature without any valid values.
Other	If the predefined values for the Reason field do not describe the reason for the adjustment, click this link to access the Other Reason page, where you can enter a unique description of the reason.
Recalculate Totals	Click this button any time there is a change to the Billing Details grid that affects the price or the currency code. The system recalculates the total cost of the fees.
Clear Adjustments	Click this button to clear the adjustments that were made and return to the original total amounts.

Entering Attribute Information

Attributes enable you to extend the information stored for a case without modifying that case's base table. This capability is valuable when you want to capture additional information about a case that is not available.

For example, you might need to capture the color and size attributes for certain types of products but not for all products. Because these attributes are relevant only for some products, you do not want to add them as fields to the base table itself.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Attributes”

Page Used to Enter Attribute Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Attributes	RC_ATTR_CASE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support, Search Cases, Case, Attributes HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Attributes HR HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case, Attributes 	Add user-defined information to the case.

Entering Attribute Information

Access the Attributes page.

Case 01/30/2006 5:40:38PM PST My Time Zone

Save | Print | Spell Check | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Send | Time Entry | >> Personalize

Case ID 220505 **Status** Open - New Case
Employee ID CRM200 **Employee Name** David Perry
Summary Need Cell Phone **Contact Method** 516/694-2001

Case History | Related Cases (0) | Related Actions (0) | Interested Parties (0) | **Attributes (6)**

Product Information

Missed Call Indicator Yes
Selectable Ring Styles Yes
Speed Dial Yes
Standby Time 10 Hours
Talk Time 200 Minutes
Voice Activated Dial Yes

Save Case | Find Solutions | Escalate Case

Audit History

Created	01/30/2006 5:43PM PST	By	INF_DEV	Stu Marx
Modified	01/30/2006 5:43PM PST	By	INF_DEV	Stu Marx

Attributes page

Select or enter the information that you want to add to the case.

Selecting, Printing, and Emailing Case Information

This section provides an overview of print case functionality and discusses how to:

- Select display options.
- Print and email case information.

Understanding the Print Case Functionality

Because certain case data can be considered proprietary information, the PeopleSoft system provides the ability to select or deselect certain fields to display or not display on the Print Case page and in the email attachment.

When the user initiates an email action, the system prepares the attachment behind the scenes and automatically sends it to the attachment server without user intervention. The system formats the attachment to display in an arrangement and style that is very similar to the Print Case output.

The system saves the attachment, which is in HTML format, with a unique filename on the attachment server associated with correspondence management. The filename that is displayed to the user on the email page is *Case NNNN Details*.

Pages Used to Select, Print and Email Case Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Case - Print Options	RC_PRINT_OPTIONS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click the Print button from the case toolbar. Click the Change Print Options link on the Print Case page. 	Change print options.
Print Case	RC_CASE_PRINT_VIEW	Click the Print button from the case toolbar.	Print and email case information.

Selecting Display Options

Access the Case - Display Options page.

Case: Display Options page

Clear or select the check boxes and radio buttons associated with the information that you want to print or email. Click OK. The system returns you to the Print Case page.

You can only print or email the sections that are listed on the Case - Display Options page. While the following sections are part of the Case component, the PeopleSoft system does not include these sections on the Case - Display Options page and you, therefore, cannot print or email this information using the print case functionality that the PeopleSoft system delivers:

- Related Cases
- Interested Parties
- Attributes
- Case History
- Billing

Printing and Emailing Case Information

Access the Print Case page

Case ID 220414	Status Open - New Case
Change Display Options	Email
Customer Information	
Company Arnold Ice Company	Contact Valerie Damon
Site Burlingame	PIN
SIN	Contact Method 001-555/664-2232-6778
Region Western	Customer Ref. #
Reported By Valerie Damon	
Problem Information	
Summary Freezer temperature not cold enough	
Description Freezer thermostat seems to be broken. Needs help troubleshooting the issue.	

Print Case page (1 of 3)

Case Information	
Business Unit	Appliances
Case Type	Question or Problem
Status	Open - New Case
<input type="checkbox"/> Resolved by First Contact	
Provider Group	
Assigned To	Spencer Underwood
Product Group	
Product	SR2900
Description	Custom Build Freezer Package
Problem Type	
Serial Number	
Installed	Yes
Category	Product Inquiry
Specialty Type	
Detail	
Priority	Medium
Severity	Onetime Occurrence
Source	Direct Call
Agreement	COM-AGR-203 Line: 003
Agreement Details	PREM-RESP,PREM-REST,PREM-SL
Response Met	Late
Restore Met	Late
Entitled Response	04/08/2005 11:54AM
Actual Response	
Entitled Restore	04/08/2005 11:56AM
Actual Restore	

Notes

There are no Notes for this Case

Tasks

There are no Tasks for this Case.

Attempted Solutions

There are no attempted solutions for this Case

Print Case page (2 of 3)

Related Actions	
No related actions have been added.	
Audit History	
Created	04/11/2004 11:03PM PDT
Modified	04/08/2005 11:56AM PDT
Closed	
By	SUNDERWOOD Spencer Underwood
By	SUNDERWOOD Spencer Underwood
By	

Email

Print Case page (3 of 3)

To print case information, click File, Print, Print from the toolbar on your browser page.

To email case information, click the Email button at either the top or the bottom of the page. The system displays the Send Notification page. In the Message Contents group box, the case appears as a file attachment.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Sending Manual Notifications”.

CHAPTER 11

Tracking Time Spent on Cases

This chapter provides an overview of time tracking and discusses how to manage time.

Understanding Time Logs

In PeopleSoft CRM, a time log is automatically generated for every case created in the system. A case time log is prepopulated with the case's assigned agent name and its start date and time.

Time logs are stored in the PeopleSoft database for informational purposes. You can design your own reports and processes to leverage the time data captured for each case. PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk deliver a Crystal report that shows the average time that each support or help desk agent spent to close a case.

Note. If you log time for a task that spans multiple days, it is highly recommended that you enter time reports for each work day (that is, start and end dates are identical), which allows the system to record the exact number of work hours per work day for reporting.

For example, you want to log time for a service activity that you just finished and it lasted three days, from 4 p.m. on June 6 through 10 a.m. on June 8. If you enter the entire period of time in one time-log entry, the system includes the nonwork hours during this time period when it calculates the total number of hours you spent on this task.

In this scenario, June 7 becomes a 24-hour work day even though you actually worked eight hours on that day. To make sure the system captures work hours accurately, log time for each work day that you spend on the task by adding rows to the task's time log.

See Also

[Appendix E, "PeopleSoft CRM Call Center Reports," page 429](#)

Managing Time

This section discusses how to log time that is spent working on cases.

Page Used to Manage Time

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Manage Time	RF_TIME	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support, Time, Manage Time, Manage Time HelpDesk, Time, Manage Time, Manage Time Click the Time Entry button on the toolbar of the Case component of PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk or HelpDesk for Human Resources, or the Issue component of PeopleSoft CRM for Financial Services. The Financial Service Issue is renamed back to Case. 	<p>Log the actual period of time spent to complete a case.</p> <p>Note. Time entry links can appear under the Support or HelpDesk folder, depending on who is logged in. For example, a help desk agent will see Time under HelpDesk folder.</p>

Logging Time

Access the Manage Time page.

Manage Time

Save Refresh Search Next Previous 360 360-Degree View Personalize Personalize

Case ID 220320 Customer Arnold Ice Company
Customer Value Gold★★★★ Contact Valerie Damon

Time Customize Find First 1-3 of 3 Last

Time Entry Comments

Agent	Start Date	Start Time	End Date	End Time	Duration
Marcia Lyons	03/25/2005	9:00AM	03/25/2005	2:00PM	5 hours
Marcia Lyons	03/28/2005	11:00AM	03/28/2005	1:00PM	2 hours
Marcia Lyons	03/29/2005	3:00PM	03/29/2005	3:45PM	45 min.
Total					7 hours 45 min.

Add Time

Manage Time page

Each case is associated with only one system generated time log (each with a unique time report ID). While you cannot manually create time logs, you can, however, add rows within an existing time log. It is useful if a task spans multiple days and you want to report work time on a daily basis.

Agent Select the worker who spent the time performing the work on the case. For a case time log, the system populates this field with the name of the agent assigned to the case (if available).

Start Date and Start Time Enter the date and time that the work began on the case. The system uses the information in the end date and time fields to calculation duration on the Summary page

End Date and End Time Enter the date and time that the work ended on the case.

Duration	Displays the amount of time the agent entered for that specific row.
Add Time	Click to add a new row that you can use to enter additional time.
Return to Case	Click to return to the associated case

Comments

Enter any comments related to the time that you entered.

See Also

[Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” page 163](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Toolbars”

CHAPTER 12

Managing Credit Card Payments

This chapter provides an overview of credit card processing and discusses how to process credit card payments and review transactions.

Note. This chapter is relevant to PeopleSoft Support only; PeopleSoft HelpDesk and PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources do not incorporate credit card functionality.

Understanding Credit Card Processing

If your organization accepts credit cards in payment for support, you can use the Authorize Credit Card page to manage this process. This page is not available when the case is associated with an agreement where this form of payment (pay for service) is inapplicable.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for CRM 9 PeopleBook*

This section discusses:

- Processing options.
- Credit card transactions.
- Transaction process flow.

Processing Options

Credit card processing depends on whether you use a third-party credit card authorization and payment vendor.

If you entered a merchant ID on the setup page, these conditions occur:

- The Authorize Credit Card page contains a Submit button that agents use to submit transactions.
- The Authorize Credit Card page requires you to enter information that your third-party credit card authorization and payment vendor requires.

If you did not enter the merchant ID, there are no required fields on the Authorize Credit Card page. This page does not have a Submit button. Instead, the page captures information for use with your organization's own solution for processing credit card payments.

Credit Card Transactions

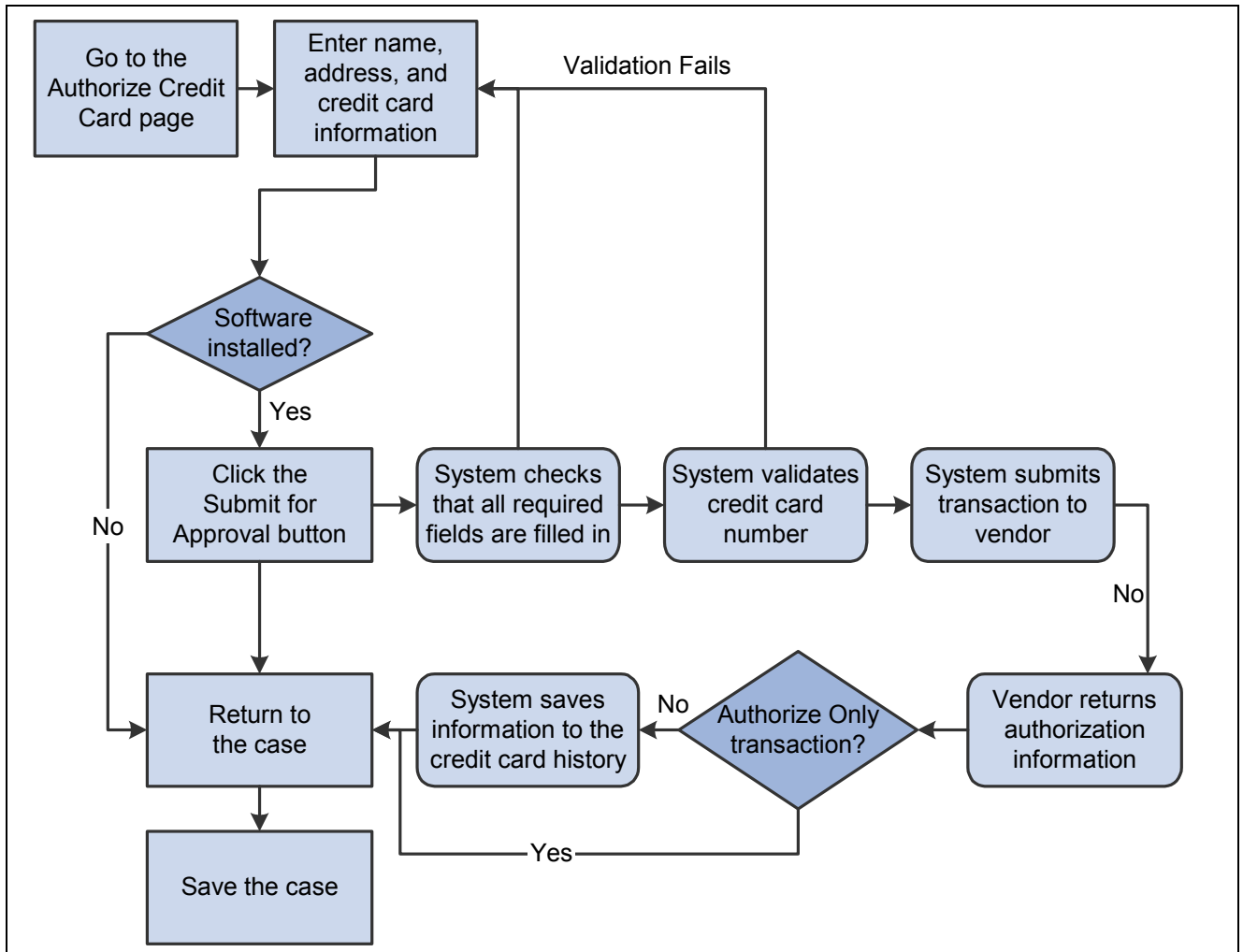
PeopleSoft Support facilitates credit card processing through integration with third-party credit card authorization and payment vendors.

Depending on how your organization has configured your credit card processing, some or all of these transaction options are available:

Transaction Option	Processing
Authorize Only	Verifies that the card is valid for the charge (the customer has enough credit to pay for the order, the card is not stolen, and so on). The vendor does <i>not</i> bill the credit card.
Bill Only	Bills the card without first verifying that the card is valid for the charge. Select this option if you have preauthorized the transaction and you want to submit the transaction for billing only.
Authorize and Bill	Performs both authorization and billing. The vendor charges the customer's credit card upon receiving authorization.
Credit Only	Credits the customer's credit card.

Transaction Process Flow

This diagram illustrates the credit card transaction process flow. The system performs all credit card validation before submitting data to the vendor, which prevents unnecessary transaction charges.



Credit card processing flow

When the system validates a credit card number, it validates that:

- The credit card number is the correct length.
- The credit card number starts with a valid prefix.
- The credit card number is valid (if the Credit Card Setup page specifies the use of a check digit algorithm).

The system saves the authorization information along with the other transaction information in the credit card history once you manually save the case. This ensures that you have records of any real-time billing or credit transactions.

Processing Credit Cards and Reviewing Transactions

This section discusses how to:

- Submit credit card information for authorization.
- Review credit card transactions.
- View address details.

Pages Used to Process Credit Cards and Review Transactions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Credit Card Information	RC_CASE_CARD_SEC	Support, Add Case, Case Click the Credit Authorization link on the Case page	Submit a customer's credit card information for authorization.
Credit Card Information - Transaction Results	RC_CASE_CARD_SEC	Click the Submit Transaction button on the Credit Card Information page.	Review transaction results.
Review Electronic Card History	RB_CARD_HISTORY	Review Electronic Card History, Electronic Card History	Review credit card transactions that have been submitted for authorization.
View Contact Address Detail	RB_CARD_ADDR	Click the Contact Address link on the Review Electronic Card History page.	Review the address information that was used to process the credit card transaction.

Submitting Credit Card Information for Authorization

Access the Credit Card Information page.

Credit Card Information

Credit Card Details

Credit Card Information

☒ **Credit Card on File**

Credit Card *- 1111 Expires: 08/2008 [Edit](#)

***Phone** 510/999-0012
 ***Email Address** dchowler@hotmail.com

☐ **New Credit Card**

☐ **Save on File**

[+ Enter New Address](#)

***Card Type**
***Card Number**
***Expires**
***First Name** David
 ***Last Name** Chowler
 Name on Card David Chowler
 ***Email Address** dchowler@hotmail.com
 ***Phone** 925/440-4566

Address 4590 Rosewood Dr,Pleasanto [Edit](#)

Transaction Details

***Amount** 245.99
 ***Currency Code** USD US Dollar

Transaction Type

[Return to Case](#)

Credit Card Information page

Note. Credit card numbers that are stored in the database are encrypted for security purposes. When display, only the last 4 digits are displayed.

Credit Card Information

This group box displays fields that are generally required by third-party credit card software vendors. All fields are required.

Credit Card on File and Credit Card	Select this option if the customer or consumer has a credit card on file. Then select the card that you want to use from the Credit Card drop-down list box.
Phone	Enter the customer's or the consumer's phone number.
Email Address	Enter the customer's or the consumer's email address.
New Credit Card	Select this option if the customer or consumer is using a new credit card.
Save on File	Select the check box if you want to save the person's credit card information.
Card Type	Select a credit card type. Values are based on the credit cards that are designated <i>Active</i> on the Credit Card Setup page and may include <i>AMEX</i> , <i>Diners Club/Carte Blanche</i> , <i>Discover</i> , <i>MasterCard</i> , and <i>Visa</i> .
Enter New Address	Click this link to reveal new address fields for the customer. Use these fields to enter new address information for the person for whom you are executing a credit card transaction.
Select an Existing Address	Click the lookup button to select an existing address for the person for whom you are executing a credit card transaction.
Card Number	Enter the number of the credit card that is to be charged for the transaction.
Address	Displays the address that the system has on file for the person for whom you are executing a credit card transaction.
Expires	Select the credit card expiration date (2-digit month and 4-digit year).

Note. The *Expires* field (CR_CARD_EXPYR) contains translate values for valid expiration years. You must periodically review and update this field with valid expiration year values. PeopleSoft CRM delivers values that range from 2001 to 2014.

First Name, Last Name, Name on Card, Email Address, and Phone	<p>Enter this information for the credit card holder. The default name is the name of the consumer or contact who is associated with the case. Change the value if this is not the name on the credit card.</p> <p>The system enters the contact's primary address, telephone number, and email address by default. Confirm that the address is the billing address for the credit card, because address verification is part of the authorization process. The address format is based on the country that you enter.</p> <p>Credit card information stored in a person's record (for example, information entered in the Consumer or Contact component) does not appear by default on this page.</p> <p>If, after submitting a credit card charge, you return to this page to authorize additional charges, the information that you previously entered is saved, but</p>
--	---

the credit card number is masked so that you see only the last four digits. The information is preserved for the current case only. If the same person pays for another case, you must reenter all of the information.

Transaction Details

The options that are available depend on how your organization has configured credit card processing.

Amount	Enter the amount that is to be authorized.
Currency Code	Select the currency in which the credit card transaction should be calculated.
Transaction Type	<p>Select one of these values:</p> <p><i>Authorize Only:</i> Select to submit the transaction for authorization only. The vendor verifies that the card is valid for the charge and does not bill the credit card.</p> <p><i>Authorize and Bill:</i> Select to submit the transaction for authorization and billing. The vendor performs both authorization, and if the charge is authorized, the vendor charges the customer's credit card.</p> <p><i>Bill Only:</i> Select if you have preauthorized the transaction and you want to submit the transaction for billing only. The vendor bills the card without verifying that the card is valid for the charge.</p> <p><i>Credit Only:</i> Select to submit a credit transaction. The vendor credits the customer's credit card.</p>
Submit Transaction	<p>Click to validate all of the data on the page. If the system finds missing or invalid data, the system displays an error message explaining the problem. You must correct all of the errors before the approval process can be initiated.</p> <p>If all validation criteria are met, clicking this button calls the business interlink. The vendor then performs the authorization, billing, and credit processing that you requested.</p>

Warning! When you submit an authorize and bill, bill only, or credit only transaction, the system saves the transaction information after the vendor returns the information. When you submit an authorize only transaction, you must save your work manually by saving the Case page. If you fail to save, the case results in an incomplete credit card transaction and you will have no record of the completed transaction in your system.

Credit Card Information - Transaction Results

Access the Credit Card Information - Transaction Results page.

Credit Card Information	
Transaction Results	
Transaction	
Status Authorized	Code 888888
Date 04/06/2005	Reference 07762165D769GMAG
Return to Credit Card Details	

Credit Card Information - Transaction Results page

This page displays authorization information for the credit card transaction. We added request id field to this page, you need a new screen shot.

Status

These statuses are examples and may not be suitable for all vendors:

Unprocessed/Retry: Transaction has not been processed or is a failed credit card process and is being resubmitted.

Authorized: Transaction is approved. The funds are reserved for the transaction.

Credited: A credit has been authorized and processed for the transaction. The funds are credited back to the specified credit card.

Denied: Transaction has failed credit card processing and has been declined or disallowed by the company issuing the credit card.

Billed: Transaction is complete. Funds are charged to the credit card. Billed transactions must be preceded by an authorization.

Authorized and Billed: Signifies successful output from the background settlement process.

Manually Approved/Settled: Transaction is approved. Someone contacted the credit card service to obtain verbal approval.

Change to Terms: Payment type has been changed from credit card to payment terms.

Cancel Order: Transaction is cancelled and is not subject to further processing.

Processing: Transaction has been submitted for approval and is awaiting results.

Code (credit card authorization code)

Displays the reference number for an authorized transaction.

Date

Displays the date that the transaction was authorized.

Reference

Displays a message regarding the authorization. For example, if a link is not working, you might see *Interlink Error*.

Return to Credit Card Details

Click to return to the Credit Card Information page.

If you return to the case without submitting the transaction, the information still appears on the Credit Card Information page and is saved to the credit card history when you save the case, even though the transaction results fields are blank. To prevent this from happening, you can either clear all data

from the Authorize Credit Card page before returning to the case or close the case without saving.

Reviewing Credit Card Transactions

Access the Review Electronic Card History page.

Review Electronic Card History

Card Information

Card Owner ID Call Center
Application ID PEOPLESOF2

Card History

[Find](#) | [View All](#)

First
1 of 2
Last

Sequence Number 1
Authorization Status Authorized
Authorization Date 04/07/2005
Authorization Code 888888
Transaction Reference Number 07787152E769M7CF
Name as it Appears Mary Lewis
Credit Card Number *****1111
Expiry Month / Year 03 / 2009

Amount \$10.000
Currency USD

Phone Number 18005551212
Email ID Mary.Lewis@lewis.com
Return Message Status

Message 1 ICS:1 SOK
Message 2 Request was processed successfully.
Message 3

Address Verification Service
[Contact Address](#)

Authorization Date/Time 2005-04-07-13.19.25.

Modified 04/07/2005 2:19PM PDT
VKUMAR

Review Electronic Card History page

These field definitions describe only the fields that do not correspond to similarly named fields on the Authorize Credit Card page. Request ID field will be added to this page. You need a new screen shot.

Card Owner ID

Displays the name of the application through which the credit card transaction was processed. PeopleSoft CRM groups credit card transactions by the application from which they originated. Use the Show previous row and Show

next row buttons to scroll through the transactions for a specific PeopleSoft CRM application.

Sequence Number

If multiple credit card transactions are associated with a case, the sequence number differentiates the transactions.

Return Message Status, Message 1, Message 2, and Message 3

Displays information regarding your authorization, billing, or credit request.

Address Verification Service

Displays address verification results. An example is *Exact Address Match*.

Contact Address

Click to access the Address Secondary page, where you can review the address information used to process the credit card transaction.

Viewing Address Information

Access the View Contact Address Detail page.

The screenshot displays the 'View Contact Address Detail' page. At the top, the title 'View Contact Address Detail' is shown in blue. Below it, a light blue header bar contains the text 'Contact Address'. The main content area is a white box with a light blue border. Inside, the 'Country' is set to 'USA' with a dropdown arrow, and 'United States' is displayed next to it. Below this, there are three address lines: 'Address 1' is '7500 College Dr', 'Address 2' is empty, and 'Address 3' is empty. Further down, 'City' is 'Grand Forks', 'County' is 'USA', and 'State' is 'ND' with 'North Dakota' displayed next to it. To the right of the state information, 'Postal' is '55332'. At the bottom left of the white box, there is a yellow 'Return' button.

View Contact Address Detail page

Use this page to review the address information used to process the credit card transaction. Click Return to go back to the Review Electronic Card History page.

CHAPTER 13

Managing Material Returns

This chapter provides an overview of material return processing and discusses how to:

- Set up material return processing.
- Create RMA transactions.

Understanding Material Return Processing

If you integrate PeopleSoft Support with PeopleSoft Inventory and PeopleSoft Purchasing or a third-party inventory and purchasing system, call center agents can generate RMAs for customers returning stock for replacement, repair, or stock that was shipped in error.

This section discusses:

- RMA process flows.
- RMA notifications.

We discuss this information in the documentation for understanding requisitions and understanding purchase orders.

See *PeopleSoft Purchasing PeopleBook*.

Note. This chapter is relevant to PeopleSoft Support only; PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications do not incorporate RMA functionality.

RMA Process Flows

Agents using PeopleSoft Support can create four types of RMAs:

- Advanced exchange
- Return-and-replace
- Repair-and-return
- Return-to-stock

Basic RMA Processing

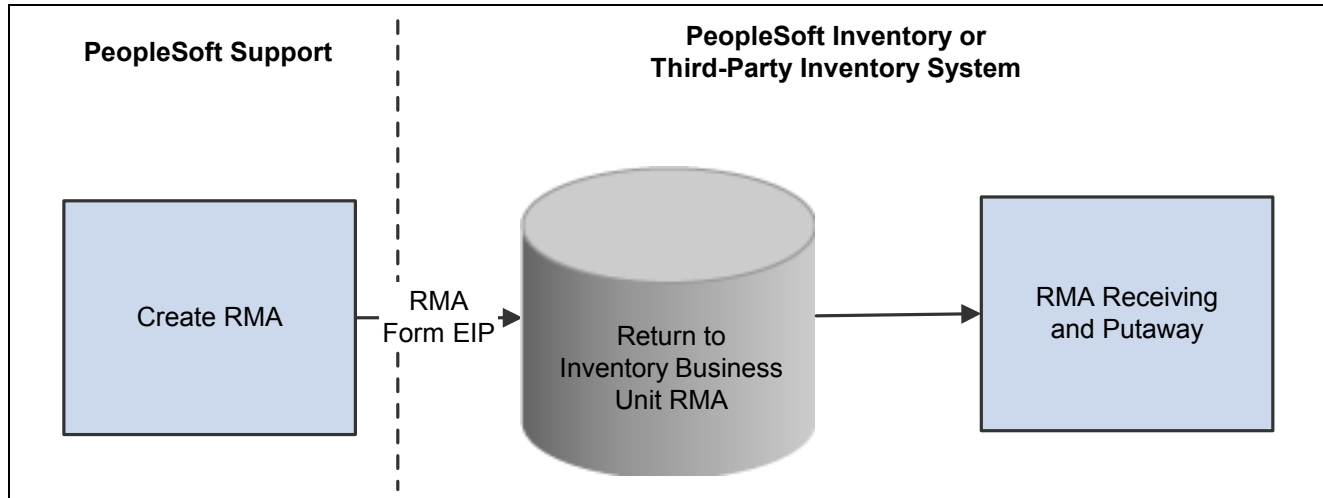
Regardless of RMA type, some processing steps are shared by all RMAs that are created in PeopleSoft Support:

1. A customer calls the agent and requests an RMA.
2. The agent opens a new or existing case for the customer and creates an RMA in PeopleSoft Support.

3. When the agent saves the RMA, the system uses the Return Material Authorization EIP (referred to as RMA Form EIP in the diagram) to stage the RMA for processing in the inventory business unit that has been defined on the RMA as the location to send the returned material.
4. The customer physically returns the material to the inventory business unit.
5. In PeopleSoft Inventory, or your third-party inventory system, receipt of the returned material is recorded and the RMA is closed in the inventory system.

Your inventory system handles the receipt status management for RMAs.

This diagram illustrates the basic RMA processing flow:



Basic RMA processing flow

We discuss this information in more detail in the Financials/Supply Chain Management documentation for defining general options.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 8.9 PeopleBook (Financials)*.

Advanced Exchange RMAs

With the advanced exchange RMA type, you can create a replacement order for the customer at the time that you create the RMA. Specify the replacement item or items on the RMA line.

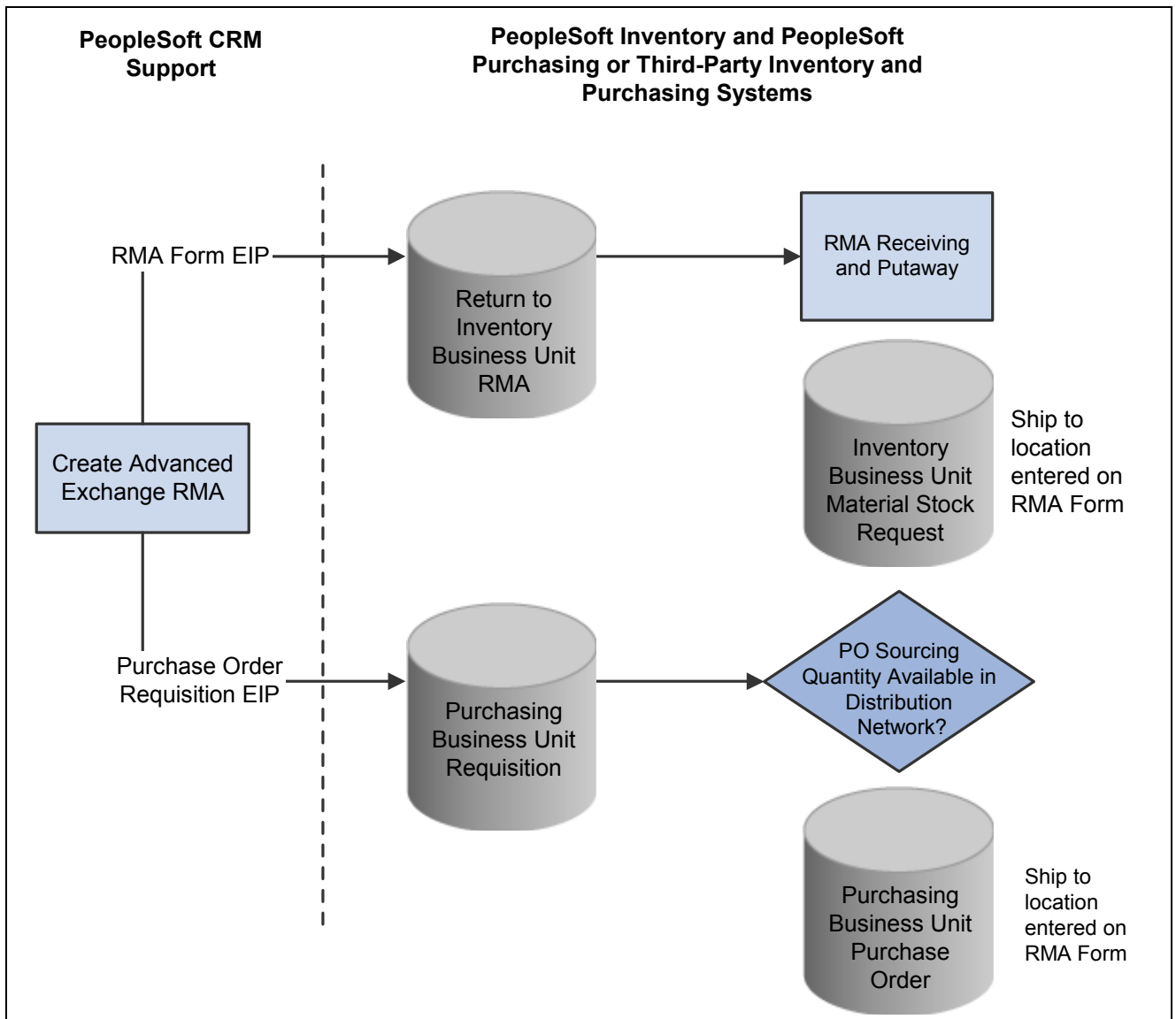
The replacement order can include any of the active items in your system. When you save the RMA form, the system stages the RMA in your inventory system using the Return Material Authorization EIP and creates a requisition request for the replacement order in your purchasing system using the Purchase Order Requisition EIP (referred to as PO Requisition EIP in the diagram).

The system obtains the ship to address for the customer's replacement order from the RMA form.

We discuss this information in more detail in the documentation for enterprise integration points, understanding the EIP catalog.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Testing Utilities and Tools*

This diagram illustrates the advanced exchange RMA processing flow:



Advanced exchange RMA processing flow

The Purchase Order Requisition EIP enables you to requisition a replacement for the customer at the time that the advanced exchange RMA is created.

Note. PeopleSoft Purchasing, or your third-party purchasing system, handles the processing of the requisitions that are staged by the Purchase Order Requisition EIP. In your purchasing system, you must set processing defaults for the staged requisitions and perform any required actions to complete the ordering process.

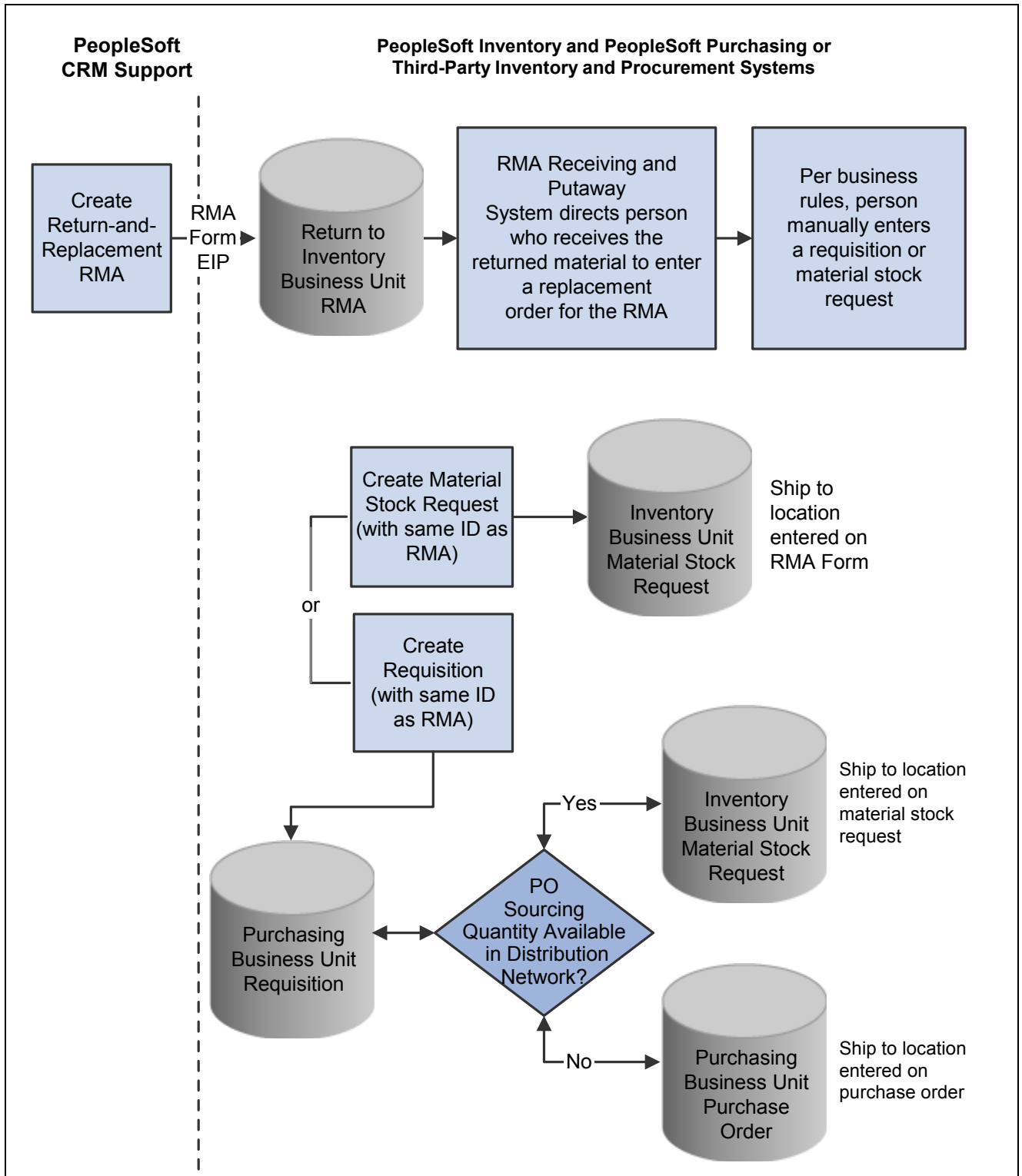
Return-and-Replace RMAs

Unlike the advanced exchange RMA, orders for return-and-replace RMAs are not created until the returned material has been physically received in the location specified as the return-to business unit. Follow these steps to process a return-and-replace RMA:

1. When a person records receipt of material on a return-and-replace RMA in your inventory system, the inventory system displays a message indicating that a replacement order is required.

2. Depending on your business process rules, the person manually enters a material stock request in your inventory system or a requisition in your purchasing system to replace the customer's returned material.
3. The person receiving the returned material uses the information on the RMA, such as the customer's address, information about the item, and quantity returned, to create the replacement order.
4. To facilitate tracking of the replacement order in your inventory or purchasing systems, the same ID as the RMA should be used when the person manually creates replacement requisitions or material stock requests.

This diagram illustrates the return-and-replace RMA processing flow:



Return-and-replace RMA processing flow

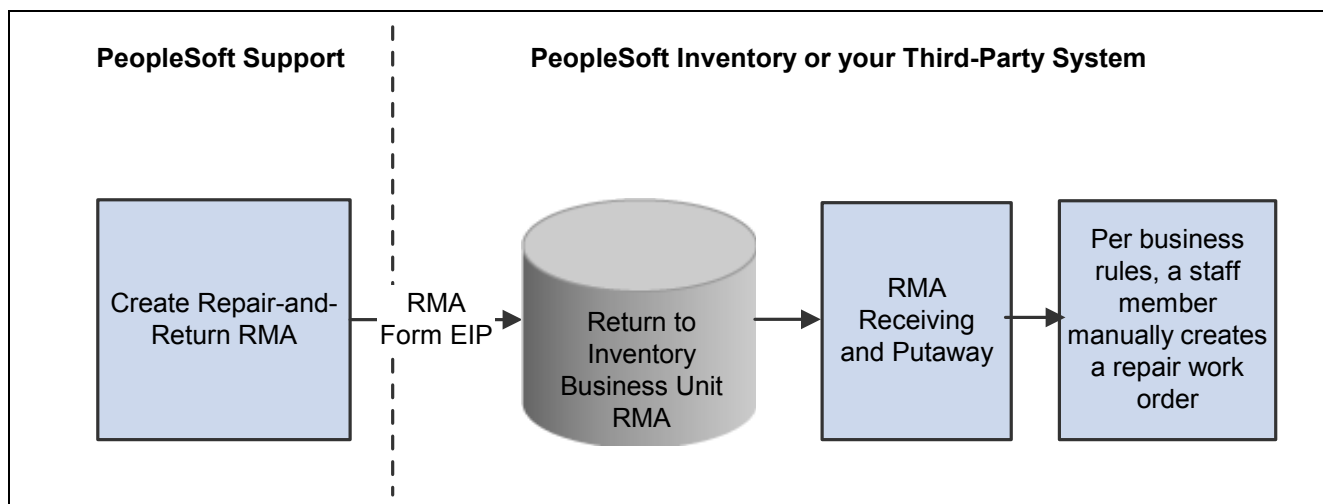
For return-and-replace RMAs, replacement orders are manually created in your inventory or purchasing systems after the returned material has been physically received from the customer.

Repair-and-Return RMAs

You create repair-and-return RMAs when a customer sends an item back to you for repair. As delivered, PeopleSoft CRM does not offer repair depot functions. However, if your business includes repair services, you can use the repair-and-return RMA option in conjunction with your business process rules. The repair-and-return RMA processing is similar to return-and-replace RMA processing:

1. A person creates an RMA for a customer in the specified return-to business unit in your inventory system.
2. A staff member, in the facility where the item needing repairs is sent, records the receipt of the RMA in your inventory system.
3. The staff member creates a work order for the repairs, according to your business rules, and delivers the item to the appropriate staff for repair work.
4. The work order should include the ship to address for the customer who appears on the RMA form and the RMA number (to facilitate RMA tracking across your enterprise).
5. The material is shipped back to the customer using the address information from the RMA when the repair work is complete.

This diagram illustrates the repair-and-return RMA processing flow:



Repair-and-return RMA processing flow

For repair-and-return RMAs, repair work orders are manually created per your business rules when the returned material is physically received from the customer.

Return-to-Stock RMAs

You create a return-to-stock RMA for a customer who is returning material with no need for a replacement. Typically, the customer has received the wrong shipment or been shipped too much quantity. The process flow for a return-to-stock RMA is identical to the basic RMA processing flow.

We discuss this information in more detail in the documentation for receiving and putting away stock and transferring stock between business units.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 8.9 PeopleBook*.

Note. You can create RMAs for customers who return stock for orders that they placed but then changed their minds about the order at the time of receipt. For billing purposes, use the RMA processes of your order management system to handle these cases.

RMA Notifications

As delivered, PeopleSoft Support offers the RMA receipt notification workflow. You can use this workflow to notify the receiving manager and receiving agent when an RMA shipment is expected from a customer. Once the workflow is set up, the system sends your receiving managers and receiving agents a notification each time that a new RMA is saved in PeopleSoft Support.

RMA Receipt Workflow Notifications Setup

To enable RMA notifications, you must define people in your system with receiving manager and receiving agent roles and establish their routing preferences and email addresses.

To set up RMA notification workflow:

1. Assign the receiving manager and receiving agent roles to the appropriate employees in your system.

When an RMA is created, the receiving managers and receiving agents receive notification that a receipt for returned material is expected. You associate the receiving manager or receiving agent role to a person in your system on the Roles page under User Profiles.

We discuss this procedure in the documentation for setting up user profiles.

2. Define notification routing preferences for the people assigned the receiving manager and receiving agent roles.

When an RMA is created, the notification is published as a worklist entry, an email, or both, depending on the routing preferences defined for the group member on the Workflow page accessible through User Profiles. On that page, indicate whether the person is a worklist user, an email user, or both.

Note. Note that if you select both the Worklist User and Email User check boxes for the person, two notices—an email and a worklist entry—are published each time the workflow process is triggered for an RMA that is created. Define an email address for each person with an email notification preference.

3. Define valid email addresses for the people who receive email notifications.

For each person with an email routing preference for RMA notifications, define a primary email address in the Worker component.

Note. Person IDs defined for the worker are associated with user IDs on the User Profile page under Workforce, Search Worker or the User Profile component under PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles. For workflow notifications to work as designed, link each person in your system to one user ID only.

4. (Optional) Associate worklist groups with the people who are assigned receiving manager and receiving agent roles.

When an RMA is created, a worklist entry can be created for the worklist group that is established for the people who are assigned receiving manager and receiving agent roles in your system. A worklist group must first be defined on the Group Worklist Setup page.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Security Administration

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Defining Workers,” Pages Used to Maintain Worker Information

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Setting Up and Using Worklists,” Defining Group Worklists

Setting Up Material Return Processing

Successful implementation of the RMA creation functionality depends on several setup steps:

1. Define inventory business units.

Define business units in your inventory system that represent the warehouses that are to receive returned material. Activate the Business Unit EIP to insert the business units that are defined in your inventory system in the BUSINESS_UNIT_FS table in the PeopleSoft CRM system automatically. This enables you to select the appropriate inventory business unit on the RMA Form.

We discuss this procedure in more detail in the documentation for transferring stock between business units.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 8.9 PeopleBook*.

2. Synchronize item, product, and customer masters between PeopleSoft CRM and your purchasing and inventory systems.

Activate the Item Master EIP, the Product EIP, and the Customer EIP to populate your PeopleSoft CRM tables with the master data in your inventory and purchasing systems. Alternatively, you can manually enter item, product, and customer information in both PeopleSoft CRM and your inventory system.

3. Define requisition processing defaults in your purchasing system.

Call center business units in PeopleSoft CRM that can create RMAs must be defined as a valid source of requisitions in your purchasing system. If you are integrating with PeopleSoft Purchasing, use the Requisition Loader Defaults component in PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management to define each call center business unit as a Loader BU. Using the same component, establish processing defaults for requisitions that are staged by the call center business unit, including the purchasing business unit in PeopleSoft Purchasing that is used to process the requisitions.

When you define procurement options in PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management, you can associate the call center business unit with an appropriate distribution network on the Ship To Locations page. You can configure sourcing processes in PeopleSoft Purchasing to verify the available quantity in the distribution network before creating a purchase order with an external vendor. If the quantity exists in one of the inventory business units in the defined distribution network, the system creates a material stock request to fulfill the requisition.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook (Financials)*

4. Define requesters in PeopleSoft CRM and your purchasing system.

The requester ID represents a person or an entity that initiates a requisition request. For advanced exchange RMA lines, the system populates the Requester field with the default requester ID that is defined on the User Preferences - Overall Preferences page. You can modify the requester ID as necessary. However, if you integrate with PeopleSoft Purchasing, the requester ID that you select for the RMA line created in PeopleSoft Support must be a valid user ID and requisition requester in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

5. Activate the associated service operation queues.

In your PeopleSoft Support and Inventory systems, activate the Return Material Authorization service operation. For advanced exchange RMAs, activate the Purchase Order Requisition service operation in PeopleSoft Support and in your purchasing system.

6. Define problem codes in PeopleSoft CRM and reason codes in PeopleSoft Inventory.

When you create an RMA in PeopleSoft Support, you must specify a problem code. You set up problem codes for RMAs on the Problem Codes page under Set Up CRM, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Problem Codes. If you are integrating with PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem codes that you select for RMAs in PeopleSoft Support must match the reason codes that are established on the Reason Code page in PeopleSoft Inventory. Also, the matching reason codes in PeopleSoft Inventory must be defined with a reason type of *Return Material Authorization*. When the RMA form is created in PeopleSoft Inventory, the problem code is used as the reason code. If the reason code on the RMA form does not exist in PeopleSoft Inventory, the system logs an error when the RMA service operation is processed.

7. Create a case for a customer.

Create a case using the Case component in PeopleSoft Support. RMAs must be associated with a case in your system. You cannot create an RMA without first creating a case.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13

Chapter 9, “Managing Cases,” page 163

PeopleSoft Enterprise Integrated FieldService 9 PeopleBook, “Integrating with PeopleSoft Applications”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Defining Items”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Setting Up Products”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Understanding Business Object Relationship Model Components”

Creating RMA Transactions

This section discusses how to:

- Create and view an RMA transaction.
- View the installed product hierarchy.
- Add notes.


If PeopleSoft Support is integrated with PeopleSoft Inventory and PeopleSoft Purchasing or a third-party inventory and purchasing system, you can create RMAs for customer returns using the pages in the RMA Form component or the Related Actions page in cases. You must save a case to save an RMA. Typically, an RMA is created from a case.

See Also

Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Managing Related Actions, page 229

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets”

Pages Used to Create RMA Transactions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Return Material Authorization	RF_RMA_HDR	Support, Returns Support, Create a Case Select Create RMA from the Related Action drop-down list box and click the Go button.	Create and view RMA transactions.
Returns - Installed Product Hierarchy ,	RF_INSTPROD_VH_SEC	 Click the View Inst Product Hierarchy button on the Return Material Authorization page.	View the installed product hierarchy for the specified customer.
Return Material Authorization - Notes	RF_RMA_NOTE	Select the Notes page on the Return Material Authorization component.	Record comments and attach files that are related to an RMA.

Creating and Viewing an RMA Transaction

Access the Return Material Authorization page.

History Select One...

Save **Add** **Update** **360 360-Degree View** **Notification** **Correspondence** **Personalize**

RMA Number NEXT
Customer Health Conscious.com
Contact Victoria Williams

Case ID 120
Customer Value Gold★★★★★
Unit US200 - CRMCO APPLIANCES

Return Material Authorization **Notes**

Contact Information

***Case ID** 120 **Contact** Victoria Williams
Phone 408/998-5647 **Email** vwilliams@healthcon.com

Return Product Information **Find** **First** 1 of 1 **Last**

***Return to IBU** CRMCO Appliance WHS 1 ***Return Date** 03/30/2005 **Delete**
***RMA Line Type** Advanced Exchange ***Problem Code** Item Defective
Site Palo Alto ***Address** 80809 Aptos Way Palo Alto CA US
Serial ID SR1003-1001 **Lot ID** E45321
Product ID SR1003 **Product Name** 12000 BTU Room Air (Light Beig
***Item ID** SR1003 **Item Name** 12000 BTU Room Air (Light Beig
***Qty Returned** 1.0000 **UOM** EA
Requester INF_DEV
Comments Item is defective

Replacement Item(s) **Customize** **Find** **View All** **First** 1 of 1 **Last**

*Replacement Item ID	Replacement Item Name	*Qty Requested	UOM
SR1003	12000 BTU Room Air (Light Beig	1.0000	EA

Add Return Product

Return Material Authorization page

If your implementation includes PeopleSoft Inventory, and you logged in to the portal using the single sign-on feature, you can click the View Status link to access the RMA Form page in PeopleSoft Inventory. The View Status link is disabled in Add mode. Similarly, the Requisition Workbench link appears if your implementation includes PeopleSoft Purchasing, and you logged in to the portal using the single sign-on feature. This link is active only in Update/Display mode when at least one RMA line has the RMA type *Advanced Exchange*. The Requisition Workbench link is disabled in Add mode.

RMA Number

Displays *Next* until you click Save. Then the system issues the RMA a number.

Case ID

The unique identifier of a case.

Customer

Displays the name of the customer who is returning the material. The customer name is populated from the case and cannot be changed. Customer records are established in your system using the Add Company or Search Company components under Customers CRM.

Note. Before you create and save an RMA, a case must be created and a ship-to role must be defined for the customer defined on that case.

Customer Value	If you have purchased PeopleSoft Enterprise Strategic Account Management, this indicator reflects the standing of the customer within your organization's customer portfolio.
Contact	The system populates this field with the contact name that was entered on the case, if available, or with the name of the primary contact who is associated with the customer. You can modify this value.
	<hr/> Note. A contact is required if the specified customer is a company, but optional if the customer is a consumer. <hr/>
Unit	Displays the business unit that is associated with the RMA.

Contact Information

This section displays information about the customer who is returning the material:

Case ID	The unique identifier of a case. When you create a new RMA, you must specify an existing case ID before you save the RMA. You cannot change the Case ID on an existing RMA.
Phone	Select the phone number that is associated with the contact or customer.
Contact	Enter the name of the person who requested the RMA on behalf of the customer. The system populates this field with the contact name that was entered on the case, if available, or with the name of the primary contact who is associated with the customer. You can modify this value.
	<hr/> Note. A contact is required if the specified customer is a company, but optional if the customer is a consumer. <hr/>
Email	From the Email drop-down list box, select an email address that is associated with the customer, contact, or site.

Return Product Information

This section provides default information for each RMA line that you add. You can modify the information that is defined using these fields for each RMA line.

If you choose *Return to Stock* for the RMA Line Type field, at the top of the page or click the Add Return Product button, the system displays information about the product being returned to stock. If you do this, enter the appropriate information in these fields.

Delete	Click this button to delete the row of data that is displayed.
Return To IBU (return to inventory business unit)	Select the inventory business unit where the customer ships the returned material. In PeopleSoft Support, a default value for this field is specified for the call center business unit on the Call Center BU page. If PeopleSoft Inventory is installed, this is a PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.
RMA Line Type	Displays the type of processing that is used for the returned material. Values are: <i>Advanced Exchange:</i> Immediately creates a replacement order for the item that the customer is returning. The replacement order can be for the same item or for a different item. You can specify the replacement in the Replacement

Item(s) grid. The system populates the replacement item and requested quantity using the values defined for the return item and returned quantity.

Repair and Return: The customer is returning an item for repair.

Return and Replace: The item that the customer is returning must be received before a replacement order can be created.

Return to Stock: The customer is returning material that was originally requested on a case that was not needed.

Site	Displays the identification of the customer site from which material is being returned.
Serial ID	Displays the serial number or ship-serial number of the item that the customer is returning. If the item is serial-controlled, a serial number is required for the RMA. If necessary, a different serial number can be entered at the time of receipt. Ship-serial IDs are optional for ship-serial-controlled items.
	<hr/> Note. If you enter a value for an item that is not serial controlled or ship-serial controlled in your system, the value is removed when you save the information. <hr/>
Product ID and Product Name	Displays the identification information for the product that the customer is returning.
	<hr/> Note. If more than one installed product record for an item ID, serial number, or product is found, the system displays the Installed Product List page, where you can select the applicable installed product record. <hr/>
Item ID and Item Name	Displays the identification of the item that the customer is returning.
Qty Returned (quantity returned)	Displays the amount of the item that the customer is returning. For serial-controlled items, this quantity must be 1.
Requester	Displays the ID of the person or entity that is associated with the requisition request. The system populates this value with the default requester ID that is defined on the User Preferences - Overall Preferences page. You can modify the requester ID, as necessary. If you have implemented PeopleSoft Purchasing, you can use the requester ID to view the status of all the requisitions that have been entered by a specific person using the Requisition Workbench. We discuss this procedure in the documentation for reviewing requisition information. <i>PeopleSoft Purchasing 8.9 PeopleBook.</i>
	<hr/> Important! If you integrate with PeopleSoft Purchasing, the requester ID must be a valid user ID and requisition requester in PeopleSoft Purchasing. Requesters are established on the Requester Setup page in PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management under Structure Procurement Options. <hr/>
Comments	Enter notes about the RMA (optional).
Return Date	Displays the date that the returned item is expected to be received at the inventory business unit defined as the Return To IBU. When you add a new

	<p>RMA, you can specify an estimated return date for informational purposes only. The current date is the default value for this field.</p>
Problem Code	<p>Select the entry that best describes the problem you are having with the product.</p> <p>See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Problem Codes for Material Returns, page 60.</p>
Address	<p>Displays the ship-to address that is specified for the customer or customer site. The system populates primary ship to address that is defined for the site, if entered, or the primary ship-to address that is defined for the customer.</p> <p>Displays the address associated with one of the ship-to addresses specified for the customer or customer site. When entering a new RMA, click the Override Address link to modify the address on the RMA Header Return From Address page. When viewing an existing RMA, click the Display Address link to view the address information.</p>
Lot ID	<p>Displays the lot number of the item that the customer is returning. Lot IDs are optional for lot-controlled items.</p> <hr/> <p>Note. If a value is entered for an item that is not lot-controlled in your system, the value is removed when you save the information.</p> <hr/>
UOM (unit of measure)	<p>Displays the unit by which the replacement item is measured. In most cases this will be EA for each.</p>

Viewing the Installed Product Hierarchy

Access the Returns - Installed Product Hierarchy page.

Returns
Installed Product Hierarchy

Filters

Customer Name Health Conscious.com

Filtered By No additional filters

Additional Filters

Installed Product ID
INS0000005

Product Name
12000 BTU Room Air (Light Beig

Site Name
Redwood City

☐ All Statuses
☒ Single Status
=
Installed

Refresh

Expand All | Collapse All
Find
First
1-3 of 3
Last

Health Conscious.com - CRM01 302
Hillsboro - 482
INS0000005 - 12000 BTU Room Air (Light Beig

Return

Returns - Installed Product Hierarchy page

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook*, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets,” Viewing Installed Products.

Adding Notes

Access the Return Material Authorization - Notes page

History Select One...

Save | Add | Update | 360 360-Degree View | Notification | Correspondence | Personalize

RMA Number NEXT
Customer [Health Conscious.com](#)
Contact [Victoria Williams](#)

Case ID 120
Customer Value Gold ★★★★★
Unit US200 - CRMCO APPLIANCES

Return Material Authorization | Notes

Notes Summary

[Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

Select	Subject and Details	Attachment(s)	Added By	Date Added
<input type="checkbox"/>			Stu Marx	03/30/2005 11:49AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	Air control Valve Defective Replace valve instead of the unit		Stu Marx	03/30/2005 11:46AM

☐ [Check All / Clear All](#)

Email
 Add Note

Add a Note

Added On 03/30/2005 11:49AM **Stu Marx**

Start Date

End Date

***Subject**

Details

Apply Note
 [Add an Attachment](#)

Return Material Authorization - Notes page

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Working with Notes and Attachments”.

CHAPTER 14

Managing Assets

This chapter provides an overview of asset management, lists prerequisites, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Manage assets from the Case page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk.
- Add and reconcile installed assets.

Note. This chapter is relevant only to PeopleSoft HelpDesk; PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk for Human Resources do not incorporate asset management functionality into their applications.

Understanding Asset Management

This section discusses:

- Asset management functionality.
- Asset related actions.
- Link definition setup.

Asset Management Functionality

Asset management provides organizations with the ability to gather information about the hardware and software that is used over their network. The system can also detect the location of personal computers on the network.

Asset management offers these benefits:

- Provides foundation data for effective troubleshooting.
- Facilitates planning for upgrades.
- Helps control the total cost of ownership.
- Helps to accurately determine how much has been invested on a client system.
- Increases company control and security.

Note. PeopleSoft Helpdesk does not currently provide any mechanisms to detect hardware and software assets from within the PeopleSoft CRM applications. You must integrate with a third-party application, such as Altiris, for asset discovery or remote control of technology assets.

Asset Related Actions

After you set up an integration with Altiris or a third-party asset management system, agents can perform these functions from the Case page or Case toolbar in PeopleSoft HelpDesk:

- Asset Administrator
Execute web administrator actions.
- Asset Summary
Run an ad hoc asset discovery process to verify configuration details of a specific asset. This process is equivalent to the resource summary feature in Altiris.
- Remote Control
Execute a remote control process so a help desk agent can remotely take control of an employee's desktop to resolve a problem.
- Software Delivery
Perform software delivery related actions

Link Definition Setup

The PeopleSoft system delivers four link definitions that appear on the Case page in the Related Action drop-down list box:

- Asset Administrator
- Asset Summary
- Remote Control
- Software Delivery

Portal Crefs (content references) are set up on the Content Ref Administration page in PeopleSoft PeopleTools (select PeopleTools, Portal, Structure and Content, Hidden Crefs. Then click *Asset Administrator*, *Asset Summary*, *Remote Control*, or *Software Delivery*).

Link definitions are set up in PeopleSoft CRM on the Link Definition page (select Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Link Definition). Click the RELA (related actions) category.

On the Link Definition page, the Field Name in the Search Keys grid is set to *cfResourceIdentifier* because Altiris requires this string in the URL.

Additionally, the PeopleSoft system selected the Solvable check boxes for all four link definitions. However, the Self-Service check boxes are not selected for any of the link definitions. The term *Serial Number* is associated with three link definitions (Asset Summary, Asset Administrator, and Remote Control).

At runtime, the system resolves the *Serial Number* term and adds it to the URL string. For example, the Asset Summary related action generates this URL: `http://209.17.27.128/Altiris/ContextFactory/SelectionView.aspx&cfResourceIdentifier=2UB234345`

Note. You may need to update the Portal CREF information to point to the correct URL based on your environment.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Internet Technology, "Administering Portals"

Chapter 5, "Setting Up Links and Related Actions," page 71

Prerequisites

Before you can access your asset management application from PeopleSoft HelpDesk, you must:

- Install a third-party asset management application or the Altiris asset management application.
- Install the Altiris agent or other third-party software on the computers that need to be discovered.
- Install the Altiris Carbon Copy agent or the third-party remote control software on the computers that need to be remotely controlled.

Note. The PeopleSoft HelpDesk integration only works with Altiris versions 6.0 and above. For other third-party vendors, refer to vendor's documentation or ask your consultant for advice on setting up an integration with PeopleSoft CRM.

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook Chapter

This section discusses common elements used in this chapter.

Terms

These terms are used throughout this chapter:

Altiris	Third-party Information Technology (IT) asset management application vendor.
Asset	Any technology device, such as a computer, peripheral, or router.
Remote Control	The ability to remotely take control of a computer system.
ITAM	Information Technology Asset Management.

Managing Assets from the Case Page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk

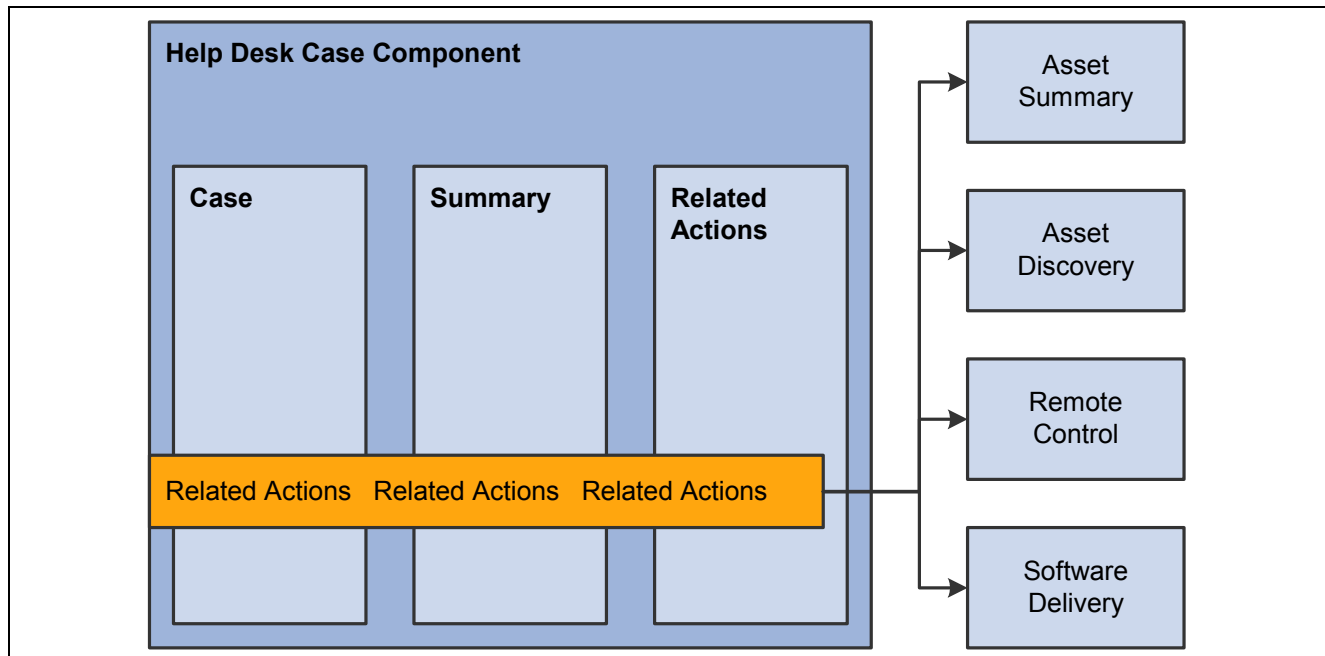
This section discusses how to:

- Access the Asset Administration application.
- Access the Asset Summary process.
- Access the Asset administrator.
- Access the Remote Control action.
- Access the Software Delivery application.

Accessing the Asset Administration Application

This graphic illustrates how an agent can access the Altiris asset management system or a third-party asset management system from the PeopleSoft HelpDesk application. Once an agent has opened a case for an employee, he or she can use the Related Actions drop-down list box on either the Case page, the Summary page, or the Related Actions page to access the asset management pages in Altiris or another third-party asset management system.

Note. PeopleSoft CRM may not integrate with *all* third-party asset management systems. PeopleSoft systems support frameworks for which you can open a URL and pass in parameters via the URL. The PeopleSoft integration has not been tested with other asset management applications, so we cannot guarantee that it will work with all third-party applications. Please ask your consultant for advice on setting up an integration from your third-party asset management system to PeopleSoft CRM.



Access to Asset Administration from the PeopleSoft HelpDesk component pages

See Also

<http://www.altiris.com/>

Accessing the Asset Summary

From the Case page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk, agents can run an Asset Summary process to verify configuration details of a specific asset. Using the Altiris application, this feature also assists help desk agents in performing asset discovery.

The Asset Discovery process gives help desk agents the ability to get the baseline information about the user's asset, which helps agents resolve issues.

To identify an asset on the network:

1. The agent navigates to the help desk case.
2. The agent fills in the required information as well as the asset tag information, saves the case, and then selects *Asset Summary* from the Related Actions drop-down list box or the toolbar.
3. The agent then clicks Go to perform the action.

If you are using Altiris, the system displays the Managing Resource page.

PeopleSoft CRM passes the serial number information to the Altiris application in the URL. If the agent performs the Asset Summary action and the Serial Number field is not populated, the system displays an error message. Once the system performs the Asset Summary action, the system creates a record in the Related Actions grid. The system displays the word *Performed* in the Status field in the Related Action Summary grid on both the Summary page and the Related Actions page in the Case component.

The asset information retrieved is not transferred back to PeopleSoft CRM. Once an agent has access to the Altiris application, they can locate the hardware configuration, installed software, specific network information, and the services that are running on the user's desktop.

Accessing the Asset Administrator

From the Case page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk, agents can select *Asset Administrator* from the Related Actions drop-down list box and then click Go to transfer to the Altiris application. Agents can then manage asset information using Web Administrator in Altiris.

Web Administrator allows agents to access their organization's server. Web Administrator gives agents the ability to perform remote control actions, software distribution, inventory browsing, advertisement and package management, query creation and management, notification policy creation, and report generation.

Accessing Remote Control

From the Case page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk, agents can take control of a user's machine to troubleshoot problems by initiating the Remote Control process. Using this feature, help desk agents can effectively resolve an employee issue involving their computer equipment.

Once an agent performs the Remote Control action, the system creates a record in the Related Action Summary grid. The control is then transferred to the asset management application, where an agent can remotely control a user's desktop using the remote control features provided by the Altiris ITAM application or another third-party vendor.

The Remote Control utility lets the local computer take full operational control of a remote computer, provided it has the Carbon Copy Agent installed (Altiris). Full operational control includes the ability to launch applications or change system settings. When the system makes a connection with a remote computer, a Remote Control window appears, which displays the remote computer's desktop. Within the window, the system sends all keyboard and mouse functions to the remote computer.

Accessing Software Delivery

From the Case page in PeopleSoft HelpDesk, agents can select *Software Delivery* from the Related Actions drop-down list box and click Go. This action launches the Altiris Software Delivery application, which is used to install software on various identified assets.

The Software Delivery application enables agents to efficiently deliver software to highly distributed desktops, laptops, and servers through intelligent network devices. The application includes multicast distribution, task sequencing, and dynamic bandwidth throttling.

The application can help organizations achieve near total software patch penetration combined with optimal network bandwidth utilization. The Altiris solution offers enterprise-class scalability while providing policy-based software distribution for applications and software change packages.

Once the agent performs the action, the system creates a record in the Related Action Summary grid on both the Summary page and the Related Actions page in the Case component.

Adding and Reconciling Installed Assets

This section provides an overview of installed assets and discusses adding installed assets for PeopleSoft HelpDesk.

Understanding Installed Assets

The Installed Assets feature allows IT asset information to be shared between the Asset Repository Module (ARM) in PeopleSoft Financials and installed products in PeopleSoft CRM. For a PeopleSoft CRM implementation, ARM is considered the master data source for asset information.

PeopleSoft HelpDesk requires a configuration option at the setID level, which determines whether integration to the ARM is used. This option appears under the navigation Setup CRM, Product Related, Installed Product, Configuration.

The Integration Options group box and the Enable Asset Integration with PeopleSoft Financials field appear on this page. If you select the check box for this field, the synchronization between the two databases is in effect.

IT asset information from PeopleSoft Financials is published to PeopleSoft CRM as an initial full data synchronization. Subsequent changes made to IT asset data in the ARM triggers an incremental synchronization that is published to update installed product information.

Likewise, any changes made to installed products asset data in PeopleSoft CRM triggers an incremental synchronization that is published to update the PeopleSoft Financials asset information.

The system evaluates data coming from PeopleSoft Financials to PeopleSoft CRM to see if a corresponding installed asset entry already exists, or whether it represents a totally new asset. In the later example, a new entry is created in PeopleSoft CRM. If a possible, but not definite, match exists, the system sends the result to a reconciliation table for analysis by an agent. The agent decides to either update an existing PeopleSoft CRM entry or create a new entry.

Note. The system checks the mapping table first to determine the product ID since a default product ID should always exist in the mapping table (even when no matches exist on the asset subtype, manufacturer, and model data). If no mapping table entry is found, the system derives the product ID from the item ID. The item ID would be used only in cases when no mapping table exists for the setID. Not having a mapping table for the setID, however, would constitute an erroneous data setup.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets,” Understanding Hardware Asset Information Mapping and Reconciliation

Pages Used to Add and Reconcile Installed Assets

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Installed Assets	RF_INST_PRODUCT	HelpDesk, Installed Assets, Installed Assets	Create installed assets in the PeopleSoft CRM database.
Asset Reconciliation	RF_ASSET_RECON	HelpDesk, Asset Reconciliation, Asset Reconciliation	Display all possible entries from PeopleSoft CRM that were matched to entries in PeopleSoft Financials. Users can update the data that was entered in PeopleSoft CRM with data that existed in PeopleSoft Financials for the same asset.

Adding Installed Assets

Access the Installed Assets page.

Installed Assets

[Save](#) | [Search](#) | [Add](#) | [360 360-Degree View](#) | [Hierarchy](#) | [Personalize](#)

Installed Product ID INS0300103 **SetID** CRM01
Department Information Systems **Location** San Francisco Regional Office
Employee [Susan Ball](#) **Description** Air Cond, Control Unit

[Installed Product](#) | [Attributes](#) | [History](#)

Administration Information

Employee [Susan Ball](#) [Clear](#) **Phone** 888/555-1212
[Search Again](#)

Address
Department [Search](#) **Location** [Search](#)
Location Details

Installed Assets page (1 of 3)

Asset Information											
*Product ID	10011										
Description	Air Cond, Control Unit										
Item ID	10011										
Manufacturer											
Install Type	Sold										
Date Ordered	04/22/2005										
Date Installed	04/28/2005										
Comments	Works well in installed environment										
Product Category Item Description: Air Cond, Asset Tag: AA1234567 Model: D1420 Parent Product: Date Shipped: 04/25/2005 											
Status <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>*Status</th> <th>Quantity</th> <th>UOM</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Installed</td> <td>1.0000</td> <td>EA</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				*Status	Quantity	UOM		Installed	1.0000	EA	
*Status	Quantity	UOM									
Installed	1.0000	EA									
Add Status											

Installed Assets page (2 of 3)

Warranty Information																			
Warranty Name	BASIC-COM	Status	Active																
Start Date	04/22/2005	End Date	01/22/2006																
Purchase Information <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Purchase Order</td> <td></td> <td>Authorization Code</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Order ID</td> <td></td> <td>External Order ID</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purchased From</td> <td></td> <td>Purchased From Contact</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ownership</td> <td></td> <td>Sales Representative</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Purchase Order		Authorization Code		Order ID		External Order ID		Purchased From		Purchased From Contact		Ownership		Sales Representative	
Purchase Order		Authorization Code																	
Order ID		External Order ID																	
Purchased From		Purchased From Contact																	
Ownership		Sales Representative																	
Operating System <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Operating System</td> <td></td> <td>Version</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network</td> <td></td> <td>User Interface</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Platform</td> <td></td> <td>Environment</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Operating System		Version		Network		User Interface		Platform		Environment					
Operating System		Version																	
Network		User Interface																	
Platform		Environment																	
Audit History																			

Installed Assets page (3 of 3)

For instructions about using the Installed Assets page, refer to the section below.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets,” Managing Installed Products

Reconciling Assets

Access the Asset Reconciliation page.

Asset Reconciliation

Select Match or Create New

Serial ID A43-22342
Tag Number
Employee ID KU0015

Department Human Resources
Location
Product Compaq Deskpro

Possible Installed Asset Matches

[Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) |

First 1-2 of 2 Last

	<u>Serial ID</u>	<u>Asset Tag</u>	<u>Employee</u>	<u>Department</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Product ID</u>	<u>Description</u>
<input type="radio"/>		IT-0003837	Carmichael Espinosa	Human Resources	Corporation Headquarters	ARM101	Compaq Deskpro
<input type="radio"/>		IT--00034872	Carmichael Espinosa	Human Resources	Corporation Headquarters	ARM101	Compaq Deskpro

Merge Selected Installed Asset

Create New Installed Asset

Asset Reconciliation page

For instructions about using the Asset Reconciliation page, refer to the section below.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets,” Mapping and Reconciling Asset Information

CHAPTER 15

Understanding Asset Lifecycle Management (ALM) for CRM HelpDesk

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft Asset Lifecycle Management (ALM) with PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM.

CRM Asset Lifecycle Management Business Processes

Asset Lifecycle Management with Altiris© software expands agent and administrator asset management business capabilities through integration with PeopleSoft Financials and Altiris.

Using ALM, asset data administrators can:

- Increase control and security of asset data.
- Plan system upgrades more easily.
- More effectively manage the system's total cost of ownership.

Using ALM, help desk agents use case page actions to:

- Run an ad hoc asset discovery process to verify configuration details of a specific installed asset.
Accessed using the Asset summary action.
- Remotely control an employee's desktop to resolve a problem.
Accessed using the Remote control action.
- Browse inventory, manage product ads and packaging, and create and manage queries and notifications.
Accessed using the Asset administrator action.
- Distribute software to the enterprise.
Accessed using the Software delivery action.

Note. Integration with Altiris asset management components is described in this document. Integration with other third-party asset management systems is not supported.

Asset Management Functionality

Asset management provides organizations with the ability to gather information about the hardware and software that is used over their network. The system can also detect the location of personal computers on the network.

Asset management offers these benefits:

- Provides foundation data for effective troubleshooting.
- Facilitates planning for upgrades.
- Helps keep the total cost of ownership under control.
- Helps to accurately determine how much has been invested in a client system.
- Increases company control and security.

Note. PeopleSoft HelpDesk does not currently provide any mechanisms to detect hardware and software assets from within its CRM applications. You must integrate with a third-party application such as Altiris for asset discovery or remote control of technology assets.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Product and Item Management PeopleBook, “Tracking Installed Products and Assets”

Integration Architecture and Data Flow

Asset Lifecycle Management is based upon the sharing of information technology (IT) asset information between the Asset Repository Module (ARM) in PeopleSoft Financials and installed products in PeopleSoft CRM. For a PeopleSoft CRM implementation, the ARM is considered the master data source for asset information.

IT asset information from PeopleSoft Financials is published to PeopleSoft CRM as an initial full data synchronization. Subsequent changes made to IT asset data in the ARM triggers an incremental synchronization that is published to update installed product information.

Likewise, any changes made to installed product asset data in PeopleSoft CRM triggers an incremental synchronization that is published to update the PeopleSoft Financials asset information.

The system evaluates data coming from PeopleSoft Financials to PeopleSoft CRM to determine whether a corresponding installed asset entry already exists, or whether it represents a new asset. If there is a definitive match, the CRM installed asset entry is automatically updated with the information from the corresponding Financials entry. If there is a possible, but not definite match, the result is sent to a reconciliation table for analysis by an agent, where he or she makes the decision to either update an existing PeopleSoft CRM entry or create a new entry. If the data represents a new asset, a new entry is created in PeopleSoft CRM.

All Financials entries of Asset_Type 010 (IT-Hardware) are added to the CRM installed asset table when the full sync is performed (COPY_IT_ASSET). Subsequent additions and updates to the Financials asset repository data for Asset_Type 010 entries are thereafter sent to CRM for incremental synchronization.

Understanding Installed Assets

This section discusses system management of new and updated data in the integrated system.

Identifying a Financials Asset in CRM

The CRM Installed Product table requires a Product ID for every Installed Asset. This allows users to see the kind of asset that is being referred to in the system. Since neither Product ID nor Inventory Item ID are required for entries in the Financials Asset table, it is important that CRM installed product table entries are assigned a Product ID.

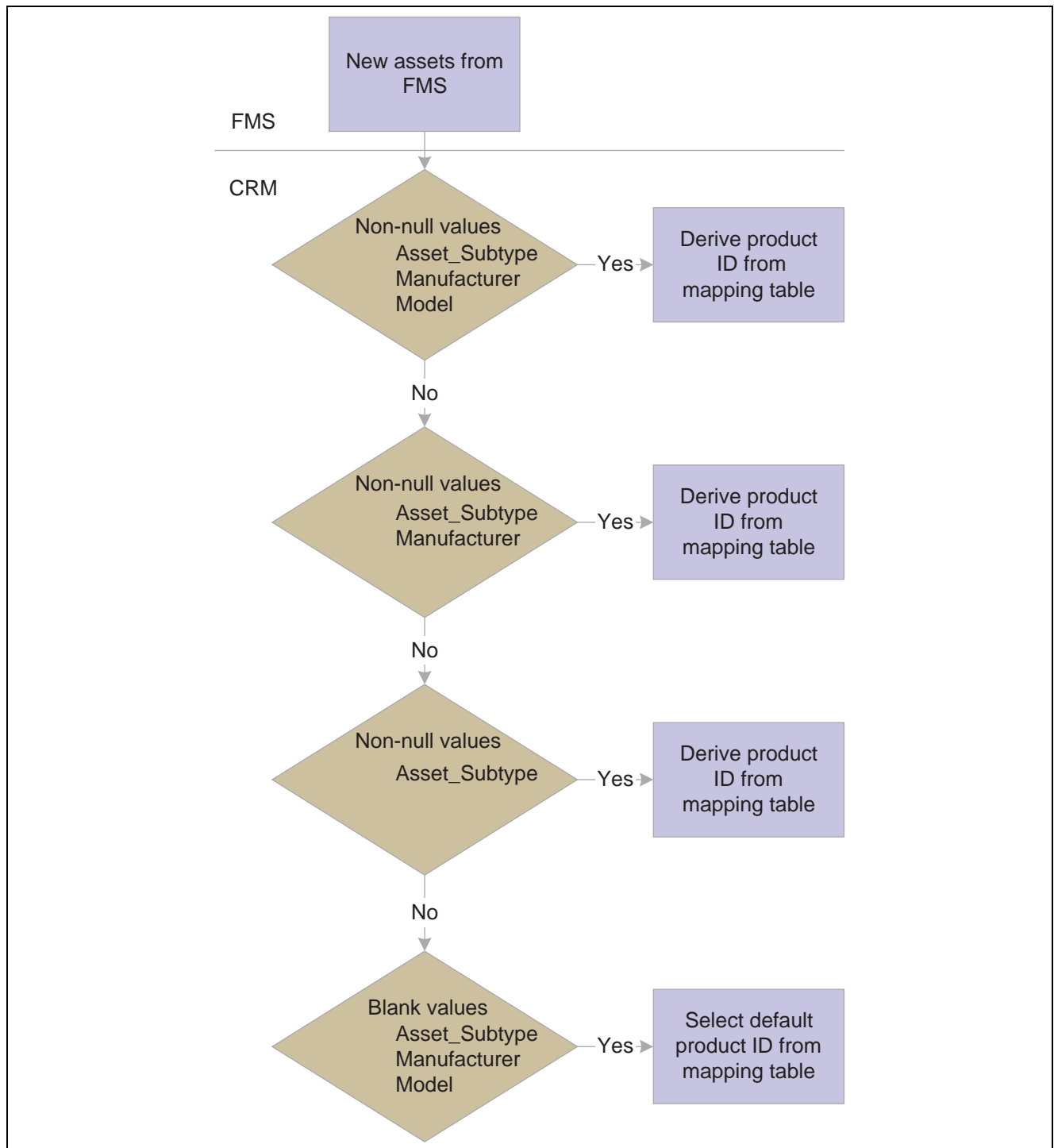
The CRM system assigns Product IDs according to the Product Mapping table.

Note. PeopleSoft Financials assets do not store product data, but product ID is a required attribute for CRM installed assets. Therefore, a mapping table specifies the Product ID that CRM should use to create a new entry from Financials asset data. The administrator can add entries to the mapping table to link specific combinations of asset subtype, manufacturer, and model values from Financials with a particular CRM Product ID. Additionally, a default entry is required in the CRM mapping table (designated by just a Product ID value with no subtype, manufacturer, or model values). The CRM system uses the default to create installed asset entries if the mapping table contains no match on more specific combinations of subtype, manufacturer, and model values.

The system checks the mapping table first to determine the product ID since there should always be a default product ID for use in the mapping table (even when there are no matches on the asset subtype, manufacturer and model data). If no mapping table entry is found, the system derives the product ID from the item ID. Thus, the item ID is used only in cases where no mapping table exists for the setID. Not having a mapping table for the setID, however, would constitute an erroneous data setup.

Assignments by Matching Attribute Values

Ideally, each combination of Financials Asset_Subtype, Manufacturer, and Model corresponds to a CRM product, and each will map to an asset that can conceivably be returned by the Financials system (including the discovery process run on the Financials system). This allows a meaningful CRM product to be associated with each type of Financials asset.



Assigning Product IDs in CRM

When receiving information on a new asset from the Financials system, the CRM system checks the Financials Asset table for a match on non-null values for the Asset_Subtype, Manufacturer, and Model fields. If there is a match, the CRM system uses the corresponding Product from the mapping table to create the new installed asset on the CRM system. If there is no match for the three fields, a match will be attempted on Asset_Subtype and Manufacturer. If a match is found here, the corresponding Product_ID will be used. If no match is found on these two fields, a match will be attempted only on Asset_Subtype. If no match is found on this field, a match will be attempted just on blank values for Asset_Subtype, Manufacturer, and Model (this type of row will correspond to a “default” Product_ID).

Note. A *SaveEdit* error on the mapping page requires a value for Manufacturer if a value for Model is present on that row. In addition, this SaveEdit error requires that the user enter a single “default” value specifying a Product that should be used when no other match applies. This helps ensure that CRM Products can be identified and used for any asset entry that comes from Financials.

As already mentioned, the user ideally would set up data so that the assets sent from Financials (Asset type of IT-Hardware) have values for Asset Subtype, Manufacturer, and Model, and ensure that each of these combinations is mapped to a distinct Product on the mapping page. This would involve setting up the appropriate Asset Subtypes and Profiles on the Financials side, and the appropriate Products and product mapping setup page on the CRM side. Providing a “default” Product ID as described above ensures that a Product ID can always be found for use in the CRM Installed product table. This is required since the CRM Installed Product table requires a Product ID value for each of its entries.

Important! Before adding data to the Product Mapping page, the user must run the *Manufacturer_Fullsync* and *Copy_AM_Subtype* full synchronizations. Synchronizations are discussed further in Chapter 2, Setting Up Integration and Data Transfer, “Setting Up the Mapping Table.”

Updating CRM Asset Data With New Asset Information from Financials

When asset data is sent from Financials to CRM, the CRM installed asset table is updated with the corresponding asset data. The identification logic involves filtering data attributes to find matches between Financials and CRM. The logic must account for definite positive matches, assumed positive matches, and ambiguous match results.

Positive Matches

This table depicts the conditions that result in the three possible update outcomes when the CRM system identifies a match of one or more of the four asset table values in the Financials asset data:

Required Match Conditions				CRM Update Outcomes
Serial ID	Business Unit	Asset ID	Installed Product ID	
	Match*	Match*		The CRM data for that row is updated with all the values from Financials. This may occur when data for an asset has previously been received from Financials by CRM and a change is subsequently saved and published by Financials.

Required Match Conditions				CRM Update Outcomes
Serial ID	Business Unit	Asset ID	Installed Product ID	
			Match	<p>The CRM data for that row is updated with all the values from Financials. This may occur when data for an asset was created by CRM and sent over to Financials and a change is subsequently saved and published by Financials.</p> <p>The corresponding CRM entry would have the same Installed Product ID but would not yet have values for Business Unit and Asset ID.</p>
yes	No match*	No match*		<p>The CRM data for that row is updated with all the values from Financials. This may occur if data for the same asset has been entered independently in both Financials and CRM prior to initial synchronization.</p> <p>If data for the same asset has been entered in Financials and CRM in a prior release, the Financials entry will initially not have the key fields for the corresponding CRM entry and the CRM entry will initially not have the key fields for the corresponding Financials entry. However, if both entries refer to the same Serial ID, it can be assumed that they refer to the same actual asset.</p>

* Both conditions must be true.

Assumed Positive Matches

Match conditions vary depending on the asset:

- Asset Tag

If there is a match between Financials and CRM based on identical non-null values for asset tag and product, and if there is a blank value for Business Unit, Asset ID, and Serial ID on the CRM side, the CRM data for that row will be updated with all the values from Financials. This applies in situations where data for the same assets already existing in Financials and CRM (but in which CRM may only have a value for Asset_Tag, rather than Serial ID), and an update from Financials needs to be matched against the corresponding CRM entry.

- Employee and Product

If there is a single matching row between Financials and CRM based on identical non-null values for employee ID and product ID, and there is a blank value for Business Unit, Asset ID and Serial ID on the CRM side, the CRM data for that row will be updated with all the values from Financials. This applies in situations where data for the same actual assets already exists in Financials and CRM, and an update from Financials needs to be matched against the corresponding CRM entry. If there is single entry in CRM that matches the assigned employee and Product, it is assumed to refer to the same actual asset, and the CRM entry will be updated.

- Department and Product

If there is a single matching row between Financials and CRM based on identical non-null values for Department ID and Product ID and there is a blank value for Serial ID on the CRM side, the CRM data for that row will be updated with all the values from Financials. This applies to situations where data for the same actual assets already exists in Financials and CRM (but in which CRM may only have a value for Asset_Tag, rather than Serial ID), and an update from Financials needs to be matched against the corresponding CRM entry. If there is a single entry in CRM that matches the assigned department and Product, it is assumed to refer to the same actual asset, and the CRM entry will be updated.

Ambiguous Matches

When it is not possible to unequivocally determine that the asset is definitely the same or definitely different on both systems, the data for that row is sent to a reconciliation table that the administrator can access in the CRM application. The reconciliation table lists the assets, with their attribute data, that require reconciliation with CRM entries. The administrator can open each entry to view the possible matches with existing CRM installed assets based on the matches on Product_ID and one or more of the following: Emplid, Deptid, or Location.

The administrator can:

- Confirm that the CRM entry refers to the same asset represented by the data from Financials and update the CRM data with all the values from the Financials system.
- Specify that the Financials data does not refer to any asset on the CRM side and create a new CRM installed asset.

The asset manager reconciles ambiguous matches on the Asset Reconciliation page, shown in this figure.

Asset Reconciliation

Select Match or Create New

Serial ID A43-22342

Department Human Resources

Tag Number

Location

Employee ID KU0015

Product Compaq Deskpro

Possible Installed Asset Matches							
	Serial ID	Asset Tag	Employee	Department	Location	Product ID	Description
<input type="radio"/>		IT-0003837	Carmichael Espinosa	Human Resources	Corporation Headquarters	ARM101	Compaq Deskpro
<input type="radio"/>		IT--00034872	Carmichael Espinosa	Human Resources	Corporation Headquarters	ARM101	Compaq Deskpro

Asset Reconciliation example

In this example, a Financials entry for a Compaq Deskpro computer with Serial ID A43-22342 belonging to Carmichael Espinosa (Emplid KU0015) was received. However, the search results show two existing CRM installed assets for the same person and product. Since the CRM entries have no Serial_ID value, it is not possible to automatically determine if either asset is the same actual asset as the Financials entry; the match results are ambiguous.

The asset manager must now conduct research on the two CRM entries to determine whether either of them does indeed represent the same asset as the new entry from Financials (serial id A43-22342). If research indicates that the actual asset represented by the first CRM entry (Asset Tag IT-0003837) has a serial ID of A43-22342, then it is in reality the same asset as the entry from Financials. To reconcile the data, the manager selects the first CRM asset in the table and clicks the Merge Selected Installed Asset button, thus merging the data from the new Financials entry with that CRM installed asset entry.

On the other hand, if neither serial ID of the two CRM entries corresponds to the Financials entry, then the entry represents a different physical asset. The manager reconciles the new data by clicking the Create New Installed Asset button to create a new CRM Installed Asset entry from the data of the Financials entry, giving Carmichael Espinosa a total of three Compaq Deskpro installed asset entries.

With ambiguous matches, often data for the same actual assets exists in Financials and CRM (but in which CRM may only have a value for Asset_Tag, rather than Serial_ID) because the lack of matching unique identifiers and/or the presence of multiple potential matches prevents a positive match.

Note. The status value of a Financials asset does not map directly to the status of the corresponding CRM installed asset. The Financials system will only update the CRM Installed asset entry to "Installed" or "Uninstalled", depending on what transaction is being executed in Financials.

For example, whenever a user updates an asset in the Basic Add page in Financials, the status of the new or existing CRM installed asset is updated to "Installed" (stored in the system as "INS") regardless of the actual status value of the asset in Financials. Whenever a user disposes of an asset in the Financials system, the status of the corresponding CRM installed asset is set to "uninstalled" (stored in the system as "UNI").

CHAPTER 16

Creating Work Orders from Cases

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft CRM work order requests and discusses how to:

- Create work orders.
- View work orders.
- Reply to work order information requests.

Note. This chapter pertains to PeopleSoft HelpDesk only; PeopleSoft Support and PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources do not incorporate work order functionality.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Maintenance Management PeopleBook, “Setting Up Maintenance Management Integrated Products and System Parameters,” CRM Setup Considerations

PeopleSoft Enterprise Maintenance Management PeopleBook, “Setting Up Statuses for Service Requests and Work Orders,” Defining Work Order Statuses

PeopleSoft Enterprise Maintenance Management PeopleBook, “Defining Work Order Templates”

PeopleSoft Enterprise Maintenance Management PeopleBook, “Creating a Work Order”

Understanding Work Order Requests

This section discusses:

- Work order functionality.
- Integration points with PeopleSoft Financials.
- Work order descriptions and status changes.
- Relationships between work orders and cases.
- Work orders and the 360-degree view.
- Installed product history.

Work Order Functionality

If an agent is working on a help desk case that he or she cannot resolve, the agent can create a work order from the case to assign a technician to troubleshoot and solve the problem.

The agent creates a work order when the solution search results recommend the creation of a work order or the agent determines that he cannot resolve the case in a reasonable amount of time.

To create a work order from a case, an agent must select *Worker Order - New* from the Actions field on either the Case page, the Case - Summary page, or the Case - Related Actions page, and then click the Go button. This action takes the user to the Create Work Order page. When the agent provides the required information on the Create Work Order page and clicks the Create Work Order button, the Add Work Order Transaction message is triggered.

Once an agent creates a work order, a help desk agent can:

- Access the work order in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management from the Related Actions section on the Case - Summary page or the Case - Related Actions page.
- Receive workflow events in his or her worklist when there is a status change or description change on the work order.

If an Active Analytics Framework (AAF) status change or description change policy is activated, both email and worklist notifications are sent.

- Relate existing work orders to cases.

Integration points with PeopleSoft Financials

The integration between IT HelpDesk in PeopleSoft CRM and Maintenance Management in PeopleSoft Financials is accomplished with application messaging using the PeopleTools Integration Broker.

The following messages are used for this integration:

Main Messages

These are the main messages that the system uses to transfer information:

- Add/Update Work Order Transaction (SYNC_WORK_ORDER_REQ)
- Add/Update Transaction Acknowledgement (SYNC_WORK_ORDER_RSP)
- Key Event Change Notification (SYNC_WM_WO_KEY_EVENT)

Setup Messages

These are the setup messages that the system uses to transfer information:

- Problem Code Tree (COPY_PROBLEM_TREE)
- Problem Location (COPY_SHOP_LOC)
- Work Order Status (COPY_WO_STATUS)
- Work Order Priority (COPY_WM_PRIORITY)

Work Order Descriptions and Status Changes

When the work order description or status on the Work Order page changes, the system sends the Key Event Change Notification message to PeopleSoft HelpDesk.

To trigger changes to a case when its associated work order's status or description changes requires that you use AAF to create a case change policy triggered by work order status and description changes.

Use these terms to build a new policy within the Case Update Action Type:

- Work Order ID
- Work Order Summary

- Work Order Description (Task Notes)
- Work Order Status

For example, a policy can specify that when the work order status changes from *Open* to *Closed*, the system updates the case status to *Closed* and notifies the requester or sends the customer a satisfaction survey.

The Key Event Message is not, however, enabled by activating AAF policies. You must also subscribe to the Key Event message. When a user changes the status or description on a work order, the system triggers the AAF description and status changes and then publishes the Key Event message.

To create policies for work order changes:

1. Navigate to Enterprise Components, Active Analytics Framework, Policies, Manage Policies.
2. Access either the Work Order Status Change or Work Order Description Change policy.
3. Click the Activate button.

These policies represent a message display process that runs when the event type in the Key Event Change Notification message is set to a work order status change or a work order description change.

Once the message is activated, the agent can click the URL in the worklist or email notification to launch the Case Summary page for the case that is associated with the work order.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for CRM PeopleBook: Building and Managing Policies*.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Understanding CRM Action Types.

Relationships Between Work Orders and Cases

Cases can be related to one another to create cross-referencing in a help desk knowledge base. For the same reason, correlating similar work orders is often advantageous. However, the system does not allow a work order to be related to another work order. Instead, work orders are related to each other through a case. For example, when two cases pertain to the same problem and one case has a related work order, instead of creating another work order on the second case, relate the second case to the first case by searching on the work order ID or the description.

An agent can create as many work orders per case as necessary. Conversely, an agent can create multiple cases for the same problem and work order. In this situation, the work orders can be related to each other through a *global* case that represents the other cases with the common work order. The work order the agent can relate the cases to is then associated with the common work order.

All workflow is then driven off the global case. For example, when the status of the common work order changes, email notifications are sent to agents assigned to the related cases.

When an agent creates a help desk case for an employee and determines that a work order is needed, the agent can also determine if the issue is global (for example, a network or common area printer is down). The agent can check for the existence of a global case with a related work order. AAF policies, however, do not send workflow to all related cases.

Work Orders and the 360-Degree View

If a work order is associated with a case, agents can view the work orders on the Worker 360-Degree View page. Work orders appear as a node on a tree. For each work order status, the system displays a link and the number of work orders at that status.

When an agent clicks one of the links, the system displays all work orders with that status in a dynamic grid in the right-hand column of the page. This display includes all work orders with a specific status that are associated to cases that have been reported by the employee.

The dynamic grid contains 4 columns:

- Work Order ID
- Work Order Description
- Work Order Status
- Case ID

Help desk agents can access the work order in PeopleSoft Financials by clicking the work order ID from the 360-Degree View page in PeopleSoft CRM. The agent does not have to log in to PeopleSoft Financials to access the work order because the system uses single signon technology for access to both databases. The work order tree node only appears on the Worker 360-Degree View page.

Installed Product History

After an agent creates a work order, the Work Order ID field appears in the Associated Cases grid on the Installed Product History page. If a case has more than one work order associated with it, the case ID is repeated on additional rows; however, the work order ID is unique. The system turns the work order ID into a link, which allows the agent to access the work order in PeopleSoft Financials through a single sign on.

Creating Work Orders

This section discusses how to create work orders in PeopleSoft CRM.

Page Used to Create Work Orders

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Create Work Orders	RC_LINK_WO_SEC	<p>HelpDesk, Add Case, Case</p> <p>Select <i>Work Order - New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box and then click Go.</p> <p>HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case</p> <p>Select <i>Work Order - New</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box and then click Go.</p>	<p>Create a work order in PeopleSoft Financials.</p> <p>Note. You can also create a new work order from the Case - Summary page and the Case - Related Actions page using the same method described previously.</p>

Creating Work Orders

Access the Create Work Order page.

Create Work Order

Employee Name Susan Davies

Asset Tag AST-SR1022-1002

Product Description ITN Intel Pentium PC with CDRW

***Summary** Having problem with my disk

Description Having problem with my disk

***Problem** ITAM (Computers)

***ITAM** Hardware

***Hardware** CD ROM doesn't read

***Service Location** Shop A, Pleasanton, USA

Work Order Priority High

[Create Work Order](#) [Cancel and Return to Case](#)

Create Work Order page

The system takes information from the Case page and displays it on the Create Work Order page for these fields: Employee Name, Asset Tag, Product Description, Summary, and Description.

Note. If necessary, an agent can change or add additional text to the Summary and Description fields.

Problem

Select the problem that best describes the caller's issue.

The system may or may not display additional problem fields based on the parent-child relationships that exist between the problem codes.

The problem code fields guide an agent's choices for identifying or classifying the problem. Each level in the problem selection provides a more detailed explanation as to the type of problem being reported against the installed asset. Based on the selection, the system may display additional fields, such as Computer, ITAM (Information Technology Asset Management) and Hardware.

The problem code you select also drives the available values for shop location, as would be the case if shops are categorized by the problem they service. This data comes from the Financials Work Management application.

The problem code that you select here drives the values that the system uses to create the work order in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

Service Location

Select the location where the item will be serviced. The system pulls information in the service location drop-down list box from the Work Management Shop Location table (PS_WM_SHOP_LOC2_VW).

The service location is the location where the installed asset is sent for repair. This location can also be the where the technician is located.

Work Order Priority

Select a value that matches the priority that you think should be given to the problem you are having.

This field is used as an override. If it is not populated, the system populates the Priority field from the work order problem code.

Viewing Work Orders

This section discusses how to view work orders in PeopleSoft CRM.

Pages Used to View Work Orders

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Case - Summary	RC_CASE_SUMMARY	HelpDesk, Search Cases, Summary	View work orders.
Case - Related Actions	RC_ASSOCIATION	HelpDesk, Search Cases, Related Actions	View work orders.
Installed Assets - History	RF_INST_PROD_HIST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Installed Assets, History, Cases HelpDesk, Search Cases, Case <p>Click the Transfer to Installed Assets button next to the Asset Tag field.</p>	View work orders that are related to cases.

Viewing Work Orders

Access the Case - Summary, Case - Related Actions, or Installed Assets - History page.

Related Action Summary

Customize | Find | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Error	Type	Summary	Status	Date Created	Added By
Error Details	Work Order	New		04/14/2005 11:32AM	Kristina Duncan
	Work Order	0000000001 - Having problem wi...	On Hold	04/14/2005 12:19PM	Kristina Duncan

Related Actions

Case - Summary page: Related Action Summary section

Case 04/18/2005 3:59:36PM PDT My Time Zone

Save Print Spell Check 360 360-Degree View Notification Email Time Entry >> Personalize

Case ID 148 **Status** Open - Awaiting User
Employee ID CRM101 **Employee Name** Susan Davies
Summary Having problem with my disk **Contact Method** 925/694-2003

Solution Summary Notes Tasks Case History Related Cases **Related Actions**

Related Action Summary Customize Find First 1-2 of 2 Last

Error	Type	Summary	Status	Date Created	Added By
Error Details	Work Order	New		04/14/2005 11:32AM	Kristina Duncan
	Work Order	0000000001 - Having problem wi...	On Hold	04/14/2005 12:19PM	Kristina Duncan

Related Actions Go

Save Case Find Solutions Escalate Case

Audit History

Created	07/10/2000 10:42AM PDT	By	DVP1
Modified	04/16/2005 6:52PM PDT	By	kduncan Kristina Duncan

Case - Related Actions page

Installed Assets

Save Add 360 360-Degree View Hierarchy Personalize

Installed Product ID 1000000000000006 **SetID** CRM02
Department Western Sales Region **Location**
Employee Susan Davies **Description** ITN Intel Pentium PC with CDRW

Installed Product Attributes **History**

Events Audits **Cases**

Associated Cases Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Case	Work Order	Summary	Status	Date Created	Created By	Date Closed
148	0000000001	Having problem with my disk	Open - Awaiting User	07/10/2000	STEWART,TOM	

Save Add 360 360-Degree View Hierarchy Top of Page

Installed Assets - History page

Before PeopleSoft CRM receives the Add/Update Transaction Acknowledgement message from PeopleSoft Financials, the system populates these fields in the Related Action Summary grid:

- **Type**
The system populates this field with the words *Work Order*.
- **Summary**
The system populates this field with the word *New*, indicating that the work order is in the process of being created.
- **Status**
The system does not populate this field until the work order is actually created in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.
- **Date Created**

Date the agent initiated the creation of the work order (not the date the work order was actually created in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management).

- Added By

The system populates this field with the login name of the agent who created the work order.

Note. If another help desk case is related to an existing work order, the Added By field displays the name of the agent who created the work order, not the name of the person who linked the existing work order to the case.

Once PeopleSoft CRM receives the Add/Update Transaction Acknowledgement message, the system updates the Related Action Summary grid for the work order row. Updating consists of displaying the work order ID and description in the Summary field and turning the text into a link that agents can use to view the work order in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management. Additionally, the system resets the Status field to the Work Order header status and sets the Date Created field to the date and time that the work order was created in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

When a work order cannot be created in PeopleSoft Financials, it sends an error message to the CRM database. To view the message, click the Error Details link on the Case - Related Action Summary page.

Replying to Work Order Information Requests

This section provides an overview of information requests and discusses how to reply to information requests for work orders in PeopleSoft CRM.

Understanding Information Requests

To request information on the work order for a specific task, a technician must create a task note in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management by selecting the Needs Reply check box and then entering text in the Note field requesting additional information.

When the technician clicks the Send To Requester button, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management sends a request for information by email to the agent handling the case and sets an indicator on the Work Order, Tasks Notes, and Notes pages in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management to capture the request for more information. This indicator is also used to capture request-for-information replies from PeopleSoft CRM. The contents of the email notification are determined by PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.

To respond to the request, the agent using the CRM application clicks the URL in the email. The URL has the work order ID embedded in it. When an agent clicks the link, the system displays the Reply To Work Order Information Request page in PeopleSoft Maintenance Management. The agent completes the reply and saves it.

After the agent saves the Reply to Work Order Information Request, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management creates a new work order task note to capture the reply, updates the reply indicator on all pages, and sends an email notification to the technician indicating that a reply has been received.

PeopleSoft HelpDesk ignores the Key Event Change Notification message when it contains a request for more information and a reply to a request for more information, as the work order task notes are not stored on the Case Notes page in PeopleSoft CRM.

For information purposes only, the Key Event Change Notification message sends the note, case ID, and work order ID to PeopleSoft HelpDesk. In the event that the case is reassigned to another agent, the Add Work Order Transaction message sends contact information to PeopleSoft Maintenance Management. Therefore, PeopleSoft Maintenance Management should always have the most current assigned-to person for a given case. To complete the process, the technician reviews the note and selects the Reviewed check box. PeopleSoft Maintenance Management updates the reply indicator on the Work Order, Tasks Notes, and Notes pages.

Page Used to Reply to Work Order Information Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reply to Work Order Information Request	WM_WO_NOTE_REPLY	Click the URL in the request for information email that is sent from PeopleSoft Maintenance Management.	Provide more information to the technician who is working on a fix or servicing your customer's problem.

Replying to Work Order Information Requests

Access the Reply To Work Order Information Request page.

Reply To Work Order Information Request

Business Unit US001 Work Order ID [12345678](#) oil change

Original Message

From: J. Technician

For Business Unit/Case [CRM BU #1/Case #1](#)

Subject: Request #0003 - 08/10/04

Note: Please provide date of last major maintenance

Reply Message

Reply To: J. Technician

Subject: Reply To #0003

Note: Last major maintenance performed on 3/1/02

Save

Reply To Work Order Information Request page

Enter the information that the technician requested in the Note field in the Reply Message section of the page. Click Save when you are finished. The system creates a new work order task note to capture the reply, updates the reply indicator on all pages, sends an email notification to the technician indicating that a reply has been received, and sends a Key Event Change Notification message with the response text to PeopleSoft HelpDesk.

CHAPTER 17

Using Change Management

This chapter provides overviews of accessing and managing change requests and discusses how to:

- Access change requests.
- Manage basic change request information.
- Manage tasks.
- Manage notes.
- Manage related changes.
- Manage related actions.
- Manage interested parties.
- Review change request history.

See Also

Chapter 6, “Setting Up PeopleSoft Change Management,” page 103

Understanding Change Request Access

This section discusses the five ways to access change requests:

- Through the HelpDesk menu.

Navigate to HelpDesk, Add Change Request or HelpDesk, Search Change Requests.

Note. If you want to create a new change request, the system displays a blank Change Request page. If you want to search for existing change requests, the system displays the configured search page for Change Management.

- From the HelpDesk Case page.

From the HelpDesk Case page, the Actions section allows the user to directly create a new change request. Creating the request for change from the case creates a direct link between the change request and the case. You can view the change request from the case and the case from the change request.

- From the Quality Management - Defect page.

Using the Related Actions functionality, you can create a new change request directly from the defect. Also, you can identify and link an existing change request to the defect. Linking causes the change request to be viewed from the defect, and the defect to be viewed from the change request.

- From the Worker 360-Degree View page.

This page provides the ability to both add a new change request from the employee view, and to view any requests already added by that employee.

- From Employee Self Service.

You can add a change request by navigating to Employee Self Service, HelpDesk, Add Change Request.

Understanding Change Request Management

This section discusses:

- Main Change Request page.
- Tasks page.
- Notes page.
- Related Changes page.
- Related Actions page.
- Interested Parties page.
- History page.

Main Change Request Page

You can access the main Change Request page by using any of the five available methods. After the page appears, you can see the six distinct sections on the Change Request page:

- Requestor Information section.

The user must enter a change request requester. The agent can select a person from any available employee record. The system provides the default values for the requester's department, location, manager's name, and manager's telephone fields from the employee record that was selected.

- Change Request section.

In this section, you record information about the nature of the change request. The Summary, Business Unit, Request Type, Status, and Priority fields are required to save the change request. The other fields are informational only. You configure values for these fields. You set up these values by navigating to Set Up CRM, Product Related, Change Management.

See [Chapter 6, "Setting Up PeopleSoft Change Management," page 103](#).

- Product Information section.

This section enables you to link a particular product to a change request.

Users can link affected product groups or installed products to the change request using the Lookup button. They can refine the affected product further by linking the specific asset tag of the item affected. The View Affected Parties link appears when the selected installed product has specific employees linked to it. Clicking this button results in the appearance of all of the linked employees.

- Change Control section.

This section is used to record more specific information about the change request. The Impact, Category, Release #, and Resolution fields are informational only.

The start dates and start and end times are not only informational; the system uses these fields to calculate duration. The 24/7 check box enables work to be scheduled beyond a normal Monday to Friday, 9 to 5 work week.

The system uses the values entered in the Schedule subsection as a guide for the phase and for the task start and end dates. All phase and task dates, whether built manually in the Phase Summary section on the main Change Request page or populated automatically from the Phase Model setup option, are not allowed to start before the start date indicated in the Schedule subsection in the Change Control section. The system provides the value in the End Date field by default. It is the last date on the last task when the phase model or task model was either built or automatically loaded.

- Phase Summary section.

Use this section to manage the phases and tasks that are associated to a change request. Only phases are displayed in this grid. You can view associated tasks and phases on the Tasks page. Each phase in the Phase Summary section consists of a task or set of tasks that need to be completed in order for a change to be successful. Any required approvals should be presented in the form of an approval task.

See [Chapter 17, “Using Change Management,” Tasks Page, page 319](#).

You can build phases manually in this grid. Alternatively, you can have the system automatically populate phases and tasks by selecting a template and clicking the Load button.

See [Chapter 6, “Setting Up PeopleSoft Change Management,” Setting Up Phase Templates, page 120](#).

You can load any template by choosing the appropriate template name and clicking the Load button.

If users click the Load button without first selecting a phase template, all phase templates whose type, subtype, or priority fields match the type, subtype, and priority fields of the change request appear. Users then select the desired phase template, thus populating the phases in the Phase Summary grid and tasks on the Task page. You can manually build phases by clicking the Add Phase button.

- Audit History section.

This section tracks the dates and times that the change request was created and modified.

Note. The Change Control, Phase Summary, and Audit History sections are collapsed by default when you access the Change Request page.

See [Chapter 17, “Using Change Management,” Accessing Change Requests, page 321](#).

Tasks Page

The Tasks page displays all tasks, process flow steps, and decision points that are associated with a Change Request. PeopleSoft Change Management carries the task ID link to point to the Task Management application for the actual definition of the task.

Task Management tracks each task associated with a change request. Change Management uses Task Management functions for task groups to further define and control the process flow of a change request.

Tasks can be added, deleted, and edited from this page. They can be added automatically using the phase model or added manually.

Note. When an owner is added or changed on a change request, and at least one task is in the status of *In Progress*, the system displays a message asking if the change request owner should be applied to any uncompleted tasks. If the user clicks *No*, the system does not apply the owner on the change request to any tasks when the change request is saved. If the user clicks *Yes*, the system applies the owner on the change request to all uncompleted tasks that are not canceled when the change request is saved. If there are no tasks with the status of *In Progress*, then the system applies the owner change to all tasks on the change request, and the user does not receive a message. The system automatically makes the change.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Using Business Projects,” Managing Tasks

Notes Page

Notes pages follow the standard Notes and Attachments format that is used throughout the PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM application suite. During the course of a change cycle, specific types of documentation may be required, such as backout plans, design documents, or a cost benefit analysis.

To identify these common documents within a specific note, PeopleSoft Change Management provides a Note Type field. Before adding an attachment to the note, you can identify the note type from the drop-down list box. The user configures the values in this field.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Notes and Attachments”

Related Changes Page

The Related Changes page provides the ability to link similar change requests in either a parent/child or an equal relationship.

A status change is referred to as *cascading* when a status change on one change request causes the same status change on one or more change requests automatically. Cascading changes occur when a user manually changes the status or when an AAF rule executes unattended.

Several conditions must exist for cascading status changes to occur. First, the change request whose status is being changed must be related to another change request. Two characteristics define each relationship:

- Type
- Hierarchical indication

When the type is *Global* and the hierarchy indicator is a parent of the change request whose status is changing, then a cascading status occurs. If the status change is to a final type status (such as *Closed*, *Completed*, or *Rejected*) then the system displays a related change request with the two characteristics. These changes apply to online manual status changes.

For AAF rule execution status changes, the status is cascaded automatically when the Changed To status is marked as a cascading type status (see Status setup for this indicator).

Note. PeopleSoft Change Management does not deliver a definition or AAF rule for rule execution status changes. You can, however create your own rules using the PeopleSoft AAF functionality.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”.

Related Actions Page

PeopleSoft Change Management also provides the ability to link cases and defects to a change. If a change request was initiated by defect identification or from a help desk case, you can link those defects and cases directly to the change request.

Linking a defect or case to a change request allows the user to drill down into these other objects directly from PeopleSoft Change Management. It also causes the change to be linked to the defect or case, and provides the ability to drill down into the Change Request from either PeopleSoft HelpDesk or PeopleSoft Quality Management.

Conversely, you can create and link change requests to defects from PeopleSoft Quality Management and to cases from PeopleSoft HelpDesk. Linking from either of these two applications also creates the linkage in PeopleSoft Change Management.

Linking cases and defects also causes status updates to be forwarded to the help desk agent or the quality analyst. You can determine and configure the type and frequency of the updates using AAF policies.

You will not be able to create either a case or a defect from PeopleSoft Change Management. Similarly, no cascading status functionality exists among cases, defects, and change requests.

Interested Parties Page

Interested parties, such as individuals who are not part of the change process by way of an assigned task or role, can receive notifications and updates about the change status through their inclusion on the Interested Parties page.

Users can designate interested parties to receive updates for only specific phases or for all phases.

Interested parties are limited to employees. You can determine and configure the type and frequency of the updates using AAF policies.

History Page

AAF events control the process flow of a change request. Whenever an event is processed on a change request, it is audited and then appears on the History Events page.

Whenever a change is processed on a change request, it is audited and then appears on the History Audit page. The records to be audited are configurable when you set up your PeopleSoft CRM applications. History interactions appear when email is used to notify an assigned worker of a task action or status change.

Accessing Change Requests

This section discusses how to add new change requests and access existing change requests.

Page Used to Access Change Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Requests Search page	RG_CHANGE_SRCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Search Change Requests Employee Self-Service, HelpDesk, Manage A Change Request Worker 360 - Degree View, Change Requests, Search Requests 	Access existing search requests.

Accessing Existing Change Requests

Access the Change Requests search page.

Change Requests search page (1 of 2)

Change Requests search page (2 of 2)

Note. The Search Criteria section is collapsed by default after you click Search to look for cases meeting the criteria you entered.

In PeopleSoft Change Management, the basic and advanced searches are identical. If the field that you are looking for does not appear, click the Personalize Search link.

The system displays the Personalize Search Settings page if the system administrator has made this page available to you. You can use this page to select additional fields to appear on the search page.

If you still do not see the field that you are looking for, contact your system administrator. Remember that you can enter part of the whole value in most fields, depending on what operators are set for a given search field. Most of these values are also user defined. They are based on the needs of your organization.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up Security and User Preferences,” Defining Change Management Preferences

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Search Pages”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Search Pages,” Personalizing the Search Page

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Configuring Search Pages,” Performing Searches

Managing Basic Change Request Information

This section discusses how to:

- Manage basic change request information.
- Add change requests from employee self-service.
- Manage change requests from employee self-service.

Pages Used to Manage Basic Change Request Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request	RG_CHANGE_REQUEST	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Add Change Request HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section.	Add new change requests.
Add Change Request	RG_CHANGE_REQ_SS	Employee Self-Service, HelpDesk, Add Change Request	Add new change requests in HelpDesk Self-Service.
Manage Change Requests	RG_CHANGE_SS_SRCH	Employee Self-Service, HelpDesk, Manage A Change Request	Search for and access change requests in HelpDesk Self-Service.

Managing Basic Change Request Information

Access the Change Request page.

Change Request

Save Refresh 360 360-Degree View Email Add Clone Search Correspond Personalize

Change ID 400003 **Requester** [Alicia Lewis](#)
Priority High **Type** Hardware



Change Request Tasks Notes Related Changes Related Actions Interested Parties

Go To Select One...

Requester Information

***Requester** [Search Again](#) **Phone** 925/694-5566
Department Western Sales Region **Location** California Location
Manager No Manager defined **Manager Phone**

Change Request

***Summary** 
Description 
***Business Unit** ***Status**
***Request Type** **Sub Type**
Business Reason ***Priority**

Product Information Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Group Type	Product Group	Product	Asset Tag	Affected Parties
<input type="text" value="Product Catalogs"/>	<input type="text" value="Refrigerator"/>	<input type="text" value=""/>	<input type="text" value=""/>	

[Add Product Information](#)

Change Request page (1 of 2)

Change Control							
Impact	Significant		Category	Significant			
Release #			Resolution				
Change Owner			Search				
Schedule							
<input type="checkbox"/> 24/7 Schedule							
Start Date	04/01/2005	Start Time	5:00AM	End Date	04/01/2005	End Time	7:00AM
Duration	1 Days 0 Hours						
Phase Summary							
Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last							
Phase	Status	Start Date	Start Time	End Date	End Time		
In Review	New	04/01/2005	6:00AM	04/01/2005	7:00AM		
Template				Load		Add Phase	
Audit History							
Created	04/04/2005 5:18PM PDT		By	INF_DEV Stu Marx			
Modified	04/04/2005 5:19PM PDT		By	INF_DEV Stu Marx			
Save Refresh 360-Degree View Email Add Clone Search Correspond Top of Page							

* Required Field

Change Request page (2 of 2)

Use the fields on this page to define the nature of the change you are proposing.

Note. When you link a change request to a product group, first select the group type then the product group. If any installed products exist in that product group, the system displays a link on far right side of the grid row to allow you to view persons that have products installed in the product group.

When you only associate a product to a change request, the system only looks up products in the setID, which is derived from the business unit. If you select a product and there are other installed products associated with the product, the system displays a link on far right side of the grid row to provide you with a way to display who has that product installed. This tells you who is affected by the change request.

Use the Phase Summary section to manage the phases and tasks that are associated to a change request. Only phases appear in this grid. You can also view tasks and the phases that are associated to them from the Tasks page.

Each phase in the Phase Summary section consists of a task or set of tasks that needs to be completed for a change to be successful. Any required approvals should also be presented in the form of an approval task.

See Chapter 17, “Using Change Management,” Understanding Change Request Management, page 318.

Adding Change Requests from Employee Self-Service

Access the Add Change Request page.

Add Change Request

Enter the appropriate information below. To submit your change request, click the Submit button.

Requester Information

***Business Unit**

CRMCO Hardware/Software

Requester Stu Marx

Phone

Change Request

Status

New

***Request Type**

Hardware

Sub Type

Upgrade

***Priority**

Medium

Product

ITN Intel Pentium PC w/DVD, ZI

***Summary**

Hard disk needs replacing

Details

Can't boot up

Submit

* Required Field

Add Change Request page

Use the fields on this page to define the nature of the change you are proposing. Many of the fields in the Change Request section are dependent on each other in that the values change based on your previous selection. Click Submit when you are finished.

Managing Change Requests from Employee Self-Service

Access the Manage Change Requests page.

Manage Change Requests

Find an existing Change Request

Choose a predefined search criteria and click search.

Search Criteria

Name Display Stu Marx

*Predefined Search All my change requests

Search

Changes

Customize Find First 1 of 1 Last

Change Request	Summary	Owner	Status	Date Created
400003	Upgrade to 26.7 cu ft		New	08/18/2005 4:39PM

Manage Change Requests page

Select one of the predefined searches from the Predefined Search drop-down list box. Click Search. The system displays the change requests that match the search criteria you selected. Click the link under the Change Request column to access the change request you submitted.

Managing Tasks

This section discusses how to manage tasks.

Page Used to Manage Tasks

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request - Tasks	RG_CHG_TASKS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Create a Change Request Click the Tasks tab. HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section, and then select the Tasks tab. 	Manage tasks in PeopleSoft Change Management.

Managing Tasks

Access the Change Request - Tasks page.

Change Request

History Select One...

Save

Refresh

360 360-Degree View

Email

Add

Clone

Search

Correspond

Personalize

Change ID 400003

Priority High

Requester [Alicia Lewis](#)

Type Hardware

Change Request

Tasks

Notes

Related Changes

Related Actions

Interested Parties

Tasks Details

Tasks Hierarchy

Go To Select One...

Tasks

Customize Find

First 1-3 of 3 Last

Task	Task Group	Phase	Status	Assignee	Start Date	End Date	
1153-Installation	400007	Implementation	Open	Kevin Adams	04/01/2005	04/11/2005	
1154-Test Install	400007	Implementation	Open	Kevin Adams	04/01/2005	04/11/2005	
1155-Installation Acceptance	400007	Implementation	Open	Assignee List	04/01/2005	04/11/2005	

Add a Task

View

Change Request: Tasks page

Adding tasks in PeopleSoft Change Management is similar to the process that is used in PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk. For instructions on using the Tasks page refer to these PeopleBook sections:

See [Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Adding Tasks to a Case, page 216](#).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Using Business Projects,” Managing Tasks.

Managing Notes

This section discusses how to:

- Manage notes.
- View notes and attachments.

Pages Used to Manage Notes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request - Notes	RG_CHANGE_NOTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Create a Change Request Click the Notes tab. HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section, and then select the Notes page. 	Add notes and attachments to change requests.
View Note	RB_VIEW_NOTE_SEC	Select the notes you want to view and then click the View button on the Change Request - Notes page.	View the content of notes and attachments related to the change request.

Managing Notes

Access the Change Request - Notes page.

The screenshot displays the 'Change Request' page with the 'Notes' tab selected. The change request details show 'Change ID 400001' and 'Priority High'. The requester is 'Alan Bailey' and the type is 'Software'. The 'Notes Summary' table lists two notes:

Select	Subject and Details	Attachment(s)	Added By	Date Added
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Operating System Problem is with old operating system		1 Stu Marx	04/14/2006 10:12AM
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upgrade Machine is located in London in Building 9825W		Stu Marx	04/14/2006 10:09AM

Below the table, there is a 'Check All / Clear All' checkbox and buttons for 'Email Note', 'View', and 'Add Note'.

Change Request: Notes page

Notes functionality is similar across all PeopleSoft CRM applications. For instructions on using the Notes page, refer to the following PeopleBook:

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Notes and Attachments”

Viewing Notes and Attachments

Access the View Note page.

View Note

Change ID 400001

Notes

Added On 04/14/2006 10:12AM **Added By** Stu Marx
Summary Operating System
Description Problem is with old operating system

Attachments

File Name	Description	Date Added
auto_config.txt	Configuration file	04/14/2006 10:12AM

Added On 04/14/2006 10:09AM **Added By** Stu Marx
Summary Upgrade
Description Machine is located in London in Bulding 9825W

Return

View Note page

Note. Use this page to view notes and attachments related to the change request. Click Return to go back to the Notes page.

Managing Related Changes

This section discusses how to manage related changes.

Page Used to Manage Related Changes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request - Related Changes	RG_REL_CHANGES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Create a Change Request Click the Related Changes tab. HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section, and then select the Related Changes page. 	Relate your change request to another change request.

Managing Related Changes

Access the Change Request - Related Changes page.

Change Request History

Save Refresh 360 360-Degree View Email Add Clone Search Correspond Personalize

Change ID 400003 **Requester** [Alicia Lewis](#)
Priority High **Type** Hardware

Change Request Tasks Notes **Related Changes** Related Actions Interested Parties

Go To

Related Changes

Relationship	Type	Change ID	Summary	Status	Date and Time Added	Added By
Child	Common	400004	Refrigerators - leaks detected	New	04/05/2005 8:59AM	Documentation

Add Related Change

Change Request: Related Changes page

Managing related changes in PeopleSoft Change Management is similar to the process that is used to manage related cases, which is described the documentation for PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk. For instructions on using the Related Changes page, refer to this PeopleBook:

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Processing Cases," Managing Related Cases, page 222](#)

Managing Related Actions

This section discusses how to manage related actions.

Page Used to Manage Related Actions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request - Related Actions	RG_REL_OBJECTS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Create a Change Request Click the Related Actions page. HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section, and then select the Related Actions page. 	Relate actions to the change request.

Managing Related Actions

Access the Change Request - Related Actions page.

Change Request History

Save Refresh 360 360-Degree View Email Add Clone Search Correspond Personalize

Change ID 400003 **Requester** [Alicia Lewis](#)
Priority High **Type** Hardware

Change Request Tasks Notes Related Changes **Related Actions** Interested Parties

Go To

Related Actions

Type	Id	Summary	Date and Time Added	Added By
Help Desk Case	135	How to Fix Air Temperature in the freezer	04/05/2005 9:02AM	Documentation

Type Add Related Action

Change Request - Related Actions page

Managing related actions in PeopleSoft Change Management is similar to the process that is used to manage related actions in PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk. For instructions on using the Related Actions page, refer this PeopleBook:

See Also

[Chapter 10, "Processing Cases," Managing Related Actions, page 229](#)

Managing Interested Parties

This section discusses how to manage interested parties for a change request.

Pages Used to Manage Interested Parties

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request - Interested Parties	RG_CHG_INT_PARTY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Create a Change Request Click the Interested Parties page. HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section, and then select the Interested Parties page. 	Manage interested parties in a change request.

Managing Interested Parties in Change Management

Access the Change Request - Interested Parties page.

Change Request History Select One...

Save Refresh 360-Degree View Email Add Clone Search Correspond Personalize

Change ID 400003 **Requester** [Alicia Lewis](#)
Priority High **Type** Hardware

Change Request Tasks Notes Related Changes Related Actions **Interested Parties** Go To Select One...

Interested Parties Customize Find View All First 1-2 of 2 Last

Name	Email Address	Phase
Alan Bailey	aklcrm@yahoo.com	Implementation
Rob Dunkin	aklcrm@yahoo.com	All

Add an Interested Party

Change Request - Interested Parties page

Managing interested parties in PeopleSoft Change Management is similar to the process that is used to manage interested parties in PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk. For instructions on using the Interested Parties page, refer to this PeopleBook.

See Also

[Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” Identifying Interested Parties, page 249](#)

Reviewing Change Request History

This section provides an overview of change request history and discusses how to:

- View the event history of a change request.
- View the audit trail of a change request.

Understanding Change Request History

The Change Request History page includes an Events subpage and an Audit subpage:

- Change request history provides a summary of the major events in the life cycle of a change request.
- Change request auditing complements change request history processing by providing an automated mechanism for keeping a detailed change history without cluttering the Change Request History page.

Some overlap is acceptable in the data that these pages capture.

Change Request History Page

This page displays information about major events in the life of the change request, including a description of the event and details of any field changes that are associated with the event. The following mechanisms insert data into the change request history table:

- Change Request History AAF policy.

At save time, the system evaluates record- and field-level conditions that you define. When the condition is true, the system adds a row of change request history data.

- Workflow AAF policy (including service-level workflow).

The system triggers a workflow action under conditions that you define. The event processing definition includes a check box that you select if you want to create change request history when the workflow is triggered.

- Manual notifications.

The system adds change request history whenever a user sends a manual notification from the change request.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Sending Manual Notifications”.

Audit History Page

This page displays record-level changes to change request data. Your organization chooses which fields in the record to audit and the types of changes to capture (adding, updating, displaying, or deleting). However, there is no conditional logic to evaluate the before and after values of the field. The system captures all audited actions regardless of the field value.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up Auditing for Cases and Inbound Email”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Interactions”

Prerequisite

Your organization must define event sets that tell the system which events to capture on the Change Request - History page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Setting Up Auditing for Cases and Inbound Email”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework,” Configuring Case History Actions

Pages Used to Review Change Request History

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Request History - Events	RG_CHG_HISTORY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HelpDesk, Create a Change Request Select the Show more tabs button and then click the History page. HelpDesk, Create Case Select <i>Change Request</i> from the Related Actions drop-down list box in the Actions section. Select the Show more tabs button. Select the History page. 	View a summary of important events in the life cycle of a change request.
Change Request History - Audit	RG_CHG_HISTORY	Click the Audit link on the Change Request History page.	View detailed information about changes to specific fields in the change request.

Viewing the Event History of a Change Request

Access the Change Request History - Events page.

The screenshot displays the 'Change Request History - Events' page. At the top, there's a header 'Change Request' with a 'History' dropdown menu. Below this is a toolbar with buttons like Save, Refresh, 360-Degree View, Email, Add, Clone, Search, Correspond, and Personalize. The main content area shows 'Change ID 400003', 'Priority High', 'Requester Alicia Lewis', and 'Type Hardware'. There are tabs for 'Tasks', 'Notes', 'Related Changes', 'Related Actions', 'Interested Parties', and 'History'. The 'History' tab is selected, showing a table with columns 'Date', 'Details', and 'Name'. The table contains one entry: '04/05/2005 10:44AM', 'Change Request status changed to Approved. Email sent to Requester.', and 'Documentation'. A 'Refresh' button is located below the table.

Change Request History - Events page

Audit

Click to display the Audit History page.

Events

Describes the event.

These fields are either populated through AAF processing or whenever a user sends a manual notification from the change request.

Viewing the Audit Trail of a Change Request

Access the Change Request History - Audit page.

Change Request

History Select One...

Save

Refresh

360 360-Degree View

Email

Add

Clone

Search

Correspond

Personalize

Change ID 400003

Requester [Alicia Lewis](#)

Priority High

Type Hardware

Tasks

Notes

Related Changes

Related Actions

Interested Parties

History

Events

Audit

Go To Select One...

Audit History

Customize Find View All

First 1-4 of 4 Last

Record Name	Field Name	Action Taken	Date and Time Stamp	Changed By	Value Before Change	Value After Change
RG_CHANGE_REQST	RG_REQ_SUB_TYPE	Change Old (PPR Only)	04/05/2005 9:06:26AM PDT	Documentation		UPGD
RG_CHANGE_REQST	CHANGE_STATUS	Change Old (PPR Only)	04/05/2005 9:06:26AM PDT	Documentation	NEW	REVW
RG_CHANGE_REQST	END_DT	Change Old (PPR Only)	04/05/2005 8:47:02AM PDT	Documentation	2005-04-01	2005-04-11
RG_CHANGE_REQST	RG_SUMMARY	Change Old (PPR Only)	04/04/2005 5:19:27PM PDT	Documentation	Refrigerator doesn't cool	Refrigerators don't cool fast enough

Refresh

Change Request History - Audit page

Your organization chooses which fields in the record to audit and the types of changes to capture (adding, updating, displaying, or deleting).

CHAPTER 18

Managing Defects and Fixes

This chapter provides an overview of defect and fix tracking and discusses how to:

- Enter defects.
- Record fixes and link them to defects.

Understanding Defect and Fix Tracking

Flaws and functional shortcomings can occur in all products. Within PeopleSoft Quality Management, both product flaws and proposed enhancements are *defects*, and resolutions to both are *fixes*.

Use PeopleSoft Quality Management to track reported defects and enhancement requests and to record how requests are resolved. Automated worklist assignments and notifications move the defect through the resolution process. Managers, engineers, call center operators, and others can use the search tool to quickly identify and access records.

Use PeopleSoft Quality Management to:

- Identify defects associated with particular products or components.
- Monitor the progress of defects as they move forward to resolution.
- Advise support personnel and customers about fixes that have not yet been applied.
- Identify component problems affecting multiple products or versions.
- Log product enhancement requests made by customers and quality assurance engineers.
- Monitor requirements for quality certification processes such as ISO 9000.
- Measure product quality, identify defect trends, and assess customer satisfaction.

You can maintain a record of fixes to facilitate quick resolutions to similar defects and related cases. Use the record of fixes to:

- Reduce the possibility of fixing the same problem twice.
- Provide links to other defect records and quickly identify similar problems.
- Provide a detailed history of when a defect was fixed, the effort involved, and the versions affected.

Entering Defects

This section discusses how to:

- Define defects.
- Add notes and attachments to a defect.
- Link defects to fixes.
- Work with solutions.
- Identify affected products.
- Add interested parties.
- Link related cases and change requests.
- View related defects.
- Link related defects.
- Identify tested environments.
- View workflow history.

Pages Used to Enter Defects

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Quality Management - Defect	RQ_DEFECT_MAIN	Quality Management, Add Defect, Defect Quality Management, Search Defects, Defect	Enter detailed information about the defect, product, responsible parties, interested parties, environment, and defect resolution.
Quality Management - Notes	RQ_DEFECT_NOTE	Quality Management, Add Defect, Notes Quality Management, Search Defects, Notes	Add notes and attachments to a defect, forward notes to other parties on an ad hoc basis, and generate ad hoc email messages.
Quality Management - Fixes	RQ_DEFECT_FIX_LNKS	Quality Management, Add Defect, Fixes Quality Management, Search Defects, Fixes	Link new or existing fixes to a defect.
Quality Management - Solutions	RQ_DEFECT_SOL_LNK2	Quality Management, Add Defect, Solutions Quality Management, Search Defects, Solutions	Search for solutions to the defect or problem.
Quality Management - Products Affected	RQ_DEFECT_AFFD_PRD	Quality Management, Add Defect, Products Affected Quality Management, Search Defects, Products Affected	Identify and enter information about additional products that are affected by the defect. You can list multiple products.
Quality Management - Interested Parties	RQ_DEFECT_INTR	Quality Management, Add Defect, Interested Parties Quality Management, Search Defects, Interested Parties	Identify people who want to be notified regarding defect resolution progress.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Quality Management - Related Actions	RQ_DEF_CASE_LNK	Quality Management, Add Defect, Related Actions Quality Management, Search Defects, Related Actions	Link the defect to related support or help desk cases.
Quality Management - Related Defects	RQ_DEF_RELATIONS	Quality Management, Add Defect, Related Defects Quality Management, Search Defects, Related Defects	View information about related defects, associate defects that can be resolved by the same fix, and identify defects that must be resolved in a particular sequence.
Relate Existing Defect - Relationship	RQ_REL_TYPE_SEC	Quality Management, Add Defect, Related Defects. Click the Relate Existing Defect button. Quality Management, Search Defects. Click the Relate Existing Defect button.	Specify how defects are related to one another.
Quality Management - Tested Environments	RQ_DEFECT_TEST_ENV	Quality Management, Add Defect, Tested Environments Quality Management, Search Defects, Tested Environments	Identify and enter information about the environments in which the defect will be tested.
Quality Management - Workflow History	RQ_WL_ACTN_HISTORY	Quality Management, Add Defect, Workflow History Quality Management, Search Defects, Workflow History	View workflow status and priority history resulting from worklist notifications.

Defining Defects

Access the Quality Management - Defect page.

Quality Management

[Save](#) [Refresh](#) [Add Defect](#) [Notification](#) [Clone](#) [Search](#) [Personalize](#)

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

[Defect](#) [Notes](#) [Fixes](#) [Solutions](#) [Products Affected](#) [Interested Parties](#) [▶](#)

▼ Defect Information

*Date Reported	03/14/2006	*Business Unit	High Tech
Reported By	Stu Marx	*Status	Open
*Type	Defect	*State	To Fix
*Subject	System is not responding	*Reason	Must Fix
		*Priority	Medium
		Severity	Low
Description	System is not routing data to Dallas		
Duplicate of		Date Resolved	
Duplicate Subject			

Quality Management - Defect page (1 of 2)

▼ Product Information

*Product	GBI 8200 Series Router	*Product Impact	Degraded
*Production ID	8200 SERIES V1	Phase	Analysis/Design
Version	8200 Series Version 1	Suspect. Cause	Design
Component ID	ETHERNET PORT	Repeatability	Recurring
*Symptom	System hangs	Verified On	03/14/2006
		Verified By	Perry Davidson

Responsible Parties

[Customize](#) [Find](#) [First](#) 1-4 of 4 [Last](#)

Name	Role
<input type="radio"/> Colleen Mott	Quality Development Manager
<input type="radio"/> Jake Lu	Quality Developer
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Jake Lu	Quality Analyst
<input type="radio"/> Maggie Stone	Quality Manager

L ☒ **Currently assigned to this defect.** | [Add a Responsible Party](#)

▼ Environment

OS	AIX	Label	
Platform	HP 9000	OS Version	
UI	Open Look	Environment	DB2
		Network	

Quality Management - Defect page (2 of 2)

The Quality Management - Defect page contains information relevant to problem reporting and resolution. As the defect moves through to the resolution process, you can track its status on this page.

Defect Information

Date Reported	Enter the date on which the defect or enhancement request is reported.
Reported By	Select the name of the person reporting the defect or enhancement request. The name of the user who opened the defect issue appears by default.
Type	Select a type. Values are: <i>Defect</i> : Relates to a problem or malfunction. The standard response to a defect is a fix. <i>Enhancement</i> : Relates to a request for new functionality. The standard response to this request is an enhancement.
Subject	Enter details about the defect being reported.
Status	Select the status of the defect or enhancement request. PeopleSoft delivers <i>Open</i> and <i>Closed</i> . You can define other options during setup.
State	Select a state that more fully describes your status selection. The system delivers several options. You can change these options or define others during setup. Available states are dynamic depending on the selected status.
Reason	Select a reason that further describes the status and state selections. Available reasons are dynamic depending on the selected status and state.
Priority	Select a priority for the defect. PeopleSoft delivers <i>High</i> , <i>Low</i> , and <i>Medium</i> with the system.
Severity	Select the severity of the defect. PeopleSoft delivers <i>High</i> , <i>Low</i> , and <i>Medium</i> with the system.
Duplicate of	If similar defect or enhancement requests already exist, select the principal defect here to designate the current defect as a duplicate of the principal defect. For example, if, after creating a new defect record, you find that a defect has already been reported but not described in quite the same way, specify the current record as a duplicate of the previous record and change the status of the current record to closed.

Product Information

Product	Select the product to which the defect or enhancement request relates. <hr/> Note. Only products with a valid version definition, established in PeopleSoft Quality Management setup, appear in the search. If a product does not appear, a version for that product must be established in setup. <hr/>
Production ID	Select the appropriate production ID for your product selection. Only IDs linked to the selected product appear through this search. When you select a valid production ID, the system automatically fills in the version in the Version field.
Version	Once a user selects a production ID, the system automatically displays the version label.

Component ID	Click the Component Hierarchy button to access the Component Descriptions page and select the appropriate component.
Symptom	Select a symptom that may have alerted you to the defect. Define symptoms in PeopleSoft Quality Management setup.
Product Impact	Describe the impact of the defect on your component. Values are: <i>Affected - Use Workaround, Degraded, Unaffected, and Unusable.</i>
Phase	Select the production phase in which the product failure or enhancement request occurred. Values are: <i>Alpha, Analysis/Design, Beta, Concept, Implementation, Maintenance, Production, Requirements, and Retirement.</i>
Suspect. Cause (suspected cause)	Select a suspected cause of the defect. Define suspected causes in PeopleSoft Quality Management setup.
Repeatability	Select the regularity with which the failure can be reproduced. Values are: <i>Intermittent, One time occurrence, Recurring, and Reproducible.</i>

Responsible Parties

Responsible parties are those who take the lead for one or more steps in the defect resolution process and are linked to the product version definition during version setup. These values are automatically populated when a user selects the product version. You can add or delete responsible parties as needed.

You can use information about responsible parties to control search functions and role-related workflow. To modify workflow processing use AAF policies.

Currently assigned to this defect	Select this option to indicate who is responsible for the defect's progress at any point. For example, if the current state of the defect resolution is <i>To Test</i> , the person assigned would be the quality analyst. When defined, the system sends workflow messages as the status is changed and saved.
--	---

Note. Selecting an assignment is a manual process. You can select only one name as the responsible party at any point. As the defect-resolution process progresses, the responsible party changes.

Add a Responsible Party	Click to add a new row to the Responsible Parties grid.
--------------------------------	---

Environment

This section is used primarily for software problems.

OS (operating system)	Select the operating system of the environment in which the product failed if it is not automatically populated, or to modify operating system information.
------------------------------	---

Label	Enter the environment information that is linked to the version during version setup.
--------------	---

Note. If there are multiple environment sets linked to a version, the Select an Environment button appears. Also, if only one environment exists that is linked to the versions, the system automatically inserts values into the fields on the page.

Platform	Select the type of computer on which the defect was found. Do this only if the system does not automatically populate this field or if you want to modify platform information.
OS Version (operating system version)	Enter the version of the environment in which the product failed if it is not automatically populated, or to modify operating system information.
UI (user interface)	Select the type of user interface through which the defect was found. Do this only if the system does not automatically populate this field or if you want to modify user interface information.
Environment	Select the database management environment in which the defect was found. Do this only if the system does not automatically populate this field or if you want to modify environment information.
Network	Select the type of network on which the defect was found. Do this only if the system does not automatically populate this field or if you want to modify network information.

Adding Notes and Attachments to a Defect

Access the Quality Management - Notes page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Next Personalize

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

Defect **Notes** Fixes Solutions Products Affected Interested Parties

Notes Summary Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Subject and Details	Attachment(s)	Added By	Date Added
<input type="checkbox"/>	NEED TO REPLACE ROUTER Buy new CISCO XP911 and install		Stu Marx	04/24/2006 9:23PM

☐ Check All / Clear All

Email View Add Note

Quality Management - Notes page

The process of adding notes and attachments is similar across all PeopleSoft applications. For instructions on adding notes and attachments, refer to this PeopleBook:

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Working with Notes and Attachments”.

Linking Defects to Fixes

Access the Quality Management - Fixes page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

Defect Notes **Fixes** Solutions Products Affected Interested Parties

Fixes Linked To This Defect Customize Find First 1 of 1 Last

Fix ID	Subject
FIX000000300001	The power supply in an affected 8200 Series Router may short out if the unit is turned on its side during operation

Add a Link to Fix Search Fixes

Quality Management - Fixes page

As fixes are implemented to resolve the defect, use the Quality Management - Fixes page to both create a fix and link the defect to the fix. This provides an immediate link to all fixes that resolve the defect in full or in part. Alternately, link the defect to the fix using the Quality Management - Defects page in the Fix component. Having fix information linked to a defect record enables call center operators to refer customers to available fixes that might not have been installed.

Subject

Displays the subject description associated with the fixes linked to this defect. The system populates this field with the subject information that you entered on the Quality Management - Fix page in the Fix component.

Working with Solutions

Access the Quality Management - Solutions page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

Defect Notes Fixes **Solutions** Products Affected Interested Parties

Attempted Solutions Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Select	Solution ID	Description	Date Modified	Added By	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	301247	Boot Failure Recovery Procedures This page explains how to recover from boot failures for the 8200 Series Routers. 1. ...	03/14/2006 9:56:46AM PST	Mary Smith	In Consideration

L View

Suggested Solutions Search

Search Text GBI 8200 Series Router

Search Advanced Search Search Tips Preferences

Quality Management - Solutions page (1 of 2)

Your search returned 2 result(s).

Select	Score	Type	ID	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	97%	Solution	301247	Boot Failure Recovery Procedures This page explains how to recover from boot failures for the 8200 Series Routers. 1. Look for a Valid Image in Flash: The first thing you ... More like this...
<input type="checkbox"/>	95%	Solution	301245	Password Recovery Procedure Password Recovery Procedure for the 8200 Series Routers: Attach a terminal or PC with terminal emulation to the console port of the router. Us... More like this...

Quality Management - Solutions page (2 of 2)

PeopleSoft CRM call center, field service and quality management applications enable you to track both the final solution—the one that resolved the caller’s problem—and other solutions that were considered. By tracking all solution usage, you capture valuable information about the effectiveness of your solution set.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, “Using Solutions”.

Identifying Affected Products

Access the Quality Management - Products Affected page.

Quality Management

[Personalize](#)

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

[Defect](#) / [Notes](#) / [Fixes](#) / [Solutions](#) / **[Products Affected](#)** / [Interested Parties](#)

Products Affected By This Defect [Find](#) | [View All](#) First 1 of 1 Last

Product GBI 8200 Series Router **Product ID** HT8200
Production ID 8200 SERIES V1 **Version** 8200 Series Version 1
Component ID FLASH 16 **Name** Perry Davidson
Test Status Failed
Details System is not responding
Modified 03/14/2006 10:26AM PST INF_DEV

Quality Management - Products Affected page

Complete this page if this defect or enhancement affects other products or components. For example, if you have a product that more than one appliance uses, use this page to list all appliances that contain the product.

Product Select the product in which the defect is found.

Product ID Once you select a product, the system displays the product ID.

Production ID	Select the appropriate production ID for your product selection. Only IDs linked to the selected product appear through this search.
Version	Once you select a production ID, the system displays the version label.
Component ID	Select the appropriate component for this product and version.
Name	Select the name of the person who found the defect.
Test Status	Select the test status. Values are: <i>Failed</i> , <i>Not Tested</i> , and <i>Passed</i> .
Details	Describe the impact of the defect on the component.

Adding Interested Parties

Access the Quality Management - Interested Parties page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

Interested Parties Related Actions Related Defects Tested Environments Workflow History

Interested parties Customize Find First 1-2 of 2 Last

Name		Email Address	
Perry Davidson		pdavidson@peoplesoft.com	
Stu Marx		smarx@peoplebank_psft.com	

Add an Interested Party

Quality Management - Interested Parties page

Interested parties want to be notified regarding the defect resolution progress, but are not designated as responsible parties. Interested parties can be either employees or non-employees—for example, customers. As with responsible parties, information pertaining to interested parties controls role-related workflow.

Linking Related Cases and Change Requests

Access the Quality Management - Related Actions page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

Interested Parties **Related Actions** Related Defects Tested Environments Workflow History

Related Actions Customize Find First 1 of 1 Last

Type	ID	Summary	Date and Time Added	Added By
Case	220345	Router hanging. There is no traffic through the packets.	03/14/2006 10:28AM	Mary Smith

Type Case Add Related Action

Quality Management - Related Actions page

Linking a defect to related cases enables call center agents to track a defect throughout the resolution process and to track cases that can be resolved by the same fix. This also enables quality assurance analysts to gain additional information about a case.

Type	Displays the type of related action.
ID	Displays the ID of the related action.
Summary	Displays the details of the action.
Date and Time Added	Displays the date and time when the action and the defect were linked.
Added By	Displays the name of the person who linked the action to the defect.
Type	Select the type of action to relate. Values include <i>Case</i> , <i>Change Request</i> , and <i>Create Change Request</i> . Selecting <i>Create Change Request</i> and clicking the Add Related Action button takes you to the Change Request page.

Viewing Related Defects

Access the Quality Management - Related Defects page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

Interested Parties Related Actions **Related Defects** Tested Environments Workflow History

Related Defects Customize Find First 1 of 1 Last

Relationship	Type	Defect	Subject	Date and Time Added	Added By
Child	Global	DEF000000300002	GBI 6400 Series VPN Router orders between February 1, 2002, and March 1, 2002 were shipped from manufacturing with 32MB of flash memory instead of the default 64MB of flash memory.	03/14/2006 11:09AM	Mary Smith

Relate a Defect

Quality Management - Related Defects page

Use the Quality Management - Related Defects page to view other defects that have been linked to the subject defect. Also, link new defects by clicking the **Relate a Defect** button.

Relate a Defect

Click to access the Relate Existing Defect page and link an existing defect record to the new defect.

Linking Related Defects

Access the Relate Existing Defect page.

Relate Existing Defect page

Linking related defects shows how a defect affects or is affected by other defects. For example, the hard drives on the new computer model that you are building can't be accessed. The floppy drives on the new model can't be accessed either. As the engineers study the problems, they find that the controller module on the motherboard is designed incorrectly and is responsible for the drive problems. The engineers enter a third defect record and link the two drive defect records as children to the motherboard defect.

Relationship Type

Select the appropriate relationship type to describe the relationship between the defects. You define relationship types in setup. PeopleSoft provides sample values. You can change them or add new values to fit your needs. Also, select the labels that describe the role of each defect in the relationship.

For example, use a relationship type of *Common* to indicate that a defect in one component causes a defect in another component. In this example, the defect in the first component that causes the problem in the second component is the *Parent*, while the second defect is the *Child*. If problems in two or more components are caused by the same defect but there is not a parent and child relationship, the relationship type is *Equivalent* and all linked defects are *Equal*.

Note. All relationship-type labels that are established under a particular setID appear. However, you can select and save labels appropriate to the specified relationship type only.

Identifying Tested Environments

Access the Quality Management - Tested Environments page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Defect Notification Clone Search Personalize

Defect Id 300001 Status OPEN
Priority Medium

Interested Parties Related Actions Related Defects **Tested Environments** Workflow History

Environments in which this defect has been tested Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Environment Label NETWORK OPS Type Reproduced
OS Unix OS Version 4.286
Environment DB2 Platform SUN SPARC IPX
Network Winsock TCP/IP UI Windows 98
Name William Crawford
Details System doesn't pass data in this environment
Date Created 03/14/2006 11:17AM PST Mary Smith
Last Modified 03/14/2006 11:17AM PST Mary Smith

Quality Management - Tested Environments page

For software defects, it is important to know which environments the defects occurred in. Enter details about as many environment combinations as needed.

Environment Label	Enter a name to identify the tested database management system environment.
Type	Select an environment type, which relates to reproduction status. Values are: <i>Not Reproduced</i> , <i>Partially Reproduced</i> , and <i>Reproduced</i> .
OS (operating system) and OS Version (operating system version)	Select or enter the operating system and version of the test environment.
Environment	Select the database management system environment in which the test component resides.
Platform	Select the computer processor type.
Network	Select the type of network on which users utilize the product.
UI (user interface)	Select the type of user interface through which users access the component.
Name	Select the person who conducted the testing in the stated environment.
Description	Describe the testing environment or the tests that were conducted.

Viewing Workflow History

Access the Quality Management - Workflow History page.

Quality Management

[Save](#)
[Refresh](#)
[Add Defect](#)
[Notification](#)
[Clone](#)
[Search](#)
[Next](#)
[Personalize](#)

Defect Id 300001 **Status** OPEN
Priority Medium

[Interested Parties](#)
[Related Actions](#)
[Related Defects](#)
[Tested Environments](#)
[Workflow History](#)

Work list Routing History [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View All](#) | [Grid](#) First 1 of 1 Last

Date/Time	From User	To User	Priority	Status	State
02/08/2006 2:00PM PST	Lee,Burt	Avery,Quentin	Medium	Open	To Fix

[Refresh Grid](#)

Quality Management - Workflow History page

The Worklist Routing History grid displays a record of all workflow related to defect record status changes.

Date/Time	Displays the date and time when a worklist notification was saved.
From User and To User	Displays the users who triggered and received the worklist notification.
Priority, Status, and State	Displays the priority code, status, and status state of the defect when the worklist notification was saved.
Refresh Grid	Click to reflect recent changes to workflow history.

Recording Fixes and Linking Them to Defects

This section discusses how to:

- Enter and update fix information.
- Link defects to fixes.
- Add notes and attachments to a fix.

Pages Used to Record Fixes and Link Them to Defects

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Quality Management - Fix	RQ_FIX_MAIN	Quality Management, Add Fix, Fix Quality Management, Search Fixes, Fix	Enter and update detailed information about a fix.
Quality Management - Defects	RQ_FIX_DEFECT_LNKS	Quality Management, Add Fix, Defects Quality Management, Search Fixes, Defects	Link defects with fixes. You can link multiple defects to a single fix.
Quality Management - Notes	RQ_FIX_NOTE	Quality Management, Add Fix, Notes Quality Management, Search Fixes, Notes	Add notes and attachments to a fix, forward notes to other parties on an ad hoc basis, and generate ad hoc email messages.

Entering and Updating Fix Information

Access the Quality Management - Fix page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Fix Notification Clone Search Personalize

Fix ID: FIX000000300001 Subject: The power supply in an affected...

Fix Defects Notes

Fix Information

*Subject: The power supply in an affected 8200 Series Router may short out if the unit is turned on its side during... Business Unit: High Tech

Description: When the power supply is shorted out, the 8200 Series Router will cease functioning immediately or will fail to power on after being turned off at a later time. There is no safety hazard; the electric discharge is contained within the power supply. Some 8200 Series Router models manufactured from November 2001 through February 2002 have defective AC power supplies.

Completed By: Alex Zulli Test Status: Passed

Completed On: 10/01/2002 Fix Time (Hrs.Mins): 0.50

Complexity: Easy Confidence: High

*Product: GBI 8200 Series Router Verified By: Alex Zulli

Production ID: 8200 SERIES V1

Version: 8200 Series Version 1

Component ID: AC POWER SUPPLY

Verified On: 10/01/2002

Production ID Section:

- First Found In: 8200 SERIES V1
- Fixed In: 8200 SERIES V1
- Verified In: 8200 SERIES V1

Audit History

Quality Management - Fix page

Subject Enter a brief description of the fix.

Completed By Select the person who completed the fix.

Test Status	Select the testing status of the fix. Values are: <i>Failed</i> , <i>In Progress</i> , <i>Partially Passed</i> , <i>Passed</i> , and <i>Pending</i> .
Fix Time (Hrs. Mins) (fix time [hours and minutes])	Enter the approximate time required to complete the fix.
Complexity	Select the level of fix complexity. Values are: <i>Easy</i> , <i>Medium</i> , <i>Trivial</i> , and <i>Very Complex</i> .
Confidence	Select the level of confidence in the fix. Values are: <i>High</i> , <i>Low</i> , and <i>Medium</i> .
Product	Select the product to which the fix applies.
Verified By	Select the name of the person who verified that the fix was successful.
Production ID	Select the appropriate production ID for your product selection. Only IDs linked to the selected product appear through this search.
Version	Once you select a production ID, the system automatically displays the version label.
Component ID	Select the component for which the fix applies.
Verified On	Select the date of the verification.
First Found In	Select the product version in which the defect was first reported.
Fixed In	Select the product version in which the fix was first successfully applied.
Verified In	Select the product version in which the fix was first successfully tested.

Note. Several of the fields on this page enable you to distinguish between product versions. For example, a flaw in a piece of software code might be introduced into a program in one version (the Production ID field) but not discovered until a later version (the First Found In field). That same flaw might not be fixed until an even later version (the Fixed In field) is issued. By noting the program version in which the problem was introduced, you know to provide the fix to customers who are still using earlier versions.

Linking Defects to Fixes

Access the Quality Management - Defects page.

Quality Management

Save Refresh Add Fix Notification Clone Search Personalize

Fix ID FIX000000300001 **Subject** The power supply in an affected...

Fix Defects Notes

Defects Linked To This Fix Customize Find First 1-2 of 2 Last

Defect ID	Subject
DEF000000300001	The power supply in an affected 8200 Series Router may short out if the unit is turned on its side during operation.
300001	System is not responding

Add a Link to Defect Search Defects

Quality Management - Defects page

As fixes are implemented, use the Defects page to link the fix to one or more defects. This provides an immediate link to all reported defects resolved in full or in part by the fix. Alternately, you can link the fix to the defect using the Fixes page in the Defects component.

Subject Displays the subject of the selected defect.

Add a Link to Defect Click to add a new row to the Defects Linked To This Fix grid.

Adding Notes and Attachments to a Fix

Access the Quality Management - Notes (Fix) page.

The process of adding notes and attachments is similar across all PeopleSoft applications. For instructions on adding notes and attachments, refer to this PeopleBook.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Working with Notes and Attachments”.

PART 4

Self-Service Application

Chapter 19
Configuring Self-Service Applications

Chapter 20
Working with Self-Service Application Transactions

CHAPTER 19

Configuring Self-Service Applications

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft call center's self-service application configuration and discusses how to:

- Configure the Contact Me Regarding This Problem notifications.
- Associate solutions with reasons for closing cases.
- Update search descriptions.
- Configure the troubleshooting guide solution library.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options," page 13

Understanding PeopleSoft Call Center's Self-Service Application Configuration

This section discusses:

- Self-service application configuration.
- Contact Me notifications.
- Live chat.
- Association of solutions with case closure reasons.
- Search descriptions for predefined searches.
- Troubleshooting guide and FAQ configuration.

Self-Service Application Configuration

Central to the addition of enhanced self-service configurability options are display templates. When associated with the Case component, display templates control the appearance and behavior of self-service components and their pages. Implementers can show or hide pages, sections and fields, as well as adjust field labels.

Note. If you create a new display template for self-service transactions, you must define the new template for all the self-service components.

See Chapter 3, "Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables," Setting Up Basic Prompt Tables for Cases, page 47.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, "Configuring Display Templates," Configuring Display Templates for Components.

See [Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13.](#)

RC_SUPPORT Display Template

The RC_SUPPORT, CRM_COM, CRM_ENG, CRM_FIN, CRM_INS and CRM_GOV display template controls these PeopleSoft Support self-service application components:

- RC_CASE_SW_SS (Support - Manage Case)
- RC_CASE_SW_SS_RPT (Support - Create Case)
- RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH (Support - Search Cases)
- RC_SOLNSRCH_SW_SS (Support - Search Solutions)
- RC_SS_SW (Self Service Support Desk)

RC_HELPDESK and CRM_HHD Display Templates

The RC_HELPDESK (PeopleSoft HelpDesk) and the CRM_HHD (PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources) display templates controls the following HelpDesk self-service application components:

- RC_CASE_HD_SS (HelpDesk - Manage Case)
- RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT (HelpDesk - Create Case)
- RC_CASE_HD_SS_SRCH (HelpDesk - Search Cases)
- RC_SOLNSRCH_HD_SS (HelpDesk - Search Solutions)
- RC_SS_HD (Self Service HelpDesk Desk)

Contact Me Notifications

If you include the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button on the self-service application pages, ensure that clicking this button sends the appropriate notifications. PeopleSoft delivers AAF objects (trigger points, action types, and terms) to support this process.

The delivered AAF objects send notifications to the assignee (agent, provider group, or call center manager). Separate email and worklist notifications enable the system to send notifications using the recipient's preferred notification method.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Business Units and TableSet Controls”

Live Chat

All self-service pages are enabled for chat. This immediate access to a live agent, if needed, encourages self-service adoption and enables organizations to eliminate potential customer frustration or abandonment by delivering real-time service.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Chat”.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Multichannel Applications PeopleBook*, “Working with Chat in PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM”.

Association of Solutions with Case Closure Reasons

Closed cases must be associated with a successful solution. You define whether a self-service application user can close or reopen self-service application cases on the Business Unit - Options page

When a self-service application user clicks the Close Case button to close a case, the Close Case page prompts the user for a reason. The system derives the successful solution from the reason that the self-service application user enters. Reason codes are tied to solutions which are then used to resolve the case.

There are two types of case closure reasons:

- A predefined reason (as established on the Reason Code page).
- A free-form text reason.

Note. Use the Reason and Solution Link page to associate solutions with each of the predefined reasons. If the user selects a reason that does not have an associated solution, the system creates and uses a new solution type: *Canned*. The reason code description becomes the solution summary. If the user enters a free-form text reason, the system creates and uses a new solution type: *Adhoc*. The text that the user enters becomes the solution summary. Users can enter multiple solutions to solve cases.

See Also

[Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” page 211](#)

[Chapter 19, “Configuring Self-Service Applications,” Associating Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases, page 362](#)

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” page 43](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Setting Up Solution Management”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Managing Solutions”

[Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13](#)

Search Descriptions for Predefined Searches

Self-service application users have access to predefined searches that locate cases that are associated with the user.

Case Accessibility

Self-service application cases can be accessed by:

- Company representatives (contacts).

In PeopleSoft Support cases are created mainly for companies. This is anyone who acts as a contact for the company, regardless of whether that person is associated with the case in question. You can also allow the creation of cases for consumers. When cases are created for consumers, the contact can be a consumer or another person

- Employees.

In PeopleSoft HelpDesk and PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources cases are typically created by employees. In PeopleSoft HelpDesk there can be an alternate contact. Employees acting on their own behalf are *not* considered alternate contacts.

- Managers

In PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources managers can report cases on behalf of the people reporting directly to them. This functionality requires an interface to a human resource management system. In PeopleSoft HelpDesk managers can report a case on behalf of another worker, provided the worker has been properly entered into the PeopleSoft CRM system.

A person who is a contact for more than one customer (for example, a consultant who works with several of your customers) uses the Customer Selection pagelet in the PeopleSoft Customer Portal to indicate which company's information to access.

Case Searching

Self-service application users can search for existing cases in two ways:

- Basic search.

The user selects a search from a list of predefined searches.

- Advanced search.

The user can enter search words, including field-specific search criteria.

There are two categories of predefined searches (searches in both categories search across business units).

- *All cases*: This search locates all of the cases that the user can access:
 - In PeopleSoft Support, company contacts can view all of the company's cases, including cases for which they are not the contact.
 - In PeopleSoft Support, consumers can view all of the cases that are reported on their behalf (regardless of the contact) and all of the cases for which they are contacts (regardless of the customer).
 - In PeopleSoft HelpDesk, employees can view all of the cases that were reported on their behalf (regardless of the contact) and all of the cases for which they are alternate contacts, even if the case was reported for someone else. The delivered name for this search is *all my cases*.
- *Cases for which I am the contact*: This search locates cases where the self-service application user is the contact, regardless of the person or company for whom the case was created.
 - In PeopleSoft Support, a person representing a company can view cases for the company that is being represented. They do, however, have to be the contact for the case to be able to view the case.
 - In PeopleSoft Support, consumers can view cases for which they are the contact. Unless another person is identified as the case contact, consumers are considered their own contacts.
 - In PeopleSoft HelpDesk, employees can view cases for which they are the alternate contact. This search does not retrieve cases for which the user is the employee and there is no alternate contact, even though the absence of an alternate employee implies that the employee is the case contact.

These predefined searches are based on the *All cases* and *Cases for which I am the contact*.search types:

- All cases that I am contact for.
- All my cases.
- All my open cases.
- Cases that I am contact for, last 30 days.
- Cases that I am contact for, last 7 days.
- Cases that I reported for others.
- My cases reported in the last 30 days.
- My cases reported in the last 7 days.

- Open cases that I am contact for.
- Open cases that I reported for others.

When you configure descriptions for the searches, you can set up different descriptions for each delivered role type: *contact*, *consumer*, *broker*, and *employee*.

Note. If you add additional role types that apply to self-service application users, you must set up corresponding predefined searches. The system does not do this for you.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Defining Control Values for Business Objects,” Defining Role Types and Role Categories

Troubleshooting Guide and FAQ Configuration

PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk self-service application users have direct access to solutions and troubleshooting guides.

Note. Troubleshooting guides and FAQs are used in PeopleSoft Support, PeopleSoft HelpDesk, and PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources.

Troubleshooting Guides

To make a troubleshooting guide script available to self-service application users, associate it with a solution library. You can associate solution libraries with one script only, so you must create a library for each script. When self-service application users select a script, they see the library name, not the script name.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

The Frequently Asked Questions self-service page gives PeopleSoft Support self-service customers access to solutions whose primary library is set up as a frequently asked question (FAQ) library. To set up a library as a FAQ library, give it a secondary library called FAQ.

For example, if the library called FAQ is a secondary library for libraries X and Y but not for Z, then libraries X and Y appear in the drop-down list box from which customers can select a topic on the Frequently Asked Questions page. Library Z does not appear. A customer who selects library X sees all solutions that have a primary association with X, regardless of any secondary associations. However, you can prevent a solution from appearing as a FAQ by setting its visibility to *Internal*.

See Also

Chapter 20, “Working with Self-Service Application Transactions,” Accessing FAQs, page 399

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook, “Defining Control Values for Business Objects,” Defining Role Types and Role Categories

Chapter 20, “Working with Self-Service Application Transactions,” Selecting and Running Troubleshooting Guides, page 401

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Setting Up Solution Management”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Managing Solutions”

Configuring Contact Me Regarding This Problem Notifications

This section discusses how to configure notifications that are triggered after users click the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button on self-service application pages.

Note. The Contact Me Regarding This Problem button is specific to call center self-service application pages; it is different from the Contact Us page that customers use to submit general-purpose questions and feedback to your organization.

To configure notifications for the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button:

1. Create a new email template (if you do not want to use the delivered email template for your email notifications).
2. Set up an AAF policy to configure the use of the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button.

Use these AAF delivered data elements:

Data Element	Name
Trigger Point	After a New Self-Service HelpDesk Case is Saved
Policy Name	Employee Has Requested Contact - Agent Assigned Employee Has Requested Contact - Provider Group Assigned Employee Has Requested Contact - No Provider Group or Agent Assigned Note. These are the policies that PeopleSoft delivers. You can create new policies as you need them.
Action Type	Notifications & Workflow
Action Name	Worklist Notification to Assigned To Send Worklist Notification

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Customer Self-Service Transactions,” Sending Contact Us Messages

Associating Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases

This section discusses how to associate solutions with reasons for closing cases.

Page Used to Associate Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reason and Solution Link	RC_REASON_SOLN	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Self-Service Configuration, Reason and Solution Link	Identify the solutions that users can select from to close cases through self-service applications.

Identifying Solutions

To identify solutions, use the Reason and Solution Link (RC_REASON_SOLN) component.

Access the Reason and Solution Link page.

Reason and Solution Link




SetID

COM01

Description

Communications

Reason and Solution Link

Reason Code	Description	Solution ID	Solution Summary
CASECANCLD	Case Canceled	301342 	Case Canceled by Customer in Self-Service
CASECLOSED	Case Resolved	301329 	Case Resolved in Self-Service
DUPLICATE	Duplicate Case	301307 	Case Closed by Customer in Self-Service because is a Duplicate

Reason and Solution Link page

Reason Code

Displays all the reasons of the type *Reason Closed* that you have set up for this setID. These are the reasons that a self-service application user can select from when closing a case.

Solution ID

Select the solution that represents the reason a user may close a case. When a self-service application user closes a case and selects a reason, the associated solution is added to the case as a resolution with this status: *Successful Resolution*.

If a reason does not have an associated solution, then the first time that a self-service application user closes a case with that reason, the system creates a *Canned* solution and associates it with that reason. The next time that reason is used, the solution that was previously created is used.

Updating Search Descriptions

To update search descriptions, use the Predefined Search Attributes (RG_DEFINED_SRCH) component.

This section discusses how to update predefined search descriptions.

Page Used to Update Search Descriptions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Predefined Search Attributes	RC_DEFINED_SRCH	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Self-Service Configuration, Predefined Search Attributes	Update predefined search descriptions.

Updating Predefined Search Descriptions

To update predefined search descriptions, use the Predefined Search Attributes (RC_DEFINED_SRCH) component.

Access the Predefined Search Attributes page.

Predefined Search Attributes

Pre-defined Search ID AGENT

*Description Agent - My Cases Pagelet

Customize Find First 1-4 of 4 Last

Enabled	Default	Search Code	Role Type	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COL30	Worker	All my cases modified in last 30 days
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COL7D	Worker	All my cases modified in last 7 days
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	COOPN	Worker	All my open cases
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNAGN	Worker	Unassigned cases in my provider group

Predefined Search Attributes page

For each search code and customer role type combination, review the search description and modify it as needed. You can also enable a search code or disable it by either clearing or selecting the associated check box. Select one of the search codes as the default, if desired.

Configuring Troubleshooting Guide

To configure troubleshooting guides, use the Troubleshooting Guide (RBT_TGUIDE_SETUP) and Solution Library Setup (RC_SOLN_LIB_SETUP) components.

This section discusses how to:

- Configure a troubleshooting guide solution library.
- Configure an FAQ solution library.

Pages Used to Configure Troubleshooting Guides

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Troubleshooting Guide	RBT_TGUIDE_SETUP	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Call Center, Self-Service Configuration, Troubleshooting Guide Setup, Troubleshooting Guide	Identify troubleshooting guide scripts that customers can access through self-service applications.
Solution Library Setup	RC_SOLN_LIB_SETUP	Set Up CRM, Product Related, Solution, Solution Library, Solution Library Setup	Create solution libraries.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Setting Up Solution Management,” Solution Libraries

Configuring a Troubleshooting Guide Solution Library

Access the Troubleshooting Guide page.

Troubleshooting Guide page

Script ID

Select the script to run when the self-service application user selects the solution library.

Because each library is associated with a single script, you must create additional libraries for each script that you want to make available to self-service application users on the Customer Care - Troubleshooting Guide page.

Configure an FAQ solution library

Access the Solution Library Setup page.

Solution Library Setup

Library Details

SetID COM01

Library ID NTWK




***Name**

☒ **Searchable in Solution Advisor**

☐ **Default Libraries Selected?**

Description

Solution Library Defaults

*Solution Library	Changed By	Last Modified		
FAQ 	Edward Allen	02/12/2002 12:20PM		
Modified	02/24/2004 10:07AM PST	SAMPLE		

* Required Field

Solution Library Setup page

Solution libraries are set up in a similar manner across many PeopleSoft CRM applications. For instructions on using this page, refer to this PeopleBook:

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Setting Up Solution Management,” Defining Solution Libraries

CHAPTER 20

Working with Self-Service Application Transactions

This chapter provides an overview of self-service application transactions and discusses how to:

- Access self-service transactions.
- Add cases.
- Manage existing self-service application cases.
- Search for solutions.
- Access frequently asked questions (FAQs).
- Select and run troubleshooting guides.

Understanding Self-Service Transactions

PeopleSoft CRM call center applications enable you to deploy self-service transactions that callers can use to enter and view their own cases. These transactions provide limited access to case information and employ a simple interface that is suited to the casual, untrained user.

This section discusses:

- Self-service transactions.
- Configurable functionality.
- Self-service data access.
- Case visibility.
- Solution tracking in self-service.
- Confirmation pages.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Customer Self-Service Transactions”

Self-Service Transactions

The following transactions are available to PeopleSoft Support, PeopleSoft HelpDesk, and PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources self-service users:

- Search for solutions outside the context of a case.

- Create a new case (add case).
- Manage cases.
Search for, review, and update existing cases.
- Use FAQs.
Access solutions that belong to the solution library with a specific FAQ configuration.
- Use troubleshooting guides.
Access and run troubleshooting guide scripts that have been associated with solution libraries.

Note. For information on using employee self service to add and manage change requests, refer to the chapter on Using Change Management in this PeopleBook.

See Also

Chapter 17, “Using Change Management,” Managing Basic Change Request Information, page 323

Configurable Functionality

Within the transactions that are used to create and manage cases, certain functionality depends on the system configuration.

Business Unit Configuration

The availability of the following functionality depends on the settings on the Business Unit - Options page:

- Close a case.
The Close Case button is available for cases that have not been resolved and have no corresponding resolution with the status *Successful Resolution*. The button’s availability depends not on the case status, but on the resolution status.
When a self-service user clicks this button and provides a reason for closing the case, the system adds a successful resolution to the case and updates the status based on the closed case status that you select on the Case Defaults page. (If you do not enter a closed case status or if you enter a status with a type other than *Closed*, then the case is not closed. It is resolved, however.)
- Reopen a case.
The Reopen Case button is available for cases that have been resolved—that is, there is a resolution with the status *Successful Resolution*. The button’s availability depends not on the case status, but on the resolution status.
When a self-service user clicks the Reopen Case button and provides a reason for reopening the case, the system changes the status of the successful resolution to *Resolution Failed* and updates the status based on the reopened case status that you select on the Case Defaults page. (If you do not enter a reopened case status, the status does not change.)
If your organization has not set a reopened case status, the status doesn’t change. This could result in cases having a closed status without having a successful resolution—a condition that the system normally does not allow.
Users can reopen cases only during the grace period that is established by your organization. The grace period lasts for a specified number of days after a user has resolved the case.

Active Analytics Framework (AAF) Notifications

The AAF decision engine handles notifications related to activity that is in the self-service pages. PeopleSoft delivers AAF action types that:

- Send a notification when a new case is submitted.
- Send a notification when a user clicks the Contact Me Regarding This Case button.

The system sends both notifications to the agent, call center manager, or provider group who is assigned to the new case.

Self-Service Workflow

PeopleSoft has built these action types and workflow actions into its self-service applications for both PeopleSoft HelpDesk and PeopleSoft Support:

- When a self-service user saves any change to the case, the system sends an email notification to the person to whom a case is assigned.
- When a self-service user creates a new case, the system sends a worklist notification to the default self-service provider group that is associated with the business unit.
- When a user clicks the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button for a case that is assigned to an agent:
 - The system sends an email to the case owner if their notification preference is email or both.
 - The system sends the case to the case owner's list if their notification preference is worklist or both.
- When a user clicks the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button for a case that is assigned to a provider group (but not to an agent), the system sends a worklist entry to the provider group members.
- When a user clicks the Contact Me Regarding This Problem button for a case that is unassigned, the system sends a worklist entry to members of the Contact Me provider group (established on the Case Defaults page).

Field Value Configuration

When you set up prompt tables for certain case fields, you can enter self-service versions of the field values.

See Also

[Chapter 19, "Configuring Self-Service Applications," page 357](#)

[Chapter 2, "Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options," page 13](#)

[Chapter 3, "Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables," page 43](#)

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, "Working with Active Analytics Framework"

Self-Service Data Access

The fields and data that appear in the self-service transactions vary depending on the configuration and on the data itself.

Field Visibility

Implementers can control the visibility of fields and the appearance of field labels by modifying the display template.

See [Chapter 19, "Configuring Self-Service Applications," page 357](#).

Row-Level Visibility

Individual case notes and case history items have a visibility attribute that controls self-service access to the data. The Case Notes and Case History grids on the Manage Case page show only rows of data with *All* visibility. Notes and history items with internal visibility do not appear.

Access to solutions is more complex, depending on two factors:

- Solution visibility

When accessing solutions using Solution Advisor or the Frequently Asked Questions page, only solutions with *All* visibility are visible.

- Resolution status

When viewing a case, self-service users can see associated solutions that have a status other than *Withdrawn*. Solutions that are associated with a case appear regardless of the solution's visibility setting.

- Case visibility

When searching cases in Case Search, only the cases with *All* visibility are visible.

Values That Are Available for Selection

When creating a case, self-service users have access to all fields that are available for entry. For some prompt fields (case type, priority, severity, category, specialty type, and detail), self-service users might not have access to all of the values that are valid for agents. This restriction is based on how the value was defined on its setup page. Only values that are tagged for self-service use are available.

See Also

Chapter 19, "Configuring Self-Service Applications," page 357

Chapter 3, "Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables," page 43

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, "Working with Notes and Attachments"

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, "Working with Active Analytics Framework"

Case Visibility

To prevent employees from viewing sensitive case information (for example, grievances) through the HelpDesk self-service applications, PeopleSoft has added a value called *Internal, exclude Case Contact* to the Visibility drop-down menu list on the agent-facing Case page. When an agent selects *Internal, exclude Case Contact*, the employee who is the subject of the case is unable to view the case through the HelpDesk self-service application.

The person who reported the case (Reported By) can view it in the self service application if the case is not secured. When a case is secured, the Reported By person will no longer have visibility to the case in the self-service application.

Note. This feature is only applicable to CRM HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources.

See Also

Chapter 9, "Managing Cases," Case Visibility, page 175

Solution Tracking in Self-Service

Users can search for solutions from self-service applications by clicking the Search for Solutions button. The self-service application Solution page has three tabs:

- Suggested Solutions

You have access to this tab only if you have purchased NLP (a natural language processing application).

- Keyword Search

This is similar to how the keyword searches work in agent-facing call center applications. There is a *Basic* and an *Advanced* search. The Advanced Search in self-service applications contain limited options. The more advanced options of searching over particular domains is reserved for agent-facing case solution searches.

- Frequently Used

This is similar to how the frequently used solutions work in agent-facing call center applications.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Solution Management”.

Searching from Within a Case

If the user is searching from within a case, the possible responses are *YES* and *NO*. When the user selects a response, the system:

- Updates the resolution status if the user originally accessed a solution that was already associated with the case.

The resolution status refers to the status of the solution in the context of a case. This is different from the solution status, which is independent of any case.

- Associates the solution with the case and sets the initial resolution status.

If you click on a solution to open the Solution Details page, you have the option to select *Yes*, *No*, or *I'll try it later*.

The resolution status is set as follows:

- Answering *YES* sets the status to *Successful Resolution*.

If you've established a default case status for resolved cases on the Case Defaults page, then *Yes* also updates the case status.

- Answering *No* sets the status to *Failed Resolution*.
- Answering *I'll try it Later* sets the status to *Waiting on Customer*.

Searching Outside the Context of a Case

If the user is searching outside the context of a case, the possible responses are *YES* and *NO*.

Solution usage outside the context of a case does not affect the solution usage counts. However, the system records the attempt internally in the RC_SOLN_ATMT_SS table. This information is not visible through the PeopleSoft Internet Architecture, but it is available for reporting and analysis.

See Also

Chapter 10, “Processing Cases,” page 211

Confirmation Pages

When self-service users perform certain actions, the system provides a confirmation to assure the user that the transaction was successful.

The confirmation pages have different forms depending on the application.

- PeopleSoft Support uses red confirmation text at the top of the page where the user performed the action.
- PeopleSoft HelpDesk uses a separate confirmation page, where the user must click a button or link before continuing.

Note. You can control the appearance of configuration pages by modifying display templates.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

The following actions trigger confirmation messages:

User Action	PeopleSoft HelpDesk Confirmation Page	Description
Submit a new case without searching for solutions (click the Submit button, not the Submit and Search Solutions button).	Submit Confirmation page (RC_CASE_HD_SS_CONF)	Confirms that the user submitted the case. Gives the user the new case number.
Close or reopen a case.	Submit Confirmation page (RC_CASE_HD_SS_SUBT)	Confirms that the case is successfully closed or reopened.
Click the Contact Me Regarding this Problem button.	Submit Confirmation page (RC_CASE_HD_SS_CONF)	Confirms that the user’s request to be contacted is sent.
Submit a new note or new contact information.	Save Confirmation page (RC_CASE_HD_SS_SAVE)	Confirms that the transaction is recorded.
Answer <i>Yes</i> when asked whether a solution resolved the user’s problem (when viewing a solution in the context of a case).	Close Case page (RC_CASE_HD_SS_CLOS)	Confirms that the solution is successful and the case is closed.

Accessing Self-Service Transactions In PeopleSoft CRM and HRMS

This section provides overviews on self-service case search, case creation, and case management as they relate to display template families, and discusses how to access self-service transactions.

Understanding Self-Service Case Search and Display Template Families

The system passes the display template family and display template ID from the content reference (CREF), which is embedded in links under the left-hand navigation menu. This enables the system to search for cases across the display template ID for cases using the self-service search case component (RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH).

CREF Name	Industry	Display Template Family	Display Template ID
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH_GBL	Support	RC_SUPPORT	RC_SUPPORT
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH_FIN	Financial	CRM_FIN	CRM_FIN
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH_INS	Insurance	CRM_INS	CRM_INS
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH_COM	Communications	CRM_COM	CRM_COM
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH_ENE	Energy	CRM_ENG	CRM_ENG
RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH_GOV	Government	CRM_GOV	CRM_GOV
RC_CASE_HD_SS_SRCH_GBL	IT Help Desk	RC_HELPDESK	RC_HELPDESK
RC_CASE_HD_SS_SRCH_HHD	HR Help Desk	CRM_HHD	CRM_HHD

The searching logic uses the display template family instead of the display template ID to filter the cases that are shown in the results grid. Based on the defaulting logic described in previous sections on display template families, the system defaults the display template family, business unit, and display template ID in the self-service search results grid. You cannot, however, define AAF actions for this component. For the Create Case and Manage Case components you can, however, use AAF to render the Case page with a selected display template.

Case Creation and Display Template Families

The system passes the display template family from the content reference (CREF) to create cases for the create case component (RC_CASE_SW_SS_RPT).

The system renders the Add Case pages for the different industries based on the defaulting logic described in previous sections, which relies on system defaults for the display template family, business unit and display template ID.

PeopleSoft delivers four AAF trigger points that you can use to render the Add Case page using different display template IDs:

- When a New Self-Service Support Case is presented.

- When a New Self-Service Help Desk Case is presented
- When a New Self-Service Support Case Business Unit is changed.
- When a New Self-Service Help Desk Case Business Unit is changed.

Based on the AAF policies that you create, the system derives the display template ID when the Case Post Build Event executes. This is used to render the Add Case page. With this design, the system does not store the display template ID in the case record. Instead, the system stores the display template family code in the case record.

Case Management and Display Template Families

The system passes the display template Family from the *CRMRefTransfer* application programming interface (API) to display the Manage Case page (RC_CASE_SW_SS) .

The system renders the Manage Case pages for the different industries based on the defaulting logic described in previous sections, which relies on system defaults for the display template family, business unit and display template ID.

PeopleSoft delivers two AAF trigger points for this component that you can use to render the Manage Case page using different display template IDs:

- When a Support Manage Case is presented.
- When a Help Desk Manage Case is presented.

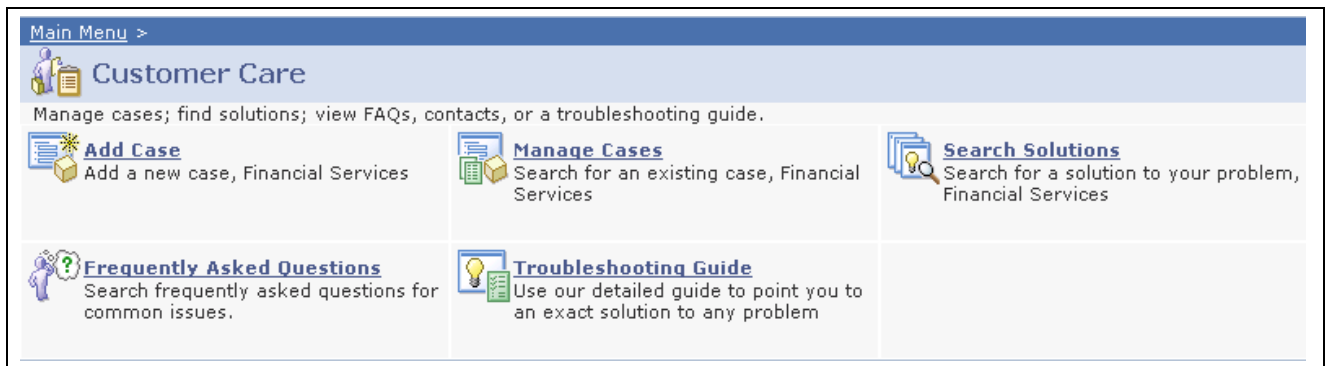
After the system creates a case, you cannot change the display template family code.

Pages Used to Access Self-Service Transactions

Page Name	Navigation	Usage
Customer Care	Customer Care (PeopleSoft Support only)	Select a PeopleSoft Support self-service application transaction.
Help Desk	Employee Self Service, Help Desk	Select a PeopleSoft HelpDesk self-service application transaction.
HR Help Desk	Employee Self Service, HR Help Desk	Select a PeopleSoft HR HelpDesk self-service application transaction.
Self Service	Employee Self Service, HR Help Desk, HRMS Employee Self Service	Select an employee self-service application transaction in PeopleSoft HRMS.
Manager Self Service	Employee Self Service, HR Help Desk, HRMS Manager Self Service	Select a manager self-service application transaction in PeopleSoft HRMS.

Accessing Self-Service Transactions in PeopleSoft CRM

Access the Customer Care, Help Desk, or HR Help Desk welcome page.



Customer Care welcome page



Help Desk welcome page



HR Help Desk welcome page

Click the links on these pages to access self-service transactions in PeopleSoft CRM.

Accessing Self-Service Transactions in PeopleSoft HRMS

Access the (Employee) Self Service or Manager Self Service welcome page.

[Main Menu >](#)

Self Service [Edit "Self Service" Folder](#)

Navigate to your self service information and activities.

Student Center Use the student center to manage school related activities.	Faculty Center Use the Faculty center to manage all your class, student and advisee related activities.	Gradebook Create assignments and due dates, enter grades for assignments and submit mid-term and final grades.
Request Information Request admission materials and information.	Request Official Transcript Request copies of your official academic transcript mailed to selected addresses.	Time Reporting Report and review your time, schedules, request absences and more. Report Time View Time User Preferences
Personal Information Review and update your personal information. Personal Information Summary Home and Mailing Address Phone Numbers 11 More...	Payroll and Compensation Review your pay and compensation history. Update your direct deposit and other deduction or contribution information. View Paycheck View Payslips View Payslip GBR 13 More...	Benefits Review health, insurance, savings, pension or other benefits information. Review and update dependent and beneficiary personal information. Benefits Information Dependents and Beneficiaries Benefits Summary 4 More...
Stock Activity Review your stock options and stock purchases, report sales and update share issuance instructions Stock Option Summary Stock Option Activity Stock Purchase Activity 2 More...	Learning and Development Add or review information related to learning and other development such as: languages, licenses and certificates, competencies, and memberships. Training Summary Request Training Enrollment Training Request Status 12 More...	Performance Management Access your performance and development documents, and evaluations you have done for others. My Performance Documents Other's Performance Documents My Development Documents 2 More...

Self Service welcome page (PeopleSoft HRMS)

[Main Menu >](#)

Manager Self Service [Edit "Manager Self Service" Folder](#)

Navigate to self service information and activities for people reporting to you.

Time Management Manage schedules, view and approve reported and payable time, absence and overtime requests, exceptions, and more. Manage Schedules Approve Time and Exceptions Report Time 2 More...	Job and Personal Information Manage job and personal information for your employees. View Employee Personal Info Request Reporting Change Approve Reporting Change 21 More...	Compensation and Stock Manage salaries for your workforce, either by individual or by group. Review the compensation history and total compensation picture for your direct reports, as well as review their stock option history and vesting status of shares. Request Ad Hoc Salary Change Approve Ad Hoc Salary Change View Ad Hoc Salary Chg Status 9 More...
Learning and Development Add and review information related to learning and development for employees. Training Summary Request Training Enrollment Approve Training Request 9 More...	Performance Management Plan, evaluate and manage performance and development for your workforce. Performance Documents Development Documents Approve Documents 2 More...	

Manager Self Service welcome page (PeopleSoft HRMS)

Click the links on these pages to access self-service transactions in PeopleSoft HRMS.

Note. PeopleSoft delivers URL identifiers for both the Manager Self Service page and the (Employee) Self Service page in PeopleSoft HRMS. To provide access to these pages from PeopleSoft CRM you must update the URLs with the correct server names for your PeopleSoft HRMS application. Go to PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs, URL Maintenance. Then select the RC_HD_HRHOME URL identifier and enter the correct URL for the page. Repeat the same process for the RC_HD_HRHOME_MGR URL identifier.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration*, “Using PeopleTools Utilities”

Adding Cases

This section discusses how to:

- Add cases.
- Look up employees.
- Edit contact information.

Pages Used to Add a Case

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Add Case	RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT, RC_CASE_SW_SS_RPT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the Customer Care welcome page, click the Add Case link. • In the portal navigation menu, click Add Case. • Employee Self Service, Help Desk, Add Case • Employee Self Service, HR HelpDesk Add Case 	Describe and submit a new problem.
Look Up Employee	RC_CASE_HD_SS_DIRR	Click the Add Case for Someone Else link on the Add Case page.	Look up and select an employee for whom you are adding a case. Note. This feature is only available for PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.
Edit Contact Information	RC_CASE_HD_SS_CNTC	Click the Edit Contact Details link on the Add Case page.	Update contact information for the employee that is the contact on the case. Note. This feature is only available for PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications.

Adding Cases

Access the Add Case page.

Add Case

Enter the appropriate information below. To submit your case, click the Submit button. To search for potential solutions for your problem, click the Submit and Search Solutions button.

Contact Details

***Business Unit** IT Help Desk
Employee Robert Lynch [Add Case for Someone Else](#)
Contact Details 123 Main Street, Chicago, IL, 60002, USA [Edit Contact Details](#)

Add Case page (1 of 3)

Problem Details

Case Type Technical Question
Product Group
Product
[View Product Hierarchy](#)
Problem Type Not Applicable
Asset Tag Not Applicable
Category
Specialty Type
Detail
Priority Medium
Severity Onetime Occurrence
***Summary**
Details

Add Case page (2 of 3)

Attachments

Attach a File

Submit

Submit and Search Solutions

* Required Field

Add Case page (3 of 3)

The visibility of page elements depends on how you configure the display template for this component. Also, some fields can be assigned default values based on business unit settings. The system enters default values even if the fields are hidden.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates,” Configuring Display Templates for Components.

See [Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” page 13.](#)

Contact Details

Business Unit	This field may have a different label, depending on how you configure self-service. This is a required field for cases. If you do not show business units on the self-service pages, the user must have a default self-service business unit established on the User Preferences - Call Center page.
Customer	This read-only field displays the name of the customer. It can be the name of the company where the self-service application user works.
Employee	This read-only field displays the name of the employee who entered the case.
Add Case for your Direct Report	Click this link if you want to report a case on behalf of one of the people reporting directly to you. The system displays a list of your direct reports. To return to this page, select the employee for whom you want to report a case. <hr/> Note. The system displays this field for HR for HelpDesk cases only. PeopleSoft delivers this field as enabled with a security option that allows managers with roles that are associated with the Choose Direct Report (RC_CHOOOSE_DIRECT_REPORT) functional option to enter cases on behalf of their direct reports. You can use the CRM_HHD display template for the RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT case component to disable this field or change the security option.
Add Case for Someone Else	Click this link if you want to report a case on behalf of someone else. The system displays a list of workers that are already entered into PeopleSoft CRM. To return to this page, select the worker for whom you want to report a case. <hr/> Note. The system displays this field for HelpDesk cases only. PeopleSoft delivers this field as enabled with a security option that allows managers with roles that are associated with the On Behalf Of (RC_ON_BEHALF_OF) functional option to enter cases on behalf of other workers. You can use the RC_HELPDESK display template for the RC_CASE_HD_SS_RPT case component to disable this field or change the security option.
Contact	This read-only field displays the name of the contact that represents the company.
Contact Details	This read-only field displays the contact’s primary contact method.
Edit Contact Detail	Click this link to change the contact person specified in the Customer field or the Employee field.
Account Number	The system displays this field for communications and energy customers who are using PeopleSoft Support. Use this field to select the account that you want to submit a case against.

The system filters the information that is available in the drop-down list box based on security that is defined at the account level.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Security and User Preferences,” Defining Application Security.

Reported By

This field displays after a manager has selected a direct report or worker to report a case on behalf of. The system displays this field only if the person reporting the case is different from the person for whom the case was reported.

Problem Details

Case Type

Select the type of case you are adding.

Product Group

Select the product group associated with the case you are adding.

The system filters the values for product and installed product to only display the products and installed products contained within the specified product group.

Product

Select the product associated with the case you are adding.

PeopleSoft Support and PeopleSoft HelpDesk derive the list of products differently:

- In PeopleSoft Support, the field prompts against the product descriptions for the user’s installed products. A product description appears only once, even if a user has more than one installed version of a particular product.
- In PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications, the field prompts against all product descriptions.

View Product Hierarchy

Click this link to go to the Installed Product Hierarchy page where you can search for installed products by product ID, product name, site name, and installed status.

Problem Type

Select the problem type associated with the case you are adding.

Problem types are defined by product. This gives you an additional level of categorization for the problem. Because problem type is a child of Product, the Problem Type field on the Case page derives its values from product. If the Problem Type field is visible, be sure that the descriptions of your product competencies make sense to a self-service user who is selecting a problem type. Valid problem types depend on the product that the user selects.

Serial Number and Asset Tag

The serial number appears only in PeopleSoft Support. The asset tag appears only in PeopleSoft HelpDesk. Both fields prompt against the user’s installed products. Valid values are limited based on the product that the user selects. Blank values might appear if the user has installed products that do not have serial numbers or asset tags.

Category, Specialty Type, Detail, Priority, Severity, Summary, and Details

Select or enter information in these fields to describe the type of problem you are having.

Incident Address

Address, Edit, and Detail

If you are not sure about the full address, click Edit and select *Intersection* and then enter information about the location where the problem occurred in the Address fields or the Detail field.

If you know the exact address, select Edit and then enter the information in the address fields (PeopleSoft Support only).

Attachments

Attach a File

Click this button to attach a file to the case.

Submit and Submit and Search Solutions

Click one of these buttons to submit your case. After you submit the case, the page changes as follows:

- If you just submit the case, a confirmation message appears at the top of the page, giving you the case number for the newly submitted case.
All fields become read-only, and the system does not display the Submit and Submit and Search Solutions buttons.
- If you submit the case and search for solutions, the system displays the solution pages.

If you find a solution that solves your problem, click Yes. The system returns you to the Manage Case page and the message *Case Resolved Successfully* appears at the top.

Looking Up Employees

Access the Look Up Employee page.

Look Up Employee

Employee ID

First Name

Last Name

Search Results

Name	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name
David Perry	CRM200	David	Perry
Daniel Perry	KU80801	Daniel	Perry

Look Up Employee page

Enter your search criteria in the fields at the top of the page and then click Look Up. Click the name of the employee for whom you are reporting a case. The system returns to the Add Case page.

Note. This page is part of the HelpDesk for Human Resources reported-by feature. The system displays this page, when you click the Add Case for Someone else field. PeopleSoft enables this link for HelpDesk for Human Resources customers when you first install the application. This field is used to report cases for your direct reports. If you have properly set up the integration between HRMS and CRM, then the system retrieves the direct report details directly from the PeopleSoft HRMS database.

Editing Contact Information

Access the Edit Contact Information page.

[Create Case](#)

Edit Contact Information

David Perry

To update contact information for this case only, enter new contact information and press save.

Current Contact Information

Contact David Perry

Contact Type Phone

Contact Details 516/694-2001

New Contact Information

*New Contact David Perry [Select Contact](#) [Clear Contact](#)

*New Contact Method Phone

*New Contact Information 516/694-2001

OK

[Return to Case](#)

* Required Field

Edit Contact Information page

Use the fields in the New Contact Information section to change contact information for the case on which you are currently working. To add another contact click the Select Contact link. To erase the contact that is displayed, click the Clear Contact link. Click OK when you are finished. The system returns you to the Add Case page.

Managing Existing Self-Service Application Cases

This section discusses how to:

- Search for cases.
- Manage cases.

- View problem descriptions.
- View case notes.
- Enter a new case note.
- Enter the reason for closing a case.
- Enter the reason for reopening a case.
- Change contact information.

Note. You can display a group box for billing information by selecting this option on the display template. This section is delivered hidden.

Pages Used to Manage Cases

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Manage Cases - Find an Existing Case	RC_CASE_SW_SS_SRCH , RC_CASE_HD_SS_SRCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the Customer Care page, click the Manage Cases link. • Employee Self Service, Help Desk, Manage Cases • Employee Self Service, HR Help Desk, Manage Cases 	Search for cases to view in more detail.
Manage Case	RC_CASE_SW_SS, RC_CASE_HD_SS	Select a case from the list of search results on the Find an Existing Case page.	View case information. This page is also the starting point for several other processes: adding notes, changing contact information, requesting that an agent contact the user, searching for new solutions, and viewing solutions that are already under consideration for this case.
Manage Case - Problem Description	RC_CASE_SW_SS_PROB , RC_CASE_HD_SS_PROB	On the Manage Case page, click the Problem Summary link.	View the complete problem description if the summary on the Manage Case page does not provide enough information.
Manage Case - Note Details	RC_CASE_SW_SS_NDTL, RC_CASE_HD_SS_NDTL	On the Manage Case page, click the summary for a note in the Notes and Attachments Summary grid.	View case notes and attachments.
Manage Case - Add Note or Attachment	RC_CASE_SW_SS_NADD, RC_CASE_HD_SS_NADD	On the Manage Case page, click the Add Note or Attachment button.	Enter a new case note. Note. You must save the case to save the note.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Manage Case - Close Case	RC_CASE_SW_SS_CLSE, RC_CASE_HD_SS_CLSE	On the Manage Case page, click the Close Case button. This button is available only if the business unit rules permit self-service users to close cases.	Select or enter the reason for closing an open case.
Manage Case - Reopen Case	RC_CASE_SW_SS_ROPN, RC_CASE_HD_SS_ROPN	On the Manage Case page, click the Reopen Case button. This button is available only if the business unit rules permit self-service users to close cases.	Select or enter the reason for reopening a closed case. Reopening a case causes all successful resolutions to be marked as failed solutions.
Manage Case - Edit Contact Information	RC_CASE_SW_SS_CONT, RC_CASE_SW_SS_CNTC, RC_CASE_HD_SS_CNTC	Click the Edit Contact Details link on the Create Case page or the Manage Case page.	Change the contact information for a case.

Searching for Cases

Access the Manage Cases - Find an Existing Case page.

Manage Cases

Find an Existing Case

Choose a predefined search criteria and click search.

Search Criteria

Employee Stu Marx

***Predefined Search** All my cases

Search [Advanced Search](#)

Search Results

<u>Case</u>	<u>Summary</u>	<u>Contact Name</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>Status</u>	<u>Date Created</u>
220459	Modem doesn't connect to network	Alex Ash	ATC Modem, 56K External Modem	New Case	04/07/2005
220458	System runs slow		256 MB SIMM Memory	Case Reopened	04/07/2005
220457	Computer won't run on battery		BIG Battery, Lithium Ion batte	Case Reopened	04/07/2005

* Required Field

Manage Cases - Find an Existing Case page (basic)

Manage Cases

Find an Existing Case

To use advanced search criteria, enter as much information as you would like. Leave information blank to get all results.

Advanced Search Criteria

* Business Unit

Case

Contact

[Select Contact](#)
[Clear Contact](#)

Reported By

[Select Reported By](#)
[Clear Reported By](#)

Case Type

Product

Problem Type

Asset Tag

Summary

Case Status

Category

Specialty Type

Detail

Priority

Severity

Date Created

From

31

Through

31

Date Closed

From

31

Through

31

Search

Clear

[Basic Search](#)

* Required Field

Manage Cases - Find an Existing Case page (advanced)

Note. The first screen shot shows the Case Search page in basic search mode. The second screen shot shows the page in advanced search mode. Note that you must click the Select Contact link to access contact information.

Values in one field are not dependent on values in any other. For example:

- Values are not limited by the selected business unit.
- Entering a category does not limit the values for the Specialty Type or Detail fields, and entering a specialty type does not limit the values for the Detail field.

See Also

[Chapter 19, “Configuring Self-Service Applications,” Updating Search Descriptions, page 363](#)

Managing Cases

Access the Manage Case page.

Manage Case

Case 220458

Case Information

Business Unit	IT Help Desk	
Employee	Stu Marx	
Contact Details	testVinney@test.com	Edit Contact Details
Status	Case Reopened	
Case Type	Technical Question	
Product	256 MB SIMM Memory	 View Product Hierarchy
Problem Type	Inquiry	
Asset Tag		
Category	Computer HW/Equip	
Specialty Type	Personal Computer	
Detail	Memory Related	
Problem Summary	System runs slow	
Priority	Medium	
Impact		
Severity	Onetime Occurrence	
Assigned To		
Created	04/07/2005 1:11PM	By Stu Marx
Closed		By

Close Case

Manage Case page (1 of 2)

Notes and Attachments		
Summary	Added By	Date
Problem Re-occurred Problem Re-occurred	Stu Marx	04/07/2005 2:36PM
This wasted a lot of time Have to push all my project dates back a week	Stu Marx	04/07/2005 1:20PM
Still slow Still slow	Stu Marx	04/07/2005 1:14PM
Add Note or Attachment		

Solutions Considered		
Description	Status	Did this solve your Problem?
Add new memory chip Add new memory chip	Failed Resolution	YES NO
Search for Solutions		

[Contact Me Regarding this Problem](#)

[Return to Case Search](#)

Manage Case page (2 of 2)

Use this page to edit contact details, view product hierarchies, view product descriptions, add notes and attachments, search for solutions, and close and open the case.

Viewing Problem Descriptions

Access the Manage Case - Problem Description page.

The screenshot shows a web page titled "Manage Case" with a sub-header "Problem Description". Below the header, it displays "Case 220458". Under the "Problem Description" section, there is a white box containing two lines of text: "Problem Summary System runs slow" and "Problem Description Machine is five years old. It can't keep up with the all the application that I need to open." Below this box is a blue link labeled "Return to Manage Case".

Manage Case - Problem Description page

Click the Return to Manage Case link to go back to the Manage Case page.

Viewing Case Notes

Access the Manage Case - Note Details page.

The screenshot shows a web page titled "Manage Case" with a sub-header "Note Details". Below the header, it displays "Case 220458". Under the "Note Details" section, there is a white box containing three lines of text: "Added 04/07/2005 1:19PM Stu Marx", "Summary This wasted a lot of time", and "Details Have to push all my project dates back a week". Below this box is a yellow button labeled "Contact Me Regarding this Problem" and a blue link labeled "Return to Manage Case".

Manage Case - Note Details page

Click the Return to Manage Case link to go back to the Manage Case page.

Entering a New Case Note

Access the Manage Case - Add Note or Attachment page.

Manage Case

Add Note or Attachment

Case 220458

To enter a note, type in the details below. To add an attachment, click the Attach a File button. Click Save when you are finished.

Note

Added 04/07/2005 2:51PM Stu Marx

* Summary

Details

Description	Added By	Date Added	
			Delete

Attach a File

Save

Contact Me Regarding this Problem

[Return to Manage Case](#)

* Required Field

Manage Case - Add Note or Attachment page

Use the fields on this page to add notes and attachments. Click the Attach a File button to add files from your computer to the case. Click Save when you are finished. Click the Contact Me Regarding this Problem button if you need further help and you want someone to call you.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook, “Working with Notes and Attachments,” Adding Attachments to Notes

Entering the Reason for Closing a Case

Access the Manage Case - Close Case page.

Manage Case
Close Case

Case 220458

Choose the appropriate reason for closing the case.

Reason for Closing the Case

☐ **Predefined Reasons**

Reason

☒ **Other Reason**

Details

[Return to Manage Case](#)

Manage Case - Close Case page

Predefined Reasons and Reason

Select the Predefined Reasons option and then select one of the predefined reasons from the Reason drop-down list box. The available reasons include: *Case Canceled*, *Case Resolved*, and *Duplicate Case*.

Other Reason and Details

Select this option and enter the reason in the Details field if you want to enter a free-form text reason.

Submit

When the user clicks this button, the system changes the case status to the value that is specified in the Closed Case Status field on the Case Defaults page.

See [Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Setting Up Case Defaults, page 33.](#)

If a user selects a predefined reason from the Reason field, the system resolves the case by using the solution that is identified on the Reason and Solution Link page.

If no solution is linked to the selected reason code, the system creates one (using the solution type *Canned*) and updates the Reason and Solution Link page accordingly.

If a user entered a reason in the Details field, the system uses the text to create a new solution of type *Adhoc*. The solution then resolves the case using the newly created solution.

See Also

[Chapter 19, “Configuring Self-Service Applications,” Associating Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases, page 362](#)

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Reason Codes, page 61](#)

[Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Setting Up Case Defaults, page 33](#)

Entering the Reason for Reopening a Case

Access the Manage Case - Reopen Case page.

Manage Case - Reopen Case page

Predefined Reasons and Reason

Select the Predefined Reasons option and then select one of the predefined reasons from the Reason drop-down list box. The available reasons include: *Problem Re-occurred*, and *Resolution Failed*.

Other Reason and Details

Select this option and enter the reason in the Details field if you want to enter a free-form text reason.

Submit

When the user clicks this button, the system changes the case status to the value that is specified in the Reopened Case Status field on the Case Defaults page. The reason (either predefined or free-form text) becomes a resolution note.

See Also

[Chapter 19, “Configuring Self-Service Applications,” Associating Solutions with Reasons for Closing Cases, page 362](#)

[Chapter 3, “Setting Up Call Center Prompt Tables,” Setting Up Reason Codes, page 61](#)

[Chapter 2, “Defining Call Center Business Units and Display Template Options,” Setting Up Case Defaults, page 33](#)

Changing Contact Information

Access the Manage Case - Edit Contact Information page.

Manage Case

Edit Contact Information

Stu Marx Case 220458

To update contact information for this case only, enter new contact information and press save.

Current Contact Information

Contact Stu Marx

Contact Type Email

Contact Details testVinney@test.com

New Contact Information

***New Contact** Stu Marx [Select Contact](#) [Clear Contact](#)

***New Contact Method** Email

***New Contact Information** testVinney@test.com

Manage Case - Edit Contact Information

The appearance of this page varies slightly depending on whether the user is a company contact person (PeopleSoft Support), a consumer (PeopleSoft Support), or a worker (PeopleSoft HelpDesk).

You can change contact information when you are creating a new case or viewing an existing case.

On the Create Case page, the Change Contact Information button is available only until the case is submitted. After submitting the case, use the Manage Cases component to change the contact information.

Searching for Solutions

This section discusses how to:

- Use suggested solutions.
- Perform a basic solution search.
- Perform a frequently used solution search.
- Search for solutions using field-specific search criteria.
- Use the Solution Summary page.

Note. The system displays the Suggested Solutions tab only if you have purchased an NLP (natural language processing) application.

Pages Used to Search for Solutions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Suggested Solution	RC_SOLNSUG_HD_SS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the Add Case page, click the Submit and Search Solutions button; then click Suggested Solution. On the Manage Case page, click the Search for Solutions button; then click Suggested Solution. On the Customer Care page, click the Search Resolutions link; then click Suggested Solution (PeopleSoft Support only). 	Select a solution that was suggested by the system.
Keyword Search	RC_SOLNSRCH_SW_SS, RC_SOLNSRCH_HD_SS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the Customer Care page, click the Search Resolutions link (PeopleSoft Support only); then click Keyword Search. On the Search Solution - Advanced page, click the Basic Search link. On the Manage Case page, click the Search for Solutions button; then click Keyword Search. On the Add Case page, click the Submit and Search Solutions button; then click Keyword Search. Employee Self-Service, Search Solutions, Keyword Search (PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications only). 	Perform a basic solution search.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Frequently Used	RC_SOLNSRCHF_HD_SS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the Customer Care page, click the Search Resolutions link; then click Frequently Used (PeopleSoft Support only). On the Search Solution - Advanced page, click the Basic Search link; then click Frequently Used. On the Manage Case page, click the Search for Solutions button; then click Frequently Used. On the Add Case page, click the Submit and Search Solutions button; then click Frequently Used. Employee Self-Service, Search Solutions, Frequently Used (PeopleSoft HelpDesk applications only) 	Search for frequently used solutions.
Keyword Search (advanced)	RC_SOLADVSRH_SW_SS, RC_SOLADVSRH_HD_SS	On the Search Solution page, click the Advanced Search link.	Search for solutions using field-specific search criteria.
Search Solution - Solution Summary	RC_SOLN_SUMM_SW_SS, RC_SOLN_SUMM_HD_SS	On the Keyword Search or Keyword Search - Advanced page, click the summary of a solution in the search results list.	View a solution and indicate whether the solution solved a problem.
Search Solution - Related Solution	RC_RELA_SOLN_HD_SS	On the Search Solution - Solution Summary page, click the solution summary in the Related Solutions grid.	View a related solution and indicate whether the solution solved a problem.

Using Suggested Solutions

Access the Suggested Solution page.

Suggested Solution Keyword Search Frequently Used

Business Unit IT Help Desk
Case 220494

No suggestions found. Click keyword search tab to find solutions.

[Return to Case](#)

Suggested Solution page

The Suggested Solution tab in both customer self service and employee self service is hidden when you first install your PeopleSoft Call Center applications. Using Display Templates, however, you can display this tab using the Display Template - Section Embedded Tab Definition page for Solution page.

The system displays the Suggested Solution tab only if the user accesses the page from a case. For standalone searches, the system hides this tab as it is dependent on the information that is transferred from the case.

Performing a Basic Solution Search

Access the Keyword Search page.

Keyword Search **Frequently Used**

*Business Unit

Search Text [Advanced Search](#) [Search Tips](#)

Solution By Keyword Search

	Score	Solution ID	Description	Did this solve your Problem?
★	82%	301102	Removing conflict because two modems appear to be connected Occasionally, either as a result of troubleshooting or of another hardware issue with the computer, two modems may appear in Device Manager. This event results in a conflict between the two apparent m...	<input type="button" value="YES"/> <input type="button" value="NO"/>
★	77%	301103	No dial tone or sound comes from the modem when attempting to make a call Make sure that the modem is listed in the Device Manager: Click Start, Settings, and Control Panel, and double-click System. Click Device Manager to view devices. Double-click Modem to view the at...	<input type="button" value="YES"/> <input type="button" value="NO"/>

[Add Case](#)

* Required Field

Keyword Search page (basic)

Business Unit

The business unit is required; only solutions from the corresponding setID are included in the search results. If you configure self-service so that the field is not visible, you must make sure that each user has a default business unit that will populate the field.

The business unit prompt shows business units for all markets.

Search Text

When searching by keyword, Solution Advisor performs a Verity search that looks for the keyword in any field that is included in the search index template for solutions. Restricting keyword searches by product is optional.

Advanced Search

Click this link to access the Search Solution page for advanced searches, which accepts field-specific search criteria.

Search	Click this button to perform a search. The search results appear at the bottom of the page.
Add Case	This link appears when you are searching for solutions outside the context of a case.
Return	This link appears when you are searching for solutions within the context of a case.

In PeopleSoft self-service, the solution pages display these icons along with the search results:



If the solved count for the solution is equal to zero, the system displays the Newly created solution icon.



If the solved count for the solution is greater than zero, the system displays the Top ten solution icon.



If the solution was already used but it could not resolve the issue, the system displays the Solution tried already icon.

Performing a Frequently Used Solution Search

Access the Frequently Used page.

Solution ID	Description	Solved	Did this solve your Problem?
36	Upgrading Windows 98 or Windows 95 to Windows 2000 on Personal Computer Insert the Windows 2000 upgrade CD-ROM into your CD-ROM drive. The Windows 2000 Setup program starts automatically. 1. From the Windows 2000 CD-ROM window, click on Yes . 2. From the Windows 200...	2	<input type="button" value="YES"/> <input type="button" value="NO"/>

* Required Field

Frequently Used page

To search for frequently used solutions, first select a product by clicking the Choose a Product link.

Note. Self-service users can only search on active solutions. Solutions that are categorized as either canned or adhoc do not appear in searches on the Frequently Used solutions page for both agents and self-service users.

Searching for Solutions by Using Field-Specific Search Criteria

Access the Keyword Search - Advanced page.

Keyword Search **Frequently Used**

***Business Unit** Computer Hardware & Software

Search Criteria

With all the Words

With the Exact Phrase

With any of the Words windows

Without the Words

Product ITN Notebook PC Pentium w/ DVD [Select](#) [Clear](#)

Rows to Display 50 rows

[Search](#) [Clear](#) [Basic Search](#) [Search Tips](#)

☒ **Self Service Solution Search Fields**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solution Library	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Product list for searching	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solution Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solution ID	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solution Summary	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Symptoms Description

Keyword Search (advanced)

Use this page to search for solutions using different criteria. Use the open fields at the top of the page or select the check boxes that appear in the lower portion of the page. Additionally, you can search for solutions by product.

There are more advanced search options available for searching over particular domains. This functionality, however, is reserved for agent-facing cases only.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Services Foundation PeopleBook, “Setting Up Solution Management”

Using the Solution Summary Page

Access the Search Solution - Solution Summary page.

Search Solution

Solution Summary

Solution Detail

Solution ID 36

Summary Upgrading Windows 98 or Windows 95 to Windows 2000 on Personal Computer

Symptoms Desktop PC Crashed while upgrading from Microsoft Windows 98 to 2000

Details Insert the Windows 2000 upgrade CD-ROM into your CD-ROM drive. The Windows 2000 Setup program starts automatically.

1. From the Windows 2000 CD-ROM window, click on Yes .
2. From the Windows 2000 Setup window, click on Continue .
3. If the Setup window is displayed (indicating that an earlier version of SETUP.DLL is in use), click on OK .
4. Read the license agreement. If you agree to its terms, click on I accept the Agreement , and click on Next .

Did this solve your Problem?

Yes

No, Continue Search

[Add Case](#)

Related Solutions

Relationship	Solution ID	Summary
Similar	38	Fixing problems related to Computer hangs while running a program

Metrics

Usage Count 10

Solved Count 2

Datetime Added 04/03/2001 9:33AM PDT

Last Modified 06/09/2006 3:01PM PDT

Search Solution - Solution Summary page

Use this page to review the details of a solution and indicate if the solution solved your problem.

If a solution has related solutions, then the system lists the related solutions under Attachments on the Solution Summary Page. By Clicking the Related Solution the user can view the Related Solution Summary.

Using the Related Solution Page

Access the Search Solution - Related Solution page.

Search Solution

Related Solution

Solution Detail

Solution ID 38

Summary

Fixing problems related to Computer hangs while running a program

Symptoms

Computer hangs while running a program

Details

This type of issue may occur with or without an error message. Try one of the following solutions to resolve this type of lock-up. If no error is present, try looking up information regarding the software or program being used during the lock-up. It could also be a conflict originated by another software that is running at the same time.

First, try to perform a soft-boot (CTRL+ALT+DELETE). A Close Program screen should appear with a list of running programs or tasks. Highlight the task and choose End Task. This should terminate the program that was locked-up. NOTE: If this situation happens frequently while using a particular program, make a special note of which program or programs are running together.

Second, try performing a hard-boot (turning the machine off then back on). Press and hold the power button to turn the machine off. Wait a few seconds, and then press the power button to turn the machine back on again. Be careful to let the machine work through the complete boot-up process. A scan drive C:> screen should appear. Do not disrupt this process. NOTE: The preferred method is the soft-boot. Cycling the power or performing a hard-boot can result in corrupted files or hard drive damage. It is suggested to shut down the computer by choosing Start and Shutdown whenever possible.

Did this solve your Problem?

Yes

No, Continue Search

[Add Case](#)

Search Solution - Related Solution page (1 of 2)

Metrics

Usage Count 1

Solved Count 0

Datetime Added 04/03/2001 9:33AM PDT

Last Modified 06/09/2006 10:41AM PDT

Search Solution - Related Solution page (2 of 2)

Use this page to locate solutions related to your problem. If the solution solved your problem, click Yes. If you have still not found a solution to your problem, click No, Continue Search.

Accessing FAQs

This section discusses how to:

- Select FAQs.
- Review solutions.

Pages Used to Access FAQs

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Frequently Asked Questions	RBT_FAQ_SOL_SS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the Customer Care page, click the Frequently Asked Questions link. Employee Self-Service, Help Desk, Frequently Asked Questions Employee Self-Service, HR Help Desk, Frequently Asked Questions 	Select a topic and view a list of frequently asked questions for that topic.
View Solution	RBT_FAQ_PG_SS	Click a problem description on the Frequently Asked Questions page.	Review a solution that is related to an FAQ.

Selecting a FAQ

Access the Frequently Asked Questions page.

HelpDesk
Frequently Asked Questions

To view frequently asked customer questions, choose a topic from the drop-down menu. If your problem cannot be found here, consult our Troubleshooting Guide or call Customer Support.

Frequently Asked Questions

***Business Unit**

***Topic**

Problem Description
Desktop PC Crashed while upgrading from Microsoft Windows 98 to 2000
Computer hangs while playing a game
The computer is low on disk space resources
Computer hangs when placed in standby (suspend) mode

[Return to HelpDesk](#)

* Required Field

Frequently Asked Questions page

Business Unit

This field may have a different label, depending on how you configure self-service. If you do not show a business unit on the self-service pages, the user must have a default self-service business unit established on the User Preferences - Call Center page.

Topic

Select from a list of solution libraries that you set up on the Troubleshooting Guide setup page. Each library is associated with a single script.

Search

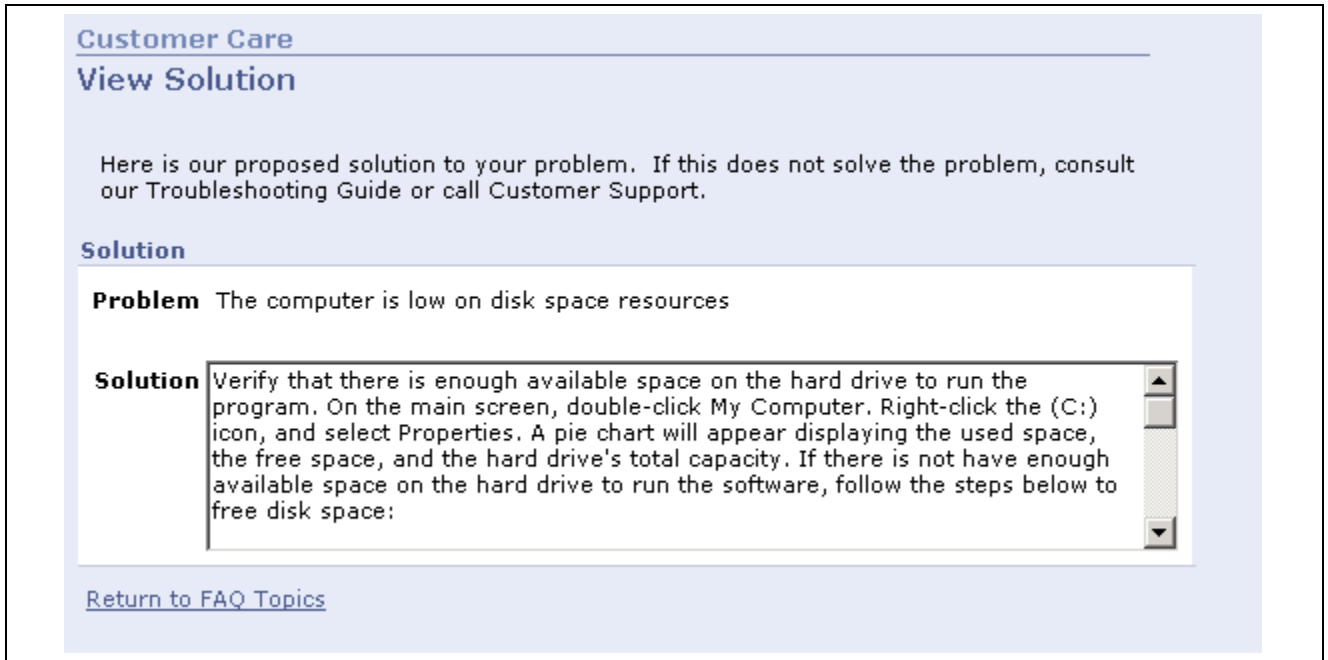
Click this button to display a list of solutions in the selected library. The system displays only solutions with a visibility of *All*.

Problem Description

Displays the list of solutions in the selected library. Click a question to access the View Solution page and review information that is related to the question.

Reviewing Solutions

Access the View Solution page.



View Solution page

After you review the solution, click the Return to FAQ topics to go back to the FAQ page.

Selecting and Running Troubleshooting Guides

This section discusses how to:

- Use troubleshooting guides.
- Run scripts in self-service.

Pages Used to Select and Run Troubleshooting Guides

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Troubleshooting Guide	RBT_TGUIDE_SS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the Customer Care welcome page, click the Troubleshooting Guide link. Employee Self-Service, Help Desk, Troubleshooting Guide Employee Self-Service, HR Help Desk, Troubleshooting Guide 	Select a troubleshooting guide.
Execute Script	RC_BS_SELF_CONFIG	On the Troubleshooting Guide page, select a solution library and click the Search button.	Run a troubleshooting guide script.

Using Troubleshooting Guides

Access the Troubleshooting Guide page.

Customer Care
Troubleshooting Guide

This Troubleshooting Guide will identify your problem and offer the most likely solution. Select a topic from the drop-down menu.

Topic

***Business Unit** Communications

***Guide** General Questions **Search**

[Return to Customer Care](#)

* Required Field

Troubleshooting Guide page

Business Unit

This field may have a different label, depending on how you configure self-service. If you do not show a business unit on the self-service pages, the user must have a default self-service business unit established on the User Preferences - Call Center page.

Guide

Select from a list of solution libraries that you set up in the Troubleshooting Guide setup page. Each library is associated with a single script.

Search

Click to display the Execute Script page and run the script that is associated with the selected library.

Running Scripts in Self-Service

Access the Execute Script page.

Troubleshooting Guide

Execute Script

General Issues Triage - Self Service

What type of problem are you having?

- ☐ Account or bill related
- ☐ Dropped calls
- ☒ Hardware failure
- ☐ Documentation question

Comment

[Return to Troubleshooting Guide](#)

Execute Script page

For instructions on using the Execute Script page, refer to the Working with Self-Service Application Transactions chapter in this PeopleBook.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Running Scripts,” Running Scripts on Self-Service Pages.

APPENDIX A

Integrating a Case with Third-Party Systems

This appendix provides an overview of the Case Enterprise Integration Point (EIP) and discusses how to:

- Define Case EIP functionality.
- Implement Case EIP.

Understanding the Case EIP

The Case EIP integrates the PeopleSoft CRM case with third-party systems. The Case EIP is developed generically for PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, HelpDesk for Human Resources, and all PeopleSoft CRM verticals. The Case EIP allows you to:

- Create a case from a third-party system.
- Update a case from a third-party system.
- Request case information from a third-party system.

This is a guide for technical users, installers, system administrators, and programmers who implement, maintain, or develop Case EIP.

Defining Case EIP Functionality

This section discusses:

- Assumptions about the case EIP.
- Case EIP functionality.
- Delivered EIPs.
- Technical process flows.
- Error handling.

Note. Some of the EIPs and business projects described in this section are also available as business processes, or BPEL (Business Process Execution Language), which are described in an appendix in this PeopleBook.

See Also

[Appendix C, “Delivered Web Service and Service Operations,” page 423](#)

Assumptions About the Case EIP

When considering the Case EIP, you must be aware of the following:

- To create a support case, these customer information fields must be provided: Customer BO ID, Customer Role Type ID, Display Template Family CodeID, and Contact BO ID.

Note. The Display Template Family Code is required for creating a case, not for updating it. If a default Display Template Family Code is specified in the user default setup, the third-party vendor does not have to provide it; case creation will occur. If no business unit or display template is provided in the incoming request message and if the user does not have defaults defined, the system sends an error message back to the third-party vendor.

- The third-party system needs to send the appropriate business unit, vertical, and market values in the request, unless these values can be provided by default from user reference.
- The Case EIP is developed using PeopleTools Integration Broker technology.
- The Case EIP does not use bulk loading.

The Case EIP feature is intended to automatically create and update cases from third-party systems; it is not for data-conversion purposes.

- The Case EIP and related case component interfaces are meant for the agent-facing case, not for self-service.
- When creating a note for a case using the Case EIP, the system leaves the customer, contact, and employee information blank.

The Case EIP cannot create a note for a different customer, contact, or employee.

- A case may use attributes.

An attribute can be of any data type (string, number, date, and so on). The system stores different data types in the matching data type field in the request message. It is the responsibility of the third-party system to provide the correct data format for attributes when creating attributes for a case.

- The case component can be configured to enable or disable functionality and to hide or unhide fields on the Case page.

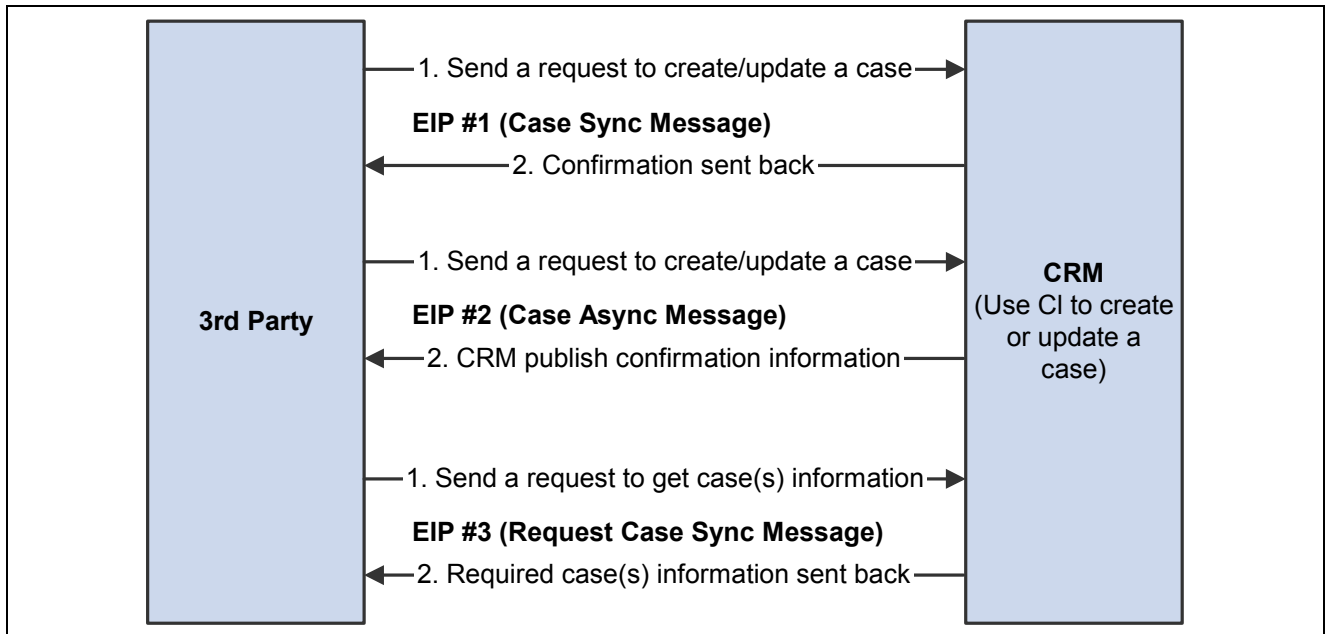
The case component is rendered based on the display template. When customers send a request to create a case, it is assumed that they will not send information that has been disabled or hidden. The Case EIP will not do additional validation that is based on configuration settings.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook*, “Configuring Display Templates”.

Case EIP Functionality

The Case EIP provides a bi-directional EIP in PeopleSoft CRM for PeopleSoft Support, HelpDesk, HelpDesk for Human Resources, and all PeopleSoft CRM verticals. It provides a transactional framework that enables your call center to send and receive case information to and from any third-party applications.

This diagram illustrates the Case EIP process flow:



Case EIP process flow

Delivered EIPs

The following EIPs, as shown in the previous diagram, are provided:

- EIP #1 - Case Synchronous EIP.
- EIP #2 - Case Asynchronous EIP.
- EIP #3 - Request Case Information EIP (Synchronous).

Note. If the request contains a case ID, a new case is not created. The existing PeopleSoft CRM case is updated with the pertinent information supplied in the request. If the case ID passed in is invalid, no case is updated and an error message is sent back.

Warning! When you create a case, make sure the value of the CASE_ID field in the request message is empty or 0. When you update a case, make sure the CASE_ID value is a valid value that exists in the CRM RC_CASE table.

Case Synchronous EIP

The third-party application sends a request to CRM to create or update a case and waits for the response. Once the system processes the case in CRM, confirmation information is sent back to the third-party application.

This EIP contains two messages:

- RC_CASE_REQUEST_SYNC - Inbound synchronous request message.
- RC_CASE_RESPONSE_SYNC - Outbound synchronous response message.

The processing details are as follows: when a request message is received, the on request event calls an appropriate case component interface (CI) to process information from the request message and saves the information into the Case component. The system sends a response message back to the third-party system with confirmation information. The response message may contain information that CRM populates, such as case ID, assigned provider group, and agent.

Since the third-party system is waiting for the response from CRM, the system processes only one case per message.

Case Asynchronous EIP

The third-party system sends a request to create or update a case, and it is not waiting for the response. Once the case is created or updated, CRM publishes confirmation information back to the third-party.

It contains two messages:

- RC_CASE_REQUEST_ASYNC - Inbound asynchronous message.
- RC_CASE_RESPONSE_ASYNC - Outbound asynchronous message.

The processing details are as follows: when CRM receives the request, subscription PeopleCode calls the appropriate case CI to create or update a case and then publishes case information back to the third party.

Since the third-party system is not waiting for the response from CRM, the request message may include information from multiple cases in one message. CRM processes them one by one. The system issues a commit at the end of each successful case.

Request Case Information EIP (Synchronous)

The third-party system sends a request to CRM to find case information. The request may contain multiple cases. CRM processes the request and sends the information for the case or cases back to the third-party system.

It contains two messages:

- RC_CASE_INQUIRY_REQ_SYNC - Inbound synchronous request message.
- RC_CASE_INQUIRY_RESP_SYNC - Outbound synchronous response message.

The processing details are as follows: the request message may have one or more Case IDs, the on request event is triggered, and the CRM system processes the rowset of the message to populate case information, one by one. The system uses a direct SQL query instead of a CI.

Technical Process Flows

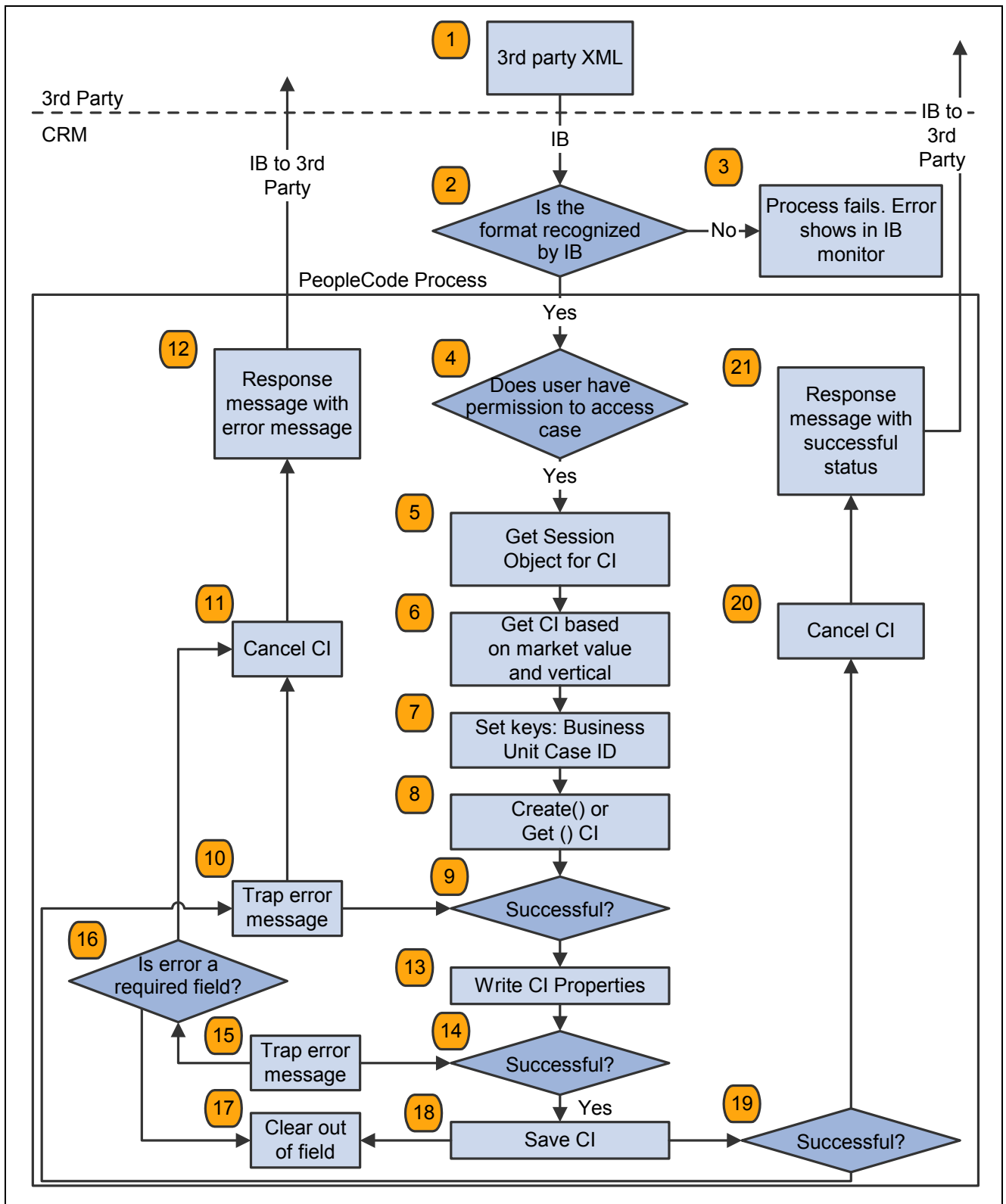
The logic of EIP #1 (Case Synchronous EIP) and #2 (Case Asynchronous EIP) are the same except for the way in which they are initiated.

EIP #1 is triggered from an OnRequest event. The system generates a sync response message and returns it to the third-party system.

EIP #2 is triggered from message subscription PeopleCode. The system publishes a response message for the third-party application.

EIP #1 and #2 share the same PeopleCode function, ProcessCaseEIP is defined in the FUNCLIB_RC_EIP.CASE_EIP field formula.

The following diagram illustrates the technical process flow for both EIP #1 and EIP #2:



Process flow for EIP #1 and EIP #2

This list indicates where you are in the process flow diagram:

1. The third-party sends an XML request to CRM by way of the integration gateway.

3. If integration broker (IB) does not recognize the format, the message is trapped in integration broker.

The process fails (this is standard integration broker functionality).

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Integration Broker*.

4. OPRID, which is required, is used to validate whether the user has access to the requested case.

Once the user passes security checking, the system creates a case or updates it through integration broker. The integration broker user ID is used to create or update a case. This user ID is used to start the application server.

5. If the user passes the security check, the system obtains a session for component interface processing.

6. When creating a case, BUSINESS_UNIT is required.

The system automatically assigns the next new CASE_ID. If BUSINESS_UNIT is not supplied when creating a case, CRM uses the default business unit from user preferences. When updating a case, only CASE_ID is required since it is a unique identifier.

7. Based on the keys set, the system decides whether to insert or update a case.

When no Case ID is provided, CRM creates a case by calling the *create()* method of CI. When the Case ID is provided, CRM checks whether the Case ID exists in CRM. If it exists, the case is updated by calling the *get()* method; otherwise, the system does not do any case processing. The system generates a response message with CASE_EIP_STATUS = 1 (failed) and CASE_EIP_ERROR_MSG - *Update failed. Case 123 does not exist in CRM?* PeopleCode function *IsCaseExist* in FUNCLIB_RC_EIP. The CASE_ID FieldFormula checks if the case exists.

8. If the create() or get() method fails, the system generates an error message in RC_CASE_EIP_ERR for the response message.

The system cancels the CI to reset the instance (process 11), and sends the response message with the error message back to the third-party (process 12).

9. Once the create() or get() method passes successfully, CRM sets the CI properties as supplied in the request message.

When the third-party application sends a request to create a support case, CRM requires customer and contact information.

For customer information, the third-party application can either provide CUST_ID or BO_ID_CUST.

If BO_ID_CUST is provided, CRM uses it directly to create a case.

Conversely, if only CUST_ID is provided, CRM uses the RD_COMPANY table to derive BO_ID_CUST in order to create a case.

The function to get BO_ID_CUST is based on CUST_ID is the PeopleCode Function *GetCustBObyID* in FUNCLIB_RC_EIP.CASE_ID FieldFormula.

For contact information, the third-party application can either provide the PERSON_ID or BO_ID_CONTACT.

When BO_ID_CONTACT is provided, CRM uses it directly; otherwise, CONTACT_PERSON_ID is used to derive BO_ID_CONTACT from the RD_PERSON table.

The function to get BO_ID_CONTACT is based on PERSON_ID, the PeopleCode Function *GetPersonBObyID* in FUNCLIB_RC_EIP.CASE_ID FieldFormula.

HelpDesk and HelpDesk for Human Resources Cases Only

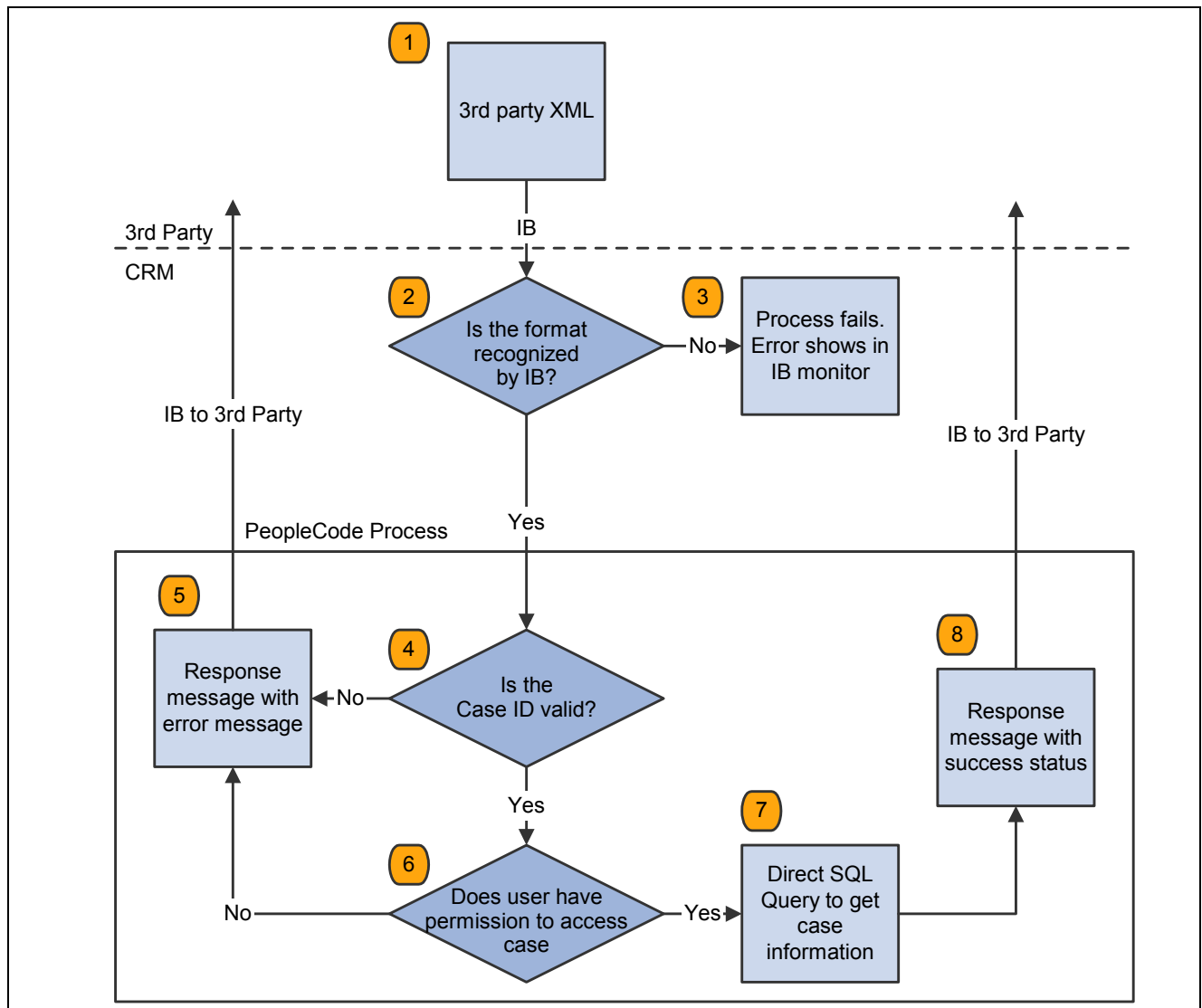
The third-party application must provide employee information when it sends a request to create a help desk case. To create a case, the third-party application must also supply the EMPLID, as CRM uses it to derive appropriate BO_ID_CUST with ROLE_TYPE_ID_CUST.

BO_ID_CUST and ROLE_TYPE_ID_CUST need to be populated internally for a case.

Note. Tip: When creating a support case for a customer, make sure BO_ID_CUST (or CUST_ID), ROLE_TYPE_ID_CUST, BO_ID_CONTACT (or CONTACT_PERSON_ID), ROLE_TYPE_ID_CNTCT is provided. When creating a PeopleSoft HelpDesk case for an employee, make sure the EMPLID is provided. The POI (person of interest) is supported for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources cases only. Third-party vendors must pass a valid worker for creating an IT help desk case, and a valid worker or POI for creating a HelpDesk for Human Resources case.

15. If the setting of a CI property for a field fails, the system traps an error message in the &PSMessage object with information on which field caused the error.

The following diagram illustrates the technical process flow for EIP #3:



Process flow for EIP #3

1. The third-party application sends an XML request to CRM by way of the integration gateway.
2. If the integration broker (IB) does not recognize the format, the request is trapped in integration broker. The case process fails.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Integration Broker*.

3. When a message is passed in from integration broker, the PeopleCode process begins.

The system checks if the case ID exists in PeopleSoft CRM. If the case does not exist in PeopleSoft CRM, the system sends back a response message with an error message (process 5).

4. If the case exists in CRM, the system gathers market and vertical information, and PeopleSoft CRM checks if the user has access to the case component based on the market and vertical.

If a user does not have access, a response message is sent back immediately with the access denied error message (process 5).

The function to check access permission is:

IsUserAuthorized in FUNCLIB_RC_EIP.CASE_ID FieldFormula.

5. Once the user passes the security check, the system executes a direct SQL query to get all case related information and send it back to the third party (process 8).

Error Handling

When a required field contains an invalid value in a request message, or the save event fails, the process fails. The system copies the request message over to response message, and the response message is sent back to the third party with an error message.

When a non-required field contains an invalid value, the system ignores that field and case processing continues. The system sends back a warning message.

Here are some tips:

- Always check fields CASE_EIP_STATUS and CASE_EIP_GEN_MSG first in the response message.
When the status is 0 or 2, the response message contains case information that is stored in the PeopleSoft CRM system. When the status is 1 (that is, when the case has failed), nothing is saved in PeopleSoft CRM, and the response message contains a copy of the request information, not the case information stored in CRM. This functionality aids in error handling.
- When CASE_EIP_STATUS fails or a warning is issued, the system logs a detailed error or warning message in the rowset RC_CASE_EIP_ERR of the response message.

Implementing Case EIP

This section discusses:

- Code processing for Case EIP.
- Setup configuration.
- Case EIP setup.

Code Processing for Case EIP

For Case EIP #1 (Case Synchronous Message), the entry point is in the message RC_CASE_REQUEST_SYNC OnRequest PeopleCode. It calls ProcessCaseEIP function in FUNCLIB_RC_EIP.CASE_EIP FieldFormula.

For Case EIP #2 (Case Asynchronous Message), the entry point is in Message RC_CASE_REQUEST_ASYNC, Message Subscriptions CaseRequestAsync PeopleCode. It calls the same ProcessCaseEIP function as EIP #1.

For Case EIP #3 (Request Case Synchronous Message), the entry point is in Message RC_CASE_INQUIRY_REQ_SYNC OnRequest PeopleCode. It calls ProcessCaseInquiry function in FUNCLIB_RC_EIP.CASE_EIP FieldFormula.

Setup Configuration

The two setup options for case EIP are:

- Number of notes for a case.
- Default value for Source EIP.

Number of Notes for a Case

The Max # of Notes in Response EIP field indicates the maximum number of notes to return in the request EIP. The case component can contain an unlimited number of notes. This setup affects Case EIP performance when trying to process hundreds or thousands of notes for a case. Based on your business requirements, you can set the upper limit number for Case EIP.

Note. This setting is only applied to response messages. Request messages process all notes that a third party sends.

For instance, the customer sets the default number of notes for the response message at five. When the request message contains more than five notes, the system processes all the notes that are saved into the case. When a case contains more than five notes and a third party is requiring case information, then the system returns only the five most recent notes in the response message.

This page shows the Max # of Notes in Response EIP field on the Call Center Definition - Options page:

Enable	Feature	Option	Notes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Assign Person	Default	Automatically assign the case when it is saved
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Assign Provider Group	Default	Automatically assign the case when it is saved
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Call Center Manager	Angela Lucca	Call center manger for the selected business unit.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Max # of Notes in Response EIP	5	Limit the number of notes in the EIP if you tend to have many notes in your cases
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Product Prompt	All	Choose how you would like the product prompt to work
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Allow Multiple Resolutions		Allow an agent to select more than one solution to be marked as successful.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Autoexecute Verity Search		Executes the Verity Solution Search automatically when the 'Search' tab is clicked.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Canceled to Open Case Status		Allow Agents to Reopen Cases that are Canceled.

Call Center Definition - Options page

Default Value for Source EIP

A customer can define the source value to use when creating a case using the Case EIP. It can be a different source value from the cases that are created online.

This example shows the Case Defaults page:

Call Center BU Options **Case Defaults**

Business Unit APP01 Appliances

Case Defaults Find View All First 1 of 3 Last

*Display Template ID RC_SUPPORT

*Call Center Component RC_CASE Case

*Market GBL

All Call Centers

New Case Status Open - New Case

Resolved Case Status Closed - Resolved

Reopened Case Status Case Reopened

Case Type Question or Problem

Case Subtype Product

Case Priority Medium

Case Impact

Case Severity Onetime Occurrence

Source 3rd Party

Source EIP 3rd Party

Source ERMS Email

Case Defaults page

Note. The source EIP options are driven by business unit.

Case EIP Setup

Activate these messages by activating the service operations:

- RC_CASE_REQUEST_SYNC
- RC_CASE_RESPONSE_SYNC
- RC_CASE_REQUEST_ASYNC
- RC_CASE_RESPONSE_ASYNC
- RC_CASE_INQUIRY_REQ_SYNC
- RC_CASE_INQUIRY_RESP_SYNC

As delivered, PeopleSoft EIP application messages are inactive. In both your PeopleSoft CRM and your third-party application, you must:

- Activate the required application message service operations.
- Activate the service operation handler and routing.
- Set the associated message channel to run mode.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Business Object Management PeopleBook*, “Managing Enterprise Integration for PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM,” Application Messages.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Testing Utilities and Tools

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Integration Broker

APPENDIX B

PeopleSoft Call Center Interactive Reports

This chapter provides an overview of interactive reports and discusses how to launch and view interactive reports for PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk.

Understanding Interactive Reports

PeopleSoft call center interactive reports no longer use a separate analytic server or database to store data. Interactive reports are dynamic and they provide analytic information to users. You can move data elements around on a report and view it using different dimensions. The ability to view reports at different angles, gives you visibility into the health of your call center, including the ability to:

- Detect trends that can be utilized for proactive problem management.
- Evaluate team and agent performance metrics.
- Anticipate training and staffing requirements.

You can save interactive reports, export them to Microsoft Excel, or print them as hard copies. While interactive reports are interactive, the communication between them and the CRM database is one-way, which means the changes you make on the reports do not affect the data in the database. From interactive reports, you are not allowed to transfer to any CRM components and access data. User roles control access to interactive reports.

Note. You must have Internet Explorer 5.1 or higher to access these reports.

Launching and Working with Interactive Reports

Interactive reports use action types and workflow to capture response and restore times. If the action types defined for the response are not met, an Application Engine process updates the case with response and restore exceptions.

When you launch an interactive report, the system displays a view of the data that the system has captured. These views are built using PeopleTools Analytic Calculation Engine (ACE) technology.

Common Elements Used in this Chapter

Run Control ID

Select from the list of run control IDs. These IDs identify a set of saved report parameters from previous launches and allow you to save time and reduce mistakes. Use the Add New Run Control tab to generate reports when you don't have a run with the desired business unit, customer, or date range.

Business Unit	Select the business unit for which you want to launch the interactive report. This is a required field.
All Customers	Select to launch the interactive report for all customers within the selected business unit.
Select Customer and Customer	Select to launch the interactive report for an individual customer and then select a customer from the Customer field.
Start Date	Select the first date from which you want to view data for the interactive report. This is a required field.
End Date	Select the last date from which you want to view data for the interactive report. This is a required field.
Launch Interactive Report	Click to launch the Interactive Report. The system opens a separate window to display the data.

Launching and Viewing Interactive Reports

This section discusses how to:

- Launch and view the Service Operations Analysis report.
- Launch and view the Support Service Level Management Analysis report.
- Launch and view the Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis report.
- Launch and view the Change Metrics report.
- Launch and view the Forward Schedule report.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for CRM 9 PeopleBook, "Using Interactive Reports"

Pages Used to Launch and View Interactive Reports

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Service Operations Analysis	RC_SUP_MUPD	Support, Interactive Reports, Service Operation Analysis	Launch the PeopleSoft Support Service Operations Analysis report.
Service Level Management Analysis	RC_SUP_SUPD	Support, Interactive Reports, Service Level Management	Launch the PeopleSoft Support Service Level Management Analysis report.
Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis	RC_HD_SUPD	HelpDesk, Interactive Reports, Service Level Management	Launch the PeopleSoft Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis report.
Change Metrics Update	RG_CHG_METRIX_UPD	HelpDesk, Interactive Reports, Change Request Metrics	Launch the PeopleSoft HelpDesk Change Metrics report.
Forward Schedule	RG_FWD_SCHED_UPD	HelpDesk, Interactive Reports, Forward Schedule of Changes	<p>Launch the PeopleSoft HelpDesk Forward Schedule report.</p> <p>Note. This report captures change requests that are in the statuses of <i>Approved</i> and <i>Executing</i>. The reports should also have start and end dates populated on the requests. You must set the run control dates to encompass the start dates of the change requests in the above statuses. In other words, if you want to know how many requests are approved or executing and scheduled for the month of May, enter run control start dates of 5/1/2006 and 5/31/2006.</p>

Launching and Viewing the Service Operations Analysis Report

Access the Service Operations Analysis launch page.

Existing Run ControlAdd New Run Control

Report Name Service Operations Analysis

Run Control Information

*Run Control ID JUN05

Run Control Criteria

*Business Unit US200

Customer Information

☒ All Customers
☐ Select Customer

Customer

Start Date 01/01/2005End Date 06/15/2005

Launch Interactive Report

Service Operations Analysis

Service Operations Analysis

Product: All Products

Priority: All Priorities

Provider Group: All Provider Groups

Agent: All Agents

☒ All Customers
 ☒ Hudson,Michelle
 ☒ Lakeview Community College
 ☒ MMA Property Management Group

Opened Cases Count	4	1	2	1
Closed Cases Count	2	0	2	0
Cancelled Cases Count	0	0	0	0
Service Order Count	0	0	0	0
RMA Count	0	0	0	0

Service Operations Analysis launch page

Use this report to track the number of cases opened, cases closed, cancelled cases, and service orders

Launching and Viewing the Support Service Level Management Analysis Report

Access the Support Service Level Management Analysis launch page.

Existing Run Control Add New Run Control

Report Name Support Service Level Management Analysis

Run Control Information

*Run Control ID: Jun05

Run Control Criteria

*Business Unit: APP01

Customer Information

☒ All Customers
☐ Select Customer Customer:

*Start Date: 01/01/2005 *End Date: 06/15/2005

Launch Interactive Report

Support SLM Dashboard

Support Service Level Management Analysis

Customer: All Customers Agent: All Agents Product: All Products
Status: All Statuses Provider Group: All Provider Groups Status Category: All Status Categories

	Responded On-Time	Responded Late	% Responded Late	Restored On-Time	Restored Late	% Restored Late	Suspended	% Suspended	Cases with
All Priorities	0	3	75	0	4	100	0	0	
Medium	0	3	75	0	4	100	0	0	

Support Service Level Management Analysis launch page

Use this report to track the total number of cases in which the support agent or agents responded on time, responded late, restored service on time, restored service late, or suspended cases.

Launching and Viewing the Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis Report

Access the Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis launch page.

Existing Run Control Add New Run Control

Report Name Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis

Run Control Information

*Run Control ID: JUN05

*Business Unit: HRHDC

*Start Date: 01/01/2005 *End Date: 06/15/2005

Launch Interactive Report

Help Desk Service

Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis

Employee: All Employees Product: All Products Status: All Statuses
Department: All Departments Provider Group: All Provider Groups Status Category: All Status Categories
Location: All Locations Agent: All Agents

	Responded On-Time	Responded Late	% Responded Late	Restored On-Time	Restored Late	% Restored Late	Suspended	% Suspended	Cases with
All Priorities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Help Desk Service Level Management Analysis launch page

Use this report to track the total number of cases in which the help desk agent or agents responded on time, responded late, restored service on time, restored service late, or suspended cases.

Launching and Viewing the Change Metrics Report

Access the Change Metrics Update launch page.

Change Metrics Update | **Change Metrics Add**

Change Metrics

Run Control Information

*Run Control ID: JUN05
 Description: Change Request Metrics
 *From Date: 01/01/2005
 *To Date: 06/15/2005

[Launch Interactive Report](#)

Change Metrics

CHANGE REQUEST METRICS ▾

Preferences

View All | First | 1 of 1 | Last

Business Unit: All Business Units
 Department: All Departments
 Impact: All Impacts
 Priority: All Priorities
 Category: All Categories
 Status: All Statuses
 Location: All Locations

	Percent of Total Request	Number of Inserts
All Weeks	0.00	0

Change Metrics Update launch page

Use this report to track the number of requests opened.

Launching and Viewing the Forward Schedule Report

Access the Forward Schedule Update launch page.

Forward Schedule Update | **Forward Schedule Add**

Forward Schedule

Run Control Information

*Run Control ID: JUNE_05
 Description: Forward Schedule
 *From Date: 01/01/2003
 *To Date: 06/15/2005

[Launch Interactive Report](#)

Forward Schedule

Forward Schedule ▾

Preferences

View All | First | 0 of 0 | Last

Change Summary | Start Date and Time | End Date and Time

Business Unit			
Change Request ID			

Forward Schedule Update launch page

Use this report to view a forward schedule of changes.

APPENDIX C

Delivered Web Service and Service Operations

This appendix discusses the delivered Case web service and service operations for the Case component.

Delivered Web Services

This section discusses:

- Case web services.
- How to view the Case message elements.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Business Processes and Web Services”

Case Web Services

PeopleSoft CRM delivers these service operations for the Case web service:

- Create Case

The user sends specific user information through a request message. User information is handled in the security section as part of request message. The return message includes the case ID when the operation is successful. If the message fails, the system displays an error message. If there is any warning message, such as non-required fields are invalid, the system still creates the case and sends a warning message back in a return message

- Update Case

The user sends specific user information, including the Case ID, through a request message. The security is handled in the security section. The return message includes the case ID when the operation is successful. If the message fails, the system displays an error message. Warning message are displayed in the return message. The system updates the case and ignores the warning messages.

- Get Case

This operation requires a case ID. The return message includes case information.

- Search Case

After a user sends specific search criteria information through a request message, this operation returns a list of cases that meet all the given criteria.

Note. The system checks the user ID to see if the user has access to secured case information for the create, update, and get case operations.

This table provides the technical names, operation type, and messages names of the service operations that are related to the Case web services:

Service Operation	Operation Type	Request Message	Response Message
Create Case (RC_CASE_CREATE)	Synchronous	RC_CASE_CREATE_REQ	RC_CASE_CREATE_RES
Get Case (RC_CASE_GET)	Synchronous	RC_CASE_GET_REQ	RC_CASE_GET_RES
Search Case (RC_CASE_SEARCH)	Synchronous	RC_CASE_SEARCH_REQ	RC_CASE_SEARCH_RES
Update Case (RC_CASE_UPDATE)	Synchronous	RC_CASE_UPDATE_REQ	RC_CASE_UPDATE_RES

Viewing the Case Message Elements

You can view the elements and fields that are included in each Case operation message through PeopleTools.

To view a list of field names and aliases for a particular message:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Messages.
2. Enter *RC_CASE* in the Message Name field and click Search.
The system lists all the messages that are related to Case.
3. Select the message you want to view.
4. Click the message name link under the Parts grid.
The system opens the Message Definition page in a new browser.
5. Click the plus sign next to the table name at the bottom of the page to view the fields and aliases associated with the message.

APPENDIX D

Delivered Active Analytics Framework System Data for Call Center Applications

This section lists terms that are delivered for PeopleSoft call center applications in these areas:

- Business Processes
- Case Details
- Link Definition
- Notification Delay
- Case Metrics
- RMA Details

Delivered Terms

PeopleSoft CRM delivers a variety of terms that you can use to build policies for your call center applications. They are categorized by subject areas using a folder structure. To facilitate term lookup when building a policy or creating a correspondence template, the system displays a term selection page.

There are 109 terms in the Case Details folder. The following list is a small subset of all of the delivered terms. These terms are typically used when building policies that impact the PeopleSoft Support and HelpDesk applications:

Subject Area	Term	Description
Business Processes	Case Sample Worlist Operator ID	Returns the operator ID of the sign-on user as a string.
	Case Sample Structured Worklist Rowset	Returns the operator ID of the sign-on user as a rowset.
Case Details	Case Restore Minutes	Returns the number of minutes, based upon the entitlements, within which the case should be completed.
	BO_ID of Case Reported By	Returns the business object ID of the contact person who reported the case.

Subject Area	Term	Description
Case Details (continued)	Case Response Met Date	Returns the date the agent responded to the problem associated with the case.
	Asset Tag	Returns the asset number of the installed product.
	Account Number Specified in Case	Returns the account number specified on the case.
	Case ID	Returns the ID of the case.
	Case Notes Details	Returns the details from the notes that were entered for a case.
	Case Status Category	Returns the case status category.
	Case Agreement Warranty	Returns the warranty name associated with the case.
	Case Agreement Line	Retrieves the case agreement line for a specific case.
	Case Restore Met Date	Returns the date the technician restored service or fixed the problem associated with the case.
	Work Order Description Change	Returns the description of the work order .
	Person PIN	Returns the personal identification number or PIN of the employee associated with the case.
	Site Identification Number	Returns the site identification number or SIN.
	BO_ID of the Customer Reporting the Case	Returns the business object ID of the customer reporting the case.
	Role Type ID of the Customer Reporting the Case	Returns the role type ID of the customer reporting the case.
	Role Type ID of the Contact Reporting the Case	Returns the role type ID of the contact reporting the case.
	BO_ID of the Site Reporting the Case	Returns the business object ID of the site reported on the case.
	BO_ID of the Contact Reporting the Case	Returns the business object ID of the contact reporting the case.
	Serial ID	Returns the serial ID of the product that is entered on the case.

Subject Area	Term	Description
Link Definition	Select a Solution <SOLUTION_ID>	Allows users to select a solution.
	Select a BPEL Process <BPEL_ID>	Allows users to select a BPEL process.
	Select a Business Project<BP_ID>	Allows users to select a business project.
	Select an Advisor Script <ADV_ID>	Allows users to select an advisor script.
	Select a Branch Script <SCRIPT_ID>	Allows users to select a branch script.
	Select a Dialog Business Unit <BUSINESS_UNIT>	Allows users to select a business unit under which their dialogs would reside.
	Select a Dialog ID <DIALOG_ID>	Allows users to select a dialog ID.
	Select an External Event Trigger <EXT_EVENT_TRIGGER>	Allows users to select an external event.
Notification Delay	<Percentage> Restore Minutes	Calculates the specified percentage of entitlement minutes for a problem to be fixed or a service to be restored.
	<Percentage> Response Minutes	Calculates the specified percentage of entitlement minutes for a problem or service to be responded to.

APPENDIX E

PeopleSoft CRM Call Center Reports

This appendix provides an overview of PeopleSoft Support and PeopleSoft HelpDesk reports and enables you to view summary tables of all reports.

Note. For samples of these reports, see the Portable Document Format (PDF) files that are published on CD-ROM with your documentation.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler

PeopleSoft CRM Call Center Reports: A to Z

These tables list the PeopleSoft Support and PeopleSoft HelpDesk reports, sorted alphanumerically by report ID.

This section discusses:

- PeopleSoft HelpDesk case reports.

Except for report *RCC2009*, all HelpDesk-specific report IDs start with *RCC1*

- PeopleSoft Support case reports.

All Support-specific report IDs start with *RCC2*.

- Solution reports (shared by both applications).

Solution report IDs start with *RCC2*.

Note. All reports in this appendix are Crystal reports. For most reports the query name and report name are the same. If the query name is different, it appears in the Report ID and Report Name column. Unless otherwise noted, the from date and through date for the cases included in a report refer to the case creation date.

PeopleSoft HelpDesk Reports

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
RCC1002 HelpDesk Cases By Agent	This report categorizes cases according to the agents to whom the case is assigned. For each case, the report shows the case ID, status, priority, contact name, date created, and subject.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Agent, HelpDesk Case By Agent	RUN_RCC1002
RCC1003 HelpDesk Cases By Department	This report lists the departments that have reported cases. For each department, the report shows the number of cases reported.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Department, HelpDesk Case By Department	RUN_RCC1003
RCC1004 HelpDesk Cases By Priority (RC_CASES_BY_PRIORITY)	This report provides a list of cases ordered by priority and gives the total number of cases for each priority. For each case, the report shows the priority, case ID, status, department, reported by, date created, and assigned to agent.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Priority, HelpDesk Case By Priority	RUN_RCC1004
RCC1005 HelpDesk Cases By Problem Type (HDPROBTYPE)	This report provides a list of cases categorized and subtotaled by case type. For each case, the report shows the case ID, priority, status, caller name, date created, and assigned to.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Problem Type, HelpDesk Case By Problem Type	RUN_RCC1005
RCC1006 HelpDesk Cases By Status	This report lists case statuses and gives the number of cases with each status.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Status, HelpDesk Case By Status	RUN_RCC1006
RCC1007 HelpDesk Case By Category/Type/Detail (HDBYCATETYDET)	This report groups cases by category and provides the total number of cases for each category. For each case, the report shows the case ID, category, type, detail, creation date, caller name, status, and summary.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Category/Type/Detail, HelpDesk Case By Ctg/Type/Dtl	RUN_RCC1007
RCC1008 HelpDesk Case Information	This report provides detailed information for cases, including most of the data shown in the case component.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case Information, HelpDesk Case Information	RUN_RCC1008

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
RCC1009 HelpDesk Cases Status By Agent	This report lists agents to whom cases have been assigned. For each agent, the report shows the agent's ID and name and the number of open cases for that agent in total and broken out by case status.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case Status By Agent, HelpDesk Case Status By Agent	RUN_RCC1009
RCC1010 HelpDesk Time To Close By Agent (RC_CLOSEBYAGENT)	This report lists agents who have been assigned cases. For each agent, the report shows the agent's ID and name, a list of the agent's closed cases, the total number of cases closed, and the average number of days to close. The case shows the case ID, priority, date opened, date closed, and days to close.	HelpDesk, Reports, Time To Close By Agent, HelpDesk Time To Close By Agent	RUN_RCC1010
RCC1011 HelpDesk Cases By Employee	This report lists employees who have reported cases. For each employee, the report shows the number of cases opened.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Employee, HelpDesk Case By Employee	RUN_RCC1011
RCC1012 HelpDesk Cases by Business Project	This report lists business projects that have been used in cases. For each business project, the report shows the number of cases where the business project was used.	HelpDesk, Reports, Case By Business Projects, HelpDesk Case By Business Project	RUN_RCC1012
RCC2009 HelpDesk Employees With Case	This report lists employees who opened cases during the specified time period. For each employee, the report provides a name, location, department, telephone number with extension, and email address. No case information appears on this report.	HelpDesk, Reports, Employees with Case, HelpDesk Employees With Case	RUN_RCC2009

PeopleSoft Support Reports

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
RCC2000 Agreement Type Statistics (RCC_3007)	This report provides statistics for agreements used during a specified date range, including the number of cases opened, the number of cases closed and the average time to close in days and in hours.	Support, Reports, Agreement Statistics, Agreement Statistics	RUN_RCC2000
RCC2001 Case Information	This report provides detailed information for cases, including most of the data shown in the case component.	Support, Reports, Support Case Information	RUN_RCC2001
RCC2002 Case by Age	This report categorizes cases by creation date and then by customer. For each case, the report shows the case ID, priority, status, case type, contact name, assigned to agent, and subject.	Support, Reports, Cases By Age	RUN_RCC2002
RCC2003 Case by Agent (RC_CASESBYAGENT)	This report lists agents to whom cases have been assigned. For each agent, the report shows the agent's name and the number of cases assigned to the agent, opened by the agent, and closed by the agent. The report also provides the average time to close (in days and hours) for cases that the agent closed.	Support, Reports, Cases By Agent, Case By Agent	RUN_RCC2003
RCC2004 Case by Customer	This report categorizes cases by customer. For each case, the report shows the case ID, priority, status, product ID, case type, contact name, date created, assigned to agent, and subject.	Support, Reports, Cases By Customer	RUN_RCC2004
RCC2005 Cases by Priority	This report categorizes cases by priority and status, then by customer. For each case, the report shows the case ID, case type, date created, and subject.	Support, Reports, Cases By Priority, Cases by Priority	RUN_RCC2005

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
RCC2006 Case by Product	This report categorizes cases by product. For each case, the report shows the product ID, case ID, priority, status, case type, contact name, date created, assigned to agent, and subject.	Support, Reports, Cases By Product, Cases by Product	RUN_RCC2006
RCC2007 Cases by Type	This report categorizes cases by case type. For each case, the report shows the case ID, priority, status, contact name, date created, assigned to agent, and subject.	Support, Reports, Cases by Type, Cases By Type	RUN_RCC2007
RCC2008 Cases Reopened	This report lists cases that have been reopened. For each case, the report shows the case ID, the date the case was reopened, and the user who reopened the case. Note. This report requires that the Case Re-Opened policy be activated in the Predictive Analytics Framework definition.	Support, Reports, Cases Reopened, Cases Reopened	RUN_RCC2008
RCC2013 Support Agreement Usage	This report lists agreements that have been associated with cases. Agreements are categorized by customer. For each agreement, the report shows the agreement code, the start date, the end date, and the number of cases that are associated with that agreement.	Support, Reports, Support Agreement Dates, Support Agreement Dates	RUN_RCC2013

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM 9 Automation and Configuration Tools PeopleBook, “Working with Active Analytics Framework”

Solution Reports

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
RCC2012 Solutions Usage	This report lists solutions that were used in cases created during the specified date range. For each solution, the report shows the solution usage count, solved count, and success rate.	Solutions, Reports, Solutions, Solution Usage	RUN_RCC2012
RCC2014 Top Ten Solutions by Product	For each included product, this report lists the ten solutions that most often resolved cases that were created during the specified date range. For each solution, the report shows the number of cases solved for that product.	Solutions, Reports, Top Solutions, Top Ten Solutions by Product	RUN_RCC2014

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms

absence entitlement	This element defines rules for granting paid time off for valid absences, such as sick time, vacation, and maternity leave. An absence entitlement element defines the entitlement amount, frequency, and entitlement period.
absence take	This element defines the conditions that must be met before a payee is entitled to take paid time off.
academic career	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, all course work that a student undertakes at an academic institution and that is grouped in a single student record. For example, a university that has an undergraduate school, a graduate school, and various professional schools might define several academic careers—an undergraduate career, a graduate career, and separate careers for each professional school (law school, medical school, dental school, and so on).
academic institution	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.
academic organization	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is part of the administrative structure within an academic institution. At the lowest level, an academic organization might be an academic department. At the highest level, an academic organization can represent a division.
academic plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an area of study—such as a major, minor, or specialization—that exists within an academic program or academic career.
academic program	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the entity to which a student applies and is admitted and from which the student graduates.
accounting class	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the accounting class defines how a resource is treated for generally accepted accounting practices. The Inventory class indicates whether a resource becomes part of a balance sheet account, such as inventory or fixed assets, while the Non-inventory class indicates that the resource is treated as an expense of the period during which it occurs.
accounting date	The accounting date indicates when a transaction is recognized, as opposed to the date the transaction actually occurred. The accounting date and transaction date can be the same. The accounting date determines the period in the general ledger to which the transaction is to be posted. You can only select an accounting date that falls within an open period in the ledger to which you are posting. The accounting date for an item is normally the invoice date.
accounting split	The accounting split method indicates how expenses are allocated or divided among one or more sets of accounting ChartFields.
accumulator	You use an accumulator to store cumulative values of defined items as they are processed. You can accumulate a single value over time or multiple values over time. For example, an accumulator could consist of all voluntary deductions, or all company deductions, enabling you to accumulate amounts. It allows total flexibility for time periods and values accumulated.
action reason	The reason an employee's job or employment information is updated. The action reason is entered in two parts: a personnel action, such as a promotion, termination, or change from one pay group to another—and a reason for that action. Action reasons are used by PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, PeopleSoft Enterprise Benefits

	Administration, PeopleSoft Enterprise Stock Administration, and the COBRA Administration feature of the Base Benefits business process.
action template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, outlines a set of escalating actions that the system or user performs based on the period of time that a customer or item has been in an action plan for a specific condition.
activity	<p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, an instance of a catalog item (sometimes called a class) that is available for enrollment. The activity defines such things as the costs that are associated with the offering, enrollment limits and deadlines, and waitlisting capacities.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the work of an organization and the aggregation of actions that are used for activity-based costing.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, the unit of work that provides a further breakdown of projects—usually into specific tasks.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Workflow, a specific transaction that you might need to perform in a business process. Because it consists of the steps that are used to perform a transaction, it is also known as a step map.</p>
address usage	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a grouping of address types defining the order in which the address types are used. For example, you might define an address usage code to process addresses in the following order: billing address, dormitory address, home address, and then work address.
adjustment calendar	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the adjustment calendar controls how a particular charge is adjusted on a student's account when the student drops classes or withdraws from a term. The charge adjustment is based on how much time has elapsed from a predetermined date, and it is determined as a percentage of the original charge amount.
administrative function	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a particular functional area that processes checklists, communication, and comments. The administrative function identifies which variable data is added to a person's checklist or communication record when a specific checklist code, communication category, or comment is assigned to the student. This key data enables you to trace that checklist, communication, or comment back to a specific processing event in a functional area.
admit type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a designation used to distinguish first-year applications from transfer applications.
agreement	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, provides a way to group and specify processing options, such as payment terms, pay from a bank, and notifications by a buyer and supplier location combination.
allocation rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an expression within compensation plans that enables the system to assign transactions to nodes and participants. During transaction allocation, the allocation engine traverses the compensation structure from the current node to the root node, checking each node for plans that contain allocation rules.
alternate account	A feature in PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger that enables you to create a statutory chart of accounts and enter statutory account transactions at the detail transaction level, as required for recording and reporting by some national governments.
analysis database	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, database tables that store large amounts of student information that may not appear in standard report formats. The analysis database tables contain keys for all objects in a report that an application program can use to reference other student-record objects that are not contained in the printed report. For instance, the analysis database contains data on courses that are considered

	for satisfying a requirement but that are rejected. It also contains information on courses captured by global limits. An analysis database is used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
Application Messaging	PeopleSoft Application Messaging enables applications within the PeopleSoft Enterprise product family to communicate synchronously or asynchronously with other PeopleSoft Enterprise and third-party applications. An application message defines the records and fields to be published or subscribed to.
AR specialist	Abbreviation for <i>receivables specialist</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual in who tracks and resolves deductions and disputed items.
arbitration plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, defines how price rules are to be applied to the base price when the transaction is priced.
assessment rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that the system uses to evaluate the condition of a customer's account or of individual items to determine whether to generate a follow-up action.
asset class	An asset group used for reporting purposes. It can be used in conjunction with the asset category to refine asset classification.
attribute/value pair	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, relates the data that makes up an entry in the directory information tree.
audience	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a segment of the database that relates to an initiative, or a membership organization that is based on constituent attributes rather than a dues-paying structure. Examples of audiences include the Class of '65 and Undergraduate Arts & Sciences.
authentication server	A server that is set up to verify users of the system.
base time period	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, the lowest level time period in a calendar.
benchmark job	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Workforce Analytics Solution, a benchmark job is a job code for which there is corresponding salary survey data from published, third-party sources.
billing career	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the one career under which other careers are grouped for billing purposes if a student is active simultaneously in multiple careers.
bio bit or bio brief	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a report that summarizes information stored in the system about a particular constituent. You can generate standard or specialized reports.
book	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management, used for storing financial and tax information, such as costs, depreciation attributes, and retirement information on assets.
branch	A tree node that rolls up to nodes above it in the hierarchy, as defined in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.
budgetary account only	An account used by the system only and not by users; this type of account does not accept transactions. You can only budget with this account. Formerly called "system-maintained account."
budget check	In commitment control, the processing of source transactions against control budget ledgers, to see if they pass, fail, or pass with a warning.
budget control	In commitment control, budget control ensures that commitments and expenditures don't exceed budgets. It enables you to track transactions against corresponding budgets and terminate a document's cycle if the defined budget conditions are not met.

For example, you can prevent a purchase order from being dispatched to a vendor if there are insufficient funds in the related budget to support it.

budget period	The interval of time (such as 12 months or 4 quarters) into which a period is divided for budgetary and reporting purposes. The ChartField allows maximum flexibility to define operational accounting time periods without restriction to only one calendar.
business activity	The name of a subset of a detailed business process. This might be a specific transaction, task, or action that you perform in a business process.
business event	<p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, defines the processing characteristics for the Receivable Update process for a draft activity.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, an original business transaction or activity that may justify the creation of a PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event (a sale, for example).</p>
business process	<p>A standard set of 17 business processes are defined and maintained by the PeopleSoft Enterprise product families and are supported by the Business Process Engineering group. An example of a business process is Order Fulfillment, which is a business process that manages sales orders and contracts, inventory, billing, and so forth.</p> <p>See also <i>detailed business process</i>.</p>
business task	The name of the specific function depicted in one of the business processes.
business unit	A corporation or a subset of a corporation that is independent with regard to one or more operational or accounting functions.
buyer	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an organization (or business unit, as opposed to an individual) that transacts with suppliers (vendors) within the system. A buyer creates payments for purchases that are made in the system.
campus	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is usually associated with a distinct physical administrative unit, that belongs to a single academic institution, that uses a unique course catalog, and that produces a common transcript for students within the same academic career.
catalog item	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a specific topic that a learner can study and have tracked. For example, "Introduction to Microsoft Word." A catalog item contains general information about the topic and includes a course code, description, categorization, keywords, and delivery methods. A catalog item can have one or more learning activities.
catalog map	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, translates values from the catalog source data to the format of the company's catalog.
catalog partner	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, shares responsibility with the enterprise catalog manager for maintaining catalog content.
categorization	Associates partner offerings with catalog offerings and groups them into enterprise catalog categories.
category	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a broad grouping to which specific comments or communications (contexts) are assigned. Category codes are also linked to 3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions.
channel	In PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, email, chat, voice (computer telephone integration [CTI]), or a generic event.
ChartField	A field that stores a chart of accounts, resources, and so on, depending on the PeopleSoft Enterprise application. ChartField values represent individual account numbers, department codes, and so forth.

ChartField balancing	You can require specific ChartFields to match up (balance) on the debit and the credit side of a transaction.
ChartField combination edit	The process of editing journal lines for valid ChartField combinations based on user-defined rules.
ChartKey	One or more fields that uniquely identify each row in a table. Some tables contain only one field as the key, while others require a combination.
checkbook	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, enables you to view financial data (such as planned, incurred, and actual amounts) that is related to funds and trade promotions.
checklist code	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a code that represents a list of planned or completed action items that can be assigned to a staff member, volunteer, or unit. Checklists enable you to view all action assignments on one page.
class	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific offering of a course component within an academic term. See also <i>course</i> .
Class ChartField	A ChartField value that identifies a unique appropriation budget key when you combine it with a fund, department ID, and program code, as well as a budget period. Formerly called <i>sub-classification</i> .
clearance	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the period of time during which a constituent in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations is approved for involvement in an initiative or an action. Clearances are used to prevent development officers from making multiple requests to a constituent during the same time period.
clone	In PeopleCode, to make a unique copy. In contrast, to <i>copy</i> may mean making a new reference to an object, so if the underlying object is changed, both the copy and the original change.
cohort	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the highest level of the three-level classification structure that you define for enrollment management. You can define a cohort level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also <i>population</i> and <i>division</i> .
collection	To make a set of documents available for searching in Verity, you must first create at least one collection. A collection is set of directories and files that allow search application users to use the Verity search engine to quickly find and display source documents that match search criteria. A collection is a set of statistics and pointers to the source documents, stored in a proprietary format on a file server. Because a collection can only store information for a single location, PeopleTools maintains a set of collections (one per language code) for each search index object.
collection rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that defines actions to take for a customer based on both the amount and the number of days past due for outstanding balances.
comm key	See <i>communication key</i> .
communication key	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a single code for entering a combination of communication category, communication context, communication method, communication direction, and standard letter code. Communication keys (also called <i>comm keys</i> or <i>speed keys</i>) can be created for background processes as well as for specific users.

compensation object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a node within a compensation structure. Compensation objects are the building blocks that make up a compensation structure's hierarchical representation.
compensation structure	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a hierarchical relationship of compensation objects that represents the compensation-related relationship between the objects.
component interface	A component interface is a set of application programming interfaces (APIs) that you can use to access and modify PeopleSoft Enterprise database information using a program instead of the PeopleSoft client.
condition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, occurs when there is a change of status for a customer's account, such as reaching a credit limit or exceeding a user-defined balance due.
configuration parameter catalog	Used to configure an external system with PeopleSoft Enterprise. For example, a configuration parameter catalog might set up configuration and communication parameters for an external server.
configuration plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, configuration plans hold allocation information for common variables (not incentive rules) and are attached to a node without a participant. Configuration plans are not processed by transactions.
constituents	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, friends, alumni, organizations, foundations, or other entities affiliated with the institution, and about which the institution maintains information. The constituent types delivered with PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations Solutions are based on those defined by the Council for the Advancement and Support of Education (CASE).
content reference	Content references are pointers to content registered in the portal registry. These are typically either URLs or iScripts. Content references fall into three categories: target content, templates, and template pagelets.
context	<p>In PeopleCode, determines which buffer fields can be contextually referenced and which is the current row of data on each scroll level when a PeopleCode program is running.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific instance of a comment or communication. One or more contexts are assigned to a category, which you link to 3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a mechanism that is used to determine the scope of a processing run. PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management uses three types of context: plan, period, and run-level.</p>
control table	Stores information that controls the processing of an application. This type of processing might be consistent throughout an organization, or it might be used only by portions of the organization for more limited sharing of data.
cost-plus contract line	A rate-based contract line associated with a fee component of Award, Fixed, Incentive, or Other. Rate-based contract lines associated with a fee type of None are not considered cost-plus contract lines.
cost profile	A combination of a receipt cost method, a cost flow, and a deplete cost method. A profile is associated with a cost book and determines how items in that book are valued, as well as how the material movement of the item is valued for the book.
cost row	A cost transaction and amount for a set of ChartFields.
course	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a course that is offered by a school and that is typically described in a course catalog. A course has a standard syllabus and

credit level; however, these may be modified at the class level. Courses can contain multiple components such as lecture, discussion, and lab.

See also *class*.

course share set	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a tag that defines a set of requirement groups that can share courses. Course share sets are used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
current learning	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's in-progress learning activities and programs.
data acquisition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process during which raw business transactions are acquired from external source systems and fed into the operational data store (ODS).
data cube	In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a data cube is a container for one kind of data (such as Sales data) and works with in tandem with one or more dimensions. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and online analytical processing (OLAP) cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.
data elements	<p>Data elements, at their simplest level, define a subset of data and the rules by which to group them.</p> <p>For Workforce Analytics, data elements are rules that tell the system what measures to retrieve about your workforce groups.</p>
dataset	A data grouping that enables role-based filtering and distribution of data. You can limit the range and quantity of data that is displayed for a user by associating dataset rules with user roles. The result of dataset rules is a set of data that is appropriate for the user's roles.
delivery method	<p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies the primary type of delivery method in which a particular learning activity is offered. Also provides default values for the learning activity, such as cost and language. This is primarily used to help learners search the catalog for the type of delivery from which they learn best. Because PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management is a blended learning system, it does not enforce the delivery method.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management, identifies the method by which goods are shipped to their destinations (such as truck, air, and rail). The delivery method is specified when creating shipment schedules.</p>
delivery method type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies how learning activities can be delivered—for example, through online learning, classroom instruction, seminars, books, and so forth—in an organization. The type determines whether the delivery method includes scheduled components.
detailed business process	A subset of the business process. For example, the detailed business process named Determine Cash Position is a subset of the business process called Cash Management.
dimension	In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a dimension contains a list of one kind of data that can span various contexts, and it is a basic component of an analytic model. Within the analytic model, a dimension is attached to one or more data cubes. In PeopleSoft Cube Manager, a dimension is the most basic component of an OLAP cube and specifies the PeopleSoft metadata to be used to create the dimension's rollout structure. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and OLAP cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.
directory information tree	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, the representation of a directory's hierarchical structure.

division	<p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the lowest level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a division level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it.</p> <p>See also <i>population</i> and <i>cohort</i>.</p>
document sequencing	A flexible method that sequentially numbers the financial transactions (for example, bills, purchase orders, invoices, and payments) in the system for statutory reporting and for tracking commercial transaction activity.
dynamic detail tree	A tree that takes its detail values—dynamic details—directly from a table in the database, rather than from a range of values that are entered by the user.
edit table	A table in the database that has its own record definition, such as the Department table. As fields are entered into a PeopleSoft Enterprise application, they can be validated against an edit table to ensure data integrity throughout the system.
effective date	A method of dating information in PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. You can predate information to add historical data to your system, or postdate information in order to enter it before it actually goes into effect. By using effective dates, you don't delete values; you enter a new value with a current effective date.
EIM ledger	Abbreviation for <i>Enterprise Incentive Management ledger</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an object to handle incremental result gathering within the scope of a participant. The ledger captures a result set with all of the appropriate traces to the data origin and to the processing steps of which it is a result.
elimination set	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a related group of intercompany accounts that is processed during consolidations.
entry event	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, Receivables, Payables, Purchasing, and Billing, a business process that generates multiple debits and credits resulting from single transactions to produce standard, supplemental accounting entries.
equitization	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a business process that enables parent companies to calculate the net income of subsidiaries on a monthly basis and adjust that amount to increase the investment amount and equity income amount before performing consolidations.
equity item limit	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the amounts of funds set by the institution to be awarded with discretionary or gift funds. The limit could be reduced by amounts equal to such things as expected family contribution (EFC) or parent contribution. Students are packaged by Equity Item Type Groups and Related Equity Item Types. This limit can be used to assure that similar student populations are packaged equally.
event	<p>A predefined point either in the Component Processor flow or in the program flow. As each point is encountered, the event activates each component, triggering any PeopleCode program that is associated with that component and that event. Examples of events are FieldChange, SavePreChange, and RowDelete.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, also refers to an incident that affects benefits eligibility.</p>
event propagation process	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a process that determines, through logic, the propagation of an original PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event and creates a derivative (duplicate) of the original event to be processed by other objects. PeopleSoft Enterprise Enterprise Sales Incentive Management uses this mechanism to implement splits, roll-ups, and so on. Event propagation determines who receives the credit.
exception	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an item that either is a deduction or is in dispute.

exclusive pricing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, a type of arbitration plan that is associated with a price rule. Exclusive pricing is used to price sales order transactions.
fact	In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, facts are numeric data values from fields from a source database as well as an analytic application. A fact can be anything you want to measure your business by, for example, revenue, actual, budget data, or sales numbers. A fact is stored on a fact table.
financial aid term	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a combination of a period of time that the school determines as an instructional accounting period and an academic career. It is created and defined during the setup process. Only terms eligible for financial aid are set up for each financial aid career.
forecast item	A logical entity with a unique set of descriptive demand and forecast data that is used as the basis to forecast demand. You create forecast items for a wide range of uses, but they ultimately represent things that you buy, sell, or use in your organization and for which you require a predictable usage.
fund	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a budget that can be used to fund promotional activity. There are four funding methods: top down, fixed accrual, rolling accrual, and zero-based accrual.
gap	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an artificial figure that sets aside an amount of unmet financial aid need that is not funded with Title IV funds. A gap can be used to prevent fully funding any student to conserve funds, or it can be used to preserve unmet financial aid need so that institutional funds can be awarded.
generic process type	In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, process types are identified by a generic process type. For example, the generic process type SQR includes all SQR process types, such as SQR process and SQR report.
gift table	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a table or so-called <i>donor pyramid</i> describing the number and size of gifts that you expect will be needed to successfully complete the campaign in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations. The gift table enables you to estimate the number of donors and prospects that you need at each gift level to reach the campaign goal.
GL business unit	Abbreviation for <i>general ledger business unit</i> . A unit in an organization that is an independent entity for accounting purposes. It maintains its own set of accounting books. See also <i>business unit</i> .
GL entry template	Abbreviation for <i>general ledger entry template</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a template that defines how a particular item is sent to the general ledger. An item-type maps to the general ledger, and the GL entry template can involve multiple general ledger accounts. The entry to the general ledger is further controlled by high-level flags that control the summarization and the type of accounting—that is, accrual or cash.
GL Interface process	Abbreviation for <i>General Ledger Interface process</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that is used to send transactions from PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials to the general ledger. Item types are mapped to specific general ledger accounts, enabling transactions to move to the general ledger when the GL Interface process is run.
group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing and Receivables, a posting entity that comprises one or more transactions (items, deposits, payments, transfers, matches, or write-offs). In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management and Supply Chain Management, any set of records that are associated under a single name or variable to

	run calculations in PeopleSoft business processes. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor, for example, employees are placed in groups for time reporting purposes.
incentive object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the incentive-related objects that define and support the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management calculation process and results, such as plan templates, plans, results data, and user interaction objects.
incentive rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the commands that act on transactions and turn them into compensation. A rule is one part in the process of turning a transaction into compensation.
incur	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, to become liable for a promotional payment. In other words, you owe that amount to a customer for promotional activities.
initiative	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the basis from which all advancement plans are executed. It is an organized effort targeting a specific constituency, and it can occur over a specified period of time with specific purposes and goals. An initiative can be a campaign, an event, an organized volunteer effort, a membership drive, or any other type of effort defined by the institution. Initiatives can be multipart, and they can be related to other initiatives. This enables you to track individual parts of an initiative, as well as entire initiatives.
inquiry access	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user only to view data. See also <i>update access</i> .
institution	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.
integration	A relationship between two compatible integration points that enables communication to take place between systems. Integrations enable PeopleSoft Enterprise applications to work seamlessly with other PeopleSoft Enterprise applications or with third-party systems or software.
integration point	An interface that a system uses to communicate with another PeopleSoft Enterprise application or an external application.
integration set	A logical grouping of integrations that applications use for the same business purpose. For example, the integration set <code>ADVANCED_SHIPPING_ORDER</code> contains all of the integrations that notify a customer that an order has shipped.
item	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, a tangible commodity that is stored in a business unit (shipped from a warehouse). In PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning, Inventory Policy Planning, and Supply Planning, a noninventory item that is designated as being used for planning purposes only. It can represent a family or group of inventory items. It can have a planning bill of material (BOM) or planning routing, and it can exist as a component on a planning BOM. A planning item cannot be specified on a production or engineering BOM or routing, and it cannot be used as a component in a production. The quantity on hand will never be maintained. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable. An item can be an invoice, a credit memo, a debit memo, a write-off, or an adjustment.
item shuffle	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that enables you to change a payment allocation without having to reverse the payment.

joint communication	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, one letter that is addressed jointly to two people. For example, a letter might be addressed to both Mr. Sudhir Awat and Ms. Samantha Mortelli. A relationship must be established between the two individuals in the database, and at least one of the individuals must have an ID in the database.
keyword	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a term that you link to particular elements within PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials, Financial Aid, and Contributor Relations. You can use keywords as search criteria that enable you to locate specific records in a search dialog box.
KPI	An abbreviation for <i>key performance indicator</i> . A high-level measurement of how well an organization is doing in achieving critical success factors. This defines the data value or calculation upon which an assessment is determined.
LDIF file	Abbreviation for <i>Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) Data Interchange Format file</i> . Contains discrepancies between PeopleSoft Enterprise data and directory data.
learner group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a group of learners who are linked to the same learning environment. Members of the learner group can share the same attributes, such as the same department or job code. Learner groups are used to control access to and enrollment in learning activities and programs. They are also used to perform group enrollments and mass enrollments in the back office.
learning components	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, the foundational building blocks of learning activities. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management supports six basic types of learning components: web-based, session, webcast, test, survey, and assignment. One or more of these learning component types compose a single learning activity.
learning environment	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies a set of categories and catalog items that can be made available to learner groups. Also defines the default values that are assigned to the learning activities and programs that are created within a particular learning environment. Learning environments provide a way to partition the catalog so that learners see only those items that are relevant to them.
learning history	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's completed learning activities and programs.
ledger mapping	You use ledger mapping to relate expense data from general ledger accounts to resource objects. Multiple ledger line items can be mapped to one or more resource IDs. You can also use ledger mapping to map dollar amounts (referred to as <i>rates</i>) to business units. You can map the amounts in two different ways: an actual amount that represents actual costs of the accounting period, or a budgeted amount that can be used to calculate the capacity rates as well as budgeted model results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse, you can map general ledger accounts to the EW Ledger table.
library section	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan (or template) and that is available for other plans to share. Changes to a library section are reflected in all plans that use it.
linked section	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan template but appears in a plan. Changes to linked sections propagate to plans using that section.
linked variable	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable that is defined and maintained in a plan template and that also appears in a plan. Changes to linked variables propagate to plans using that variable.
LMS	Abbreviation for <i>learning management system</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, LMS is a PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Records feature that provides a

	common set of interoperability standards that enable the sharing of instructional content and data between learning and administrative environments.
load	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies a group of goods that are shipped together. Load management is a feature of PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory that is used to track the weight, the volume, and the destination of a shipment.
local functionality	In PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS, the set of information that is available for a specific country. You can access this information when you click the appropriate country flag in the global window, or when you access it by a local country menu.
location	Locations enable you to indicate the different types of addresses—for a company, for example, one address to receive bills, another for shipping, a third for postal deliveries, and a separate street address. Each address has a different location number. The primary location—indicated by a <i>1</i> —is the address you use most often and may be different from the main address.
logistical task	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, an administrative task that is related to hiring a service provider. Logistical tasks are linked to the service type on the work order so that different types of services can have different logistical tasks. Logistical tasks include both preapproval tasks (such as assigning a new badge or ordering a new laptop) and postapproval tasks (such as scheduling orientation or setting up the service provider email). The logistical tasks can be mandatory or optional. Mandatory preapproval tasks must be completed before the work order is approved. Mandatory postapproval tasks, on the other hand, must be completed before a work order is released to a service provider.
market template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, additional functionality that is specific to a given market or industry and is built on top of a product category.
mass change	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, mass change is a SQL generator that can be used to create specialized functionality. Using mass change, you can set up a series of Insert, Update, or Delete SQL statements to perform business functions that are specific to the institution. See also <i>3C engine</i> .
match group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a group of receivables items and matching offset items. The system creates match groups by using user-defined matching criteria for selected field values.
MCF server	Abbreviation for <i>PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework server</i> . Comprises the universal queue server and the MCF log server. Both processes are started when <i>MCF Servers</i> is selected in an application server domain configuration.
merchandising activity	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a specific discount type that is associated with a trade promotion (such as off-invoice, billback or rebate, or lump-sum payment) that defines the performance that is required to receive the discount. In the industry, you may know this as an offer, a discount, a merchandising event, an event, or a tactic.
meta-SQL	Meta-SQL constructs expand into platform-specific SQL substrings. They are used in functions that pass SQL strings, such as in SQL objects, the <i>SQLExec</i> function, and PeopleSoft Application Engine programs.
metastring	Metastings are special expressions included in SQL string literals. The metastings, prefixed with a percent (%) symbol, are included directly in the string literals. They expand at run time into an appropriate substring for the current database platform.
multibook	In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, multiple ledgers having multiple-base currencies that are defined for a business unit, with the option to post a single

	transaction to all base currencies (all ledgers) or to only one of those base currencies (ledgers).
multicurrency	The ability to process transactions in a currency other than the business unit's base currency.
national allowance	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a promotion at the corporate level that is funded by nondiscretionary dollars. In the industry, you may know this as a national promotion, a corporate promotion, or a corporate discount.
need	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the difference between the cost of attendance (COA) and the expected family contribution (EFC). It is the gap between the cost of attending the school and the student's resources. The financial aid package is based on the amount of financial need. The process of determining a student's need is called <i>need analysis</i> .
node-oriented tree	A tree that is based on a detail structure, but the detail values are not used.
pagelet	Each block of content on the home page is called a pagelet. These pagelets display summary information within a small rectangular area on the page. The pagelet provide users with a snapshot of their most relevant PeopleSoft Enterprise and non-PeopleSoft Enterprise content.
participant	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, participants are recipients of the incentive compensation calculation process.
participant object	Each participant object may be related to one or more compensation objects. See also <i>compensation object</i> .
partner	A company that supplies products or services that are resold or purchased by the enterprise.
pay cycle	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables, a set of rules that define the criteria by which it should select scheduled payments for payment creation.
payment shuffle	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process allowing payments that have been previously posted to a student's account to be automatically reapplied when a higher priority payment is posted or the payment allocation definition is changed.
pending item	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable (such as an invoice, a credit memo, or a write-off) that has been entered in or created by the system, but hasn't been posted.
PeopleCode	PeopleCode is a proprietary language, executed by the PeopleSoft Enterprise component processor. PeopleCode generates results based on existing data or user actions. By using various tools provided with PeopleTools, external services are available to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications wherever PeopleCode can be executed.
PeopleCode event	See <i>event</i> .
PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture	The fundamental architecture on which PeopleSoft 8 applications are constructed, consisting of a relational database management system (RDBMS), an application server, a web server, and a browser.
performance measurement	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable used to store data (similar to an aggregator, but without a predefined formula) within the scope of an incentive plan. Performance measures are associated with a plan calendar, territory, and participant. Performance measurements are used for quota calculation and reporting.
period context	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, because a participant typically uses the same compensation plan for multiple periods, the period context associates

	a plan context with a specific calendar period and fiscal year. The period context references the associated plan context, thus forming a chain. Each plan context has a corresponding set of period contexts.
person of interest	A person about whom the organization maintains information but who is not part of the workforce.
personal portfolio	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the user-accessible menu item that contains an individual's name, address, telephone number, and other personal information.
plan	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of allocation rules, variables, steps, sections, and incentive rules that instruct the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management engine in how to process transactions.
plan context	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, correlates a participant with the compensation plan and node to which the participant is assigned, enabling the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system to find anything that is associated with the node and that is required to perform compensation processing. Each participant, node, and plan combination represents a unique plan context—if three participants are on a compensation structure, each has a different plan context. Configuration plans are identified by plan contexts and are associated with the participants that refer to them.
plan template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the base from which a plan is created. A plan template contains common sections and variables that are inherited by all plans that are created from the template. A template may contain steps and sections that are not visible in the plan definition.
planned learning	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's planned learning activities and programs.
planning instance	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Planning, a set of data (business units, items, supplies, and demands) constituting the inputs and outputs of a supply plan.
population	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the middle level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a population level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also <i>division</i> and <i>cohort</i> .
portal registry	In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, the portal registry is a tree-like structure in which content references are organized, classified, and registered. It is a central repository that defines both the structure and content of a portal through a hierarchical, tree-like structure of folders useful for organizing and securing content references.
price list	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, enables you to select products and conditions for which the price list applies to a transaction. During a transaction, the system either determines the product price based on the predefined search hierarchy for the transaction or uses the product's lowest price on any associated, active price lists. This price is used as the basis for any further discounts and surcharges.
price rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, defines the conditions that must be met for adjustments to be applied to the base price. Multiple rules can apply when conditions of each rule are met.
price rule condition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, selects the price-by fields, the values for the price-by fields, and the operator that determines how the price-by fields are related to the transaction.
price rule key	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, defines the fields that are available to define price rule conditions (which are used to match a transaction) on the price rule.

primacy number	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a number that the system uses to prioritize financial aid applications when students are enrolled in multiple academic careers and academic programs at the same time. The Consolidate Academic Statistics process uses the primacy number indicated for both the career and program at the institutional level to determine a student's primary career and program. The system also uses the number to determine the primary student attribute value that is used when you extract data to report on cohorts. The lowest number takes precedence.
primary name type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the name type that is used to link the name stored at the highest level within the system to the lower-level set of names that an individual provides.
process category	In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, processes that are grouped for server load balancing and prioritization.
process group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, a group of application processes (performed in a defined order) that users can initiate in real time, directly from a transaction entry page.
process definition	Process definitions define each run request.
process instance	A unique number that identifies each process request. This value is automatically incremented and assigned to each requested process when the process is submitted to run.
process job	You can link process definitions into a job request and process each request serially or in parallel. You can also initiate subsequent processes based on the return code from each prior request.
process request	A single run request, such as a Structured Query Report (SQR), a COBOL or Application Engine program, or a Crystal report that you run through PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.
process run control	A PeopleTools variable used to retain PeopleSoft Process Scheduler values needed at runtime for all requests that reference a run control ID. Do not confuse these with application run controls, which may be defined with the same run control ID, but only contain information specific to a given application process request.
product	A PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party product. PeopleSoft organizes its software products into product families and product lines. Interactive Services Repository contains information about every release of every product that PeopleSoft sells, as well as products from certified third-party companies. These products appear with the product name and release number.
product category	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, indicates an application in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management suite of products. Each transaction in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system is associated with a product category.
product family	A group of products that are related by common functionality. The family names that can be searched using Interactive Service Repository are Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise, PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, PeopleSoft World, and third-party, certified partners.
product line	The name of a PeopleSoft Enterprise product line or the company name of a third-party certified partner. Integration Services Repository enables you to search for integration points by product line.
programs	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a high-level grouping that guides the learner along a specific learning path through sections of catalog items. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Systems provides two types of programs—curricula and certifications.

progress log	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, tracks deliverable-based projects. This is similar to the time sheet in function and process. The service provider contact uses the progress log to record and submit progress on deliverables. The progress can be logged by the activity that is performed, by the percentage of work that is completed, or by the completion of milestone activities that are defined for the project.
project transaction	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, an individual transaction line that represents a cost, time, budget, or other transaction row.
promotion	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a trade promotion, which is typically funded from trade dollars and used by consumer products manufacturers to increase sales volume.
prospects	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, students who are interested in applying to the institution. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, individuals and organizations that are most likely to make substantial financial commitments or other types of commitments to the institution.
publishing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a stage in processing that makes incentive-related results available to participants.
rating components	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, variables used with the Equation Editor to retrieve specified populations.
record group	A set of logically and functionally related control tables and views. Record groups help enable TableSet sharing, which eliminates redundant data entry. Record groups ensure that TableSet sharing is applied consistently across all related tables and views.
record input VAT flag	Abbreviation for <i>record input value-added tax flag</i> . Within PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, Payables, and General Ledger, this flag indicates that you are recording input VAT on the transaction. This flag, in conjunction with the record output VAT flag, is used to determine the accounting entries created for a transaction and to determine how a transaction is reported on the VAT return. For all cases within Purchasing and Payables where VAT information is tracked on a transaction, this flag is set to Yes. This flag is not used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, Billing, or Receivables, where it is assumed that you are always recording only output VAT, or in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses, where it is assumed that you are always recording only input VAT.
record output VAT flag	Abbreviation for <i>record output value-added tax flag</i> . See <i>record input VAT flag</i> .
recname	The name of a record that is used to determine the associated field to match a value or set of values.
recognition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the recognition type indicates whether the PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations donor is the primary donor of a commitment or shares the credit for a donation. Primary donors receive hard credit that must total 100 percent. Donors that share the credit are given soft credit. Institutions can also define other share recognition-type values such as memo credit or vehicle credit.
reference data	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, system objects that represent the sales organization, such as territories, participants, products, customers, and channels.
reference object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, this dimension-type object further defines the business. Reference objects can have their own hierarchy (for example, product tree, customer tree, industry tree, and geography tree).

reference transaction	In commitment control, a reference transaction is a source transaction that is referenced by a higher-level (and usually later) source transaction, in order to automatically reverse all or part of the referenced transaction's budget-checked amount. This avoids duplicate postings during the sequential entry of the transaction at different commitment levels. For example, the amount of an encumbrance transaction (such as a purchase order) will, when checked and recorded against a budget, cause the system to concurrently reference and relieve all or part of the amount of a corresponding pre-encumbrance transaction, such as a purchase requisition.
regional sourcing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, provides the infrastructure to maintain, display, and select an appropriate vendor and vendor pricing structure that is based on a regional sourcing model where the multiple ship to locations are grouped. Sourcing may occur at a level higher than the ship to location.
relationship object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, these objects further define a compensation structure to resolve transactions by establishing associations between compensation objects and business objects.
remote data source data	Data that is extracted from a separate database and migrated into the local database.
REN server	Abbreviation for <i>real-time event notification server</i> in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework.
requester	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an individual who requests goods or services and whose ID appears on the various procurement pages that reference purchase orders.
reversal indicator	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an indicator that denotes when a particular payment has been reversed, usually because of insufficient funds.
role	Describes how people fit into PeopleSoft Workflow. A role is a class of users who perform the same type of work, such as clerks or managers. Your business rules typically specify what user role needs to do an activity.
role user	A PeopleSoft Workflow user. A person's role user ID serves much the same purpose as a user ID does in other parts of the system. PeopleSoft Workflow uses role user IDs to determine how to route worklist items to users (through an email address, for example) and to track the roles that users play in the workflow. Role users do not need PeopleSoft user IDs.
roll up	In a tree, to roll up is to total sums based on the information hierarchy.
run control	A run control is a type of online page that is used to begin a process, such as the batch processing of a payroll run. Run control pages generally start a program that manipulates data.
run control ID	A unique ID to associate each user with his or her own run control table entries.
run-level context	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, associates a particular run (and batch ID) with a period context and plan context. Every plan context that participates in a run has a separate run-level context. Because a run cannot span periods, only one run-level context is associated with each plan context.
SCP SCBM XML message	Abbreviation for <i>Supply Chain Planning Supply Chain Business Modeler Extensible Markup Language message</i> . Supply Chain Business Modeler uses XML as the format for all data that it imports and exports.
search query	You use this set of objects to pass a query string and operators to the search engine. The search index returns a set of matching results with keys to the source documents.
search/match	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions and PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management Solutions, a feature that enables you to search for and identify duplicate records in the database.

seasonal address	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an address that recurs for the same length of time at the same time of year each year until adjusted or deleted.
section	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a collection of incentive rules that operate on transactions of a specific type. Sections enable plans to be segmented to process logical events in different sections.
security event	In commitment control, security events trigger security authorization checking, such as budget entries, transfers, and adjustments; exception overrides and notifications; and inquiries.
serial genealogy	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to track the composition of a specific, serial-controlled item.
serial in production	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the tracing of serial information for manufactured items. This is maintained in the Item Master record.
service impact	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the resulting action triggered by a service indicator. For example, a service indicator that reflects nonpayment of account balances by a student might result in a service impact that prohibits registration for classes.
service indicator	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, indicates services that may be either withheld or provided to an individual. Negative service indicators indicate holds that prevent the individual from receiving specified services, such as check-cashing privileges or registration for classes. Positive service indicators designate special services that are provided to the individual, such as front-of-line service or special services for disabled students.
session	<p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, time elements that subdivide a term into multiple time periods during which classes are offered. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, a session is the means of validating gift, pledge, membership, or adjustment data entry . It controls access to the data entered by a specific user ID. Sessions are balanced, queued, and then posted to the institution's financial system. Sessions must be posted to enter a matching gift or pledge payment, to make an adjustment, or to process giving clubs or acknowledgements.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a single meeting day of an activity (that is, the period of time between start and finish times within a day). The session stores the specific date, location, meeting time, and instructor. Sessions are used for scheduled training.</p>
session template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, enables you to set up common activity characteristics that may be reused while scheduling a PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management activity—characteristics such as days of the week, start and end times, facility and room assignments, instructors, and equipment. A session pattern template can be attached to an activity that is being scheduled. Attaching a template to an activity causes all of the default template information to populate the activity session pattern.
setup relationship	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a relationship object type that associates a configuration plan with any structure node.
share driver expression	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, a named planning method similar to a driver expression, but which you can set up globally for shared use within a single planning application or to be shared between multiple planning applications through PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse.
single signon	With single signon, users can, after being authenticated by a PeopleSoft Enterprise application server, access a second PeopleSoft Enterprise application server without entering a user ID or password.

source key process	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that relates a particular transaction to the source of the charge or financial aid. On selected pages, you can drill down into particular charges.
source transaction	In commitment control, any transaction generated in a PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party application that is integrated with commitment control and which can be checked against commitment control budgets. For example, a pre-encumbrance, encumbrance, expenditure, recognized revenue, or collected revenue transaction.
speed key	See <i>communication key</i> .
SpeedChart	A user-defined shorthand key that designates several ChartKeys to be used for voucher entry. Percentages can optionally be related to each ChartKey in a SpeedChart definition.
SpeedType	A code representing a combination of ChartField values. SpeedTypes simplify the entry of ChartFields commonly used together.
staging	A method of consolidating selected partner offerings with the offerings from the enterprise's other partners.
standard letter code	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a standard letter code used to identify each letter template available for use in mail merge functions. Every letter generated in the system must have a standard letter code identification.
statutory account	Account required by a regulatory authority for recording and reporting financial results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, this is equivalent to the Alternate Account (ALTACCT) ChartField.
step	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of sections in a plan. Each step corresponds to a step in the job run.
storage level	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies the level of a material storage location. Material storage locations are made up of a business unit, a storage area, and a storage level. You can set up to four storage levels.
subcustomer qualifier	A value that groups customers into a division for which you can generate detailed history, aging, events, and profiles.
Summary ChartField	You use summary ChartFields to create summary ledgers that roll up detail amounts based on specific detail values or on selected tree nodes. When detail values are summarized using tree nodes, summary ChartFields must be used in the summary ledger data record to accommodate the maximum length of a node name (20 characters).
summary ledger	An accounting feature used primarily in allocations, inquiries, and PS/nVision reporting to store combined account balances from detail ledgers. Summary ledgers increase speed and efficiency of reporting by eliminating the need to summarize detail ledger balances each time a report is requested. Instead, detail balances are summarized in a background process according to user-specified criteria and stored on summary ledgers. The summary ledgers are then accessed directly for reporting.
summary time period	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, any time period (other than a base time period) that is an aggregate of other time periods, including other summary time periods and base time periods, such as quarter and year total.
summary tree	A tree used to roll up accounts for each type of report in summary ledgers. Summary trees enable you to define trees on trees. In a summary tree, the detail values are really nodes on a detail tree or another summary tree (known as the <i>basis</i> tree). A summary tree structure specifies the details on which the summary trees are to be built.
syndicate	To distribute a production version of the enterprise catalog to partners.

system function	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an activity that defines how the system generates accounting entries for the general ledger.
system source	<p>The system source identifies the source of a transaction row in the database. For example, a transaction that originates in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses contains a system source code of BEX (Expenses Batch).</p> <p>When PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing prices the source transaction row for billing, the system creates a new row with a system source code of PRP (Project Costing pricing), which represents the system source of the new row. System source codes can identify sources that are internal or external to the PeopleSoft Enterprise system. For example, processes that import data from Microsoft Project into PeopleSoft Enterprise applications create transaction rows with a source code of MSP (Microsoft Project).</p>
TableSet	A means of sharing similar sets of values in control tables, where the actual data values are different but the structure of the tables is the same.
TableSet sharing	Shared data that is stored in many tables that are based on the same TableSets. Tables that use TableSet sharing contain the SETID field as an additional key or unique identifier.
target currency	The value of the entry currency or currencies converted to a single currency for budget viewing and inquiry purposes.
tax authority	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a user-defined element that combines a description and percentage of a tax with an account type, an item type, and a service impact.
template	A template is HTML code associated with a web page. It defines the layout of the page and also where to get HTML for each part of the page. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, you use templates to build a page by combining HTML from a number of sources. For a PeopleSoft Enterprise portal, all templates must be registered in the portal registry, and each content reference must be assigned a template.
territory	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, hierarchical relationships of business objects, including regions, products, customers, industries, and participants.
third party	A company or vendor that has extensive PeopleSoft Enterprise product knowledge and whose products and integrations have been certified and are compatible with PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.
3C engine	Abbreviation for <i>Communications, Checklists, and Comments engine</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the 3C engine enables you to automate business processes that involve additions, deletions, and updates to communications, checklists, and comments. You define events and triggers to engage the engine, which runs the mass change and processes the 3C records (for individuals or organizations) immediately and automatically from within business processes.
3C group	Abbreviation for <i>Communications, Checklists, and Comments group</i> . In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a method of assigning or restricting access privileges. A 3C group enables you to group specific communication categories, checklist codes, and comment categories. You can then assign the group inquiry-only access or update access, as appropriate.
TimeSpan	A relative period, such as year-to-date or current period, that can be used in various PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger functions and reports when a rolling time frame, rather than a specific date, is required. TimeSpans can also be used with flexible formulas in PeopleSoft Enterprise Projects.

trace usage	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the control of which components will be traced during the manufacturing process. Serial- and lot-controlled components can be traced. This is maintained in the Item Master record.
transaction allocation	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process of identifying the owner of a transaction. When a raw transaction from a batch is allocated to a plan context, the transaction is duplicated in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management transaction tables.
transaction state	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a value assigned by an incentive rule to a transaction. Transaction states enable sections to process only transactions that are at a specific stage in system processing. After being successfully processed, transactions may be promoted to the next transaction state and “picked up” by a different section for further processing.
Translate table	A system edit table that stores codes and translate values for the miscellaneous fields in the database that do not warrant individual edit tables of their own.
tree	The graphical hierarchy in PeopleSoft Enterprise systems that displays the relationship between all accounting units (for example, corporate divisions, projects, reporting groups, account numbers) and determines roll-up hierarchies.
tuition lock	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a feature in the Tuition Calculation process that enables you to specify a point in a term after which students are charged a minimum (or <i>locked</i>) fee amount. Students are charged the locked fee amount even if they later drop classes and take less than the normal load level for that tuition charge.
unclaimed transaction	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a transaction that is not claimed by a node or participant after the allocation process has completed, usually due to missing or incomplete data. Unclaimed transactions may be manually assigned to the appropriate node or participant by a compensation administrator.
universal navigation header	Every PeopleSoft Enterprise portal includes the universal navigation header, intended to appear at the top of every page as long as the user is signed on to the portal. In addition to providing access to the standard navigation buttons (like Home, Favorites, and signoff) the universal navigation header can also display a welcome message for each user.
update access	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user to edit and update data. See also <i>inquiry access</i> .
user interaction object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, used to define the reporting components and reports that a participant can access in his or her context. All PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management user interface objects and reports are registered as user interaction objects. User interaction objects can be linked to a compensation structure node through a compensation relationship object (individually or as groups).
variable	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the intermediate results of calculations. Variables hold the calculation results and are then inputs to other calculations. Variables can be plan variables that persist beyond the run of an engine or local variables that exist only during the processing of a section.
VAT exception	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax exception</i> . A temporary or permanent exemption from paying VAT that is granted to an organization. This terms refers to both VAT exoneration and VAT suspension.
VAT exempt	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax exempt</i> . Describes goods and services that are not subject to VAT. Organizations that supply exempt goods or services are unable to recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt without recovery.

VAT exoneration	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax exoneration</i> . An organization that has been granted a permanent exemption from paying VAT due to the nature of that organization.
VAT suspension	Abbreviation for <i>value-added tax suspension</i> . An organization that has been granted a temporary exemption from paying VAT.
warehouse	A PeopleSoft Enterprise data warehouse that consists of predefined ETL maps, data warehouse tools, and DataMart definitions.
work order	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, enables an enterprise to create resource-based and deliverable-based transactions that specify the basic terms and conditions for hiring a specific service provider. When a service provider is hired, the service provider logs time or progress against the work order.
worker	A person who is part of the workforce; an employee or a contingent worker.
workset	A group of people and organizations that are linked together as a set. You can use worksets to simultaneously retrieve the data for a group of people and organizations and work with the information on a single page.
worksheet	A way of presenting data through a PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Analysis Modeler interface that enables users to do in-depth analysis using pivoting tables, charts, notes, and history information.
worklist	The automated to-do list that PeopleSoft Workflow creates. From the worklist, you can directly access the pages you need to perform the next action, and then return to the worklist for another item.
XML link	The XML Linking language enables you to insert elements into XML documents to create a links between resources.
XML schema	An XML definition that standardizes the representation of application messages, component interfaces, or business interlinks.
XPI	Abbreviation for <i>eXtended Process Integrator</i> . PeopleSoft XPI is the integration infrastructure that enables both real-time and batch communication with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.
yield by operation	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to plan the loss of a manufactured item on an operation-by-operation basis.
zero-rated VAT	Abbreviation for <i>zero-rated value-added tax</i> . A VAT transaction with a VAT code that has a tax percent of zero. Used to track taxable VAT activity where no actual VAT amount is charged. Organizations that supply zero-rated goods and services can still recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt with recovery.

Index

Numerics/Symbols

- 360-Degree Version option 39
- 360-degree view 184
- 360-Degree View page 4, 5, 149, 164

A

- action links 203
- action types
 - workflow 369
- actions
 - linking to 203
- actions,
 - description 203
- Active Analytics Framework (AAF) 183
- Add Case page (self-service) 377
- Add Mode Default option
 - Display Template page 38
- Add New Phase button 121
- Add Note or Attachment page (self-service) 388
- additional documentation xxii
- Address Secondary page 270
- addresses
 - intersection 381
 - known address 381
- Advanced exchange RMA processing flow 275
- advanced exchange RMAs 274
- affected products, identifying 345
- agreement or warranty link 190
- Agreement Type Statistics report 432
- Allow Case to be Closed option
 - defining business rules 32
- Allow Case to be Reopened option
 - defining business rules 32
- Allow Multiple Resolutions option 31
- Any option
 - person assignment 24
 - provider group assignment 23
- application fundamentals xxi
- Application Set Extension option 39
- ARM 294, 300
- asset discovery 231
- asset management 209
- asset repository module 294, 300

- asset summary 231
- Asset Summary button 181
- assets
 - installed 294
- Assign Person option 30, 32
- Assign Provider Group
 - defining business rules 32
- Assign Provider Group option
 - defining business rules 30
- assigning cases
 - understanding assignment methods 174
 - using quick codes 56
- assignment options 22
- Audit History page 218
- Audit page 335
- Audit Trail page
 - navigating to 219, 335
 - viewing audit history 221
- authentication cookie 146
- Authorize Credit Card page 266
- Autoexecute Verity Search option 31
- autonumbering 179
- Available option
 - person assignment 24
 - provider group assignment 23

B

- background processing 182
- Basic RMA processing flow 274
- Billing page 251
- business projects
 - closing cases related to business projects 176
 - in cases 229
- Business Reason page 106
- Business Reasons page 107
- Business Unit option 27
- Business Unit Options page 29
- business units
 - defining business rules 29
 - defining for call centers 25
 - defining for PeopleSoft Quality 127
 - prerequisites for call center 25
 - setIDs 27
 - understanding 13

C

- call center applications
 - business processes 4
 - implementation 8
 - integrations 6
 - overview of 3
 - types of 3
- Call Center BU page 26
- Call Center BU page-Defaults 26
- Call Center BU page-Options 26
- call center business units
 - defining 13
 - setting up requisition processing 67
- Call Center Component option 35
- Call Center Manager Group option 30
- call center prompt tables
 - delivered values 45
 - setting up 43, 47
 - understanding 43
 - viewing 43
- caller information
 - for PeopleSoft HelpDesk cases 192
 - for PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources cases 192
 - recording 191
- callers, contacting 193
- Canceled to Open Case Status option 31
- case
 - toolbar functions 177
- Case (PeopleSoft HelpDesk for Human Resources) page 189
- Case (PeopleSoft HelpDesk) page 189
- Case (PeopleSoft Support) page 189
- case access, understanding 163
- Case Asynchronous EIP 407, 408
- Case by Age report 432
- Case by Agent report 432
- Case by Customer report 432
- Case by Product report 433
- case categories, setting up 54
- case category, type and detail, setting up 54
- Case component 211
 - Audit Trail page 217
 - Case History page 217
 - Interactions page 217
 - Interested Parties page 249, 250
 - Notes page 214
 - Related Actions page 229
 - Related Cases page 226
 - Summary page 212
- case creation 377
- case defaults 33
- Case Defaults page 33
- Case EIP process flow 407
- case fields
 - common to support and helpdesk 47
 - delivered values 45
 - setting up valid values 43
- Case History page
 - navigating to 219
- case history, understanding 217
- Case Impact option 35
- case information
 - entering 194
- Case Information reports 432
- case management 383
 - understanding 163, 166
 - working cases 211
- Case page
 - Customer Information section 167
- case priorities, setting up 51
- Case Priority option
 - Case Defaults page 35
- case problem codes, setting up 60
- case problem types, setting up 53
- case reason codes, setting up 61
- Case Relationship Type page 62
 - accessing 62
 - Equivalent Label 63
 - hierarchical 63
 - Parent Label 63
- case relationship types, setting up 62
- case relationships 227
- Case Search page 165
 - basic and advanced mode 385
- case severities, setting up 51
- Case Severity
 - Case Defaults page 35
- case sources, setting up 52
- Case Status page 48, 49
- case statuses
 - default values 35
 - in self-service application cases 359
 - permitted status changes 30
 - rules for closing cases 176
 - setting up 49
 - status categories 48, 176
- Case Sub Type option 35

- Case Summary page 212
- Case Synchronous EIP 407
- Case Type option 35
- Case Type page 48, 50
- case types
 - setting up 50
- case visibility 175, 370
- case web service
 - create 423
 - get 423
 - search 423
 - update 423
- Case-Defects page 241
- cases
 - Active Analytics Framework (AAF) 182
 - cloning 180, 224
 - creating 164
 - escalating 206
 - integration 405
 - page activities 167
 - relating existing cases 224
 - reporting on 429
 - reporting time 259
 - retrieval 165
- Cases by Priority report 432
- Cases by Type report 433
- Cases Reopened report 433
- Category option 36
- Category page 48, 54, 106, 107
- Category Type and Detail page 169
- Change Contact Information button 384
- Change Management
 - Change Request page 318
 - History page 321
 - Interested Parties page 321
 - Related Actions page 321
 - Related Changes page 320
 - setting up 103
 - Tasks page 319
 - understanding access 317
- Change Management page
 - Defaults page 118
- change request 231
- change request business reasons, setting up 107
- change request categories, setting up 107
- Change Request component
 - Audit Trail page 333
 - Change Request History page 333
 - Change Request page 324
 - History page 335
 - Interested Parties page 332
 - Notes page 329
 - Related Actions page 331
 - Related Changes page 330
 - Tasks page 327
- Change Request History page 335
- change request history, understanding 333
- Change Request page 248
- Change Request Page
 - sections 318
- change request phases, setting up 110
- change request priorities, setting up 111
- Change Request prompt tables
 - setting up 105
- change request resolution, setting up 112
- Change Request Search page 322
- change request statuses, setting up 114
- change request sub types, setting up 116
- change request types, setting up 113
- change requests
 - accessing 322
- Change Requests Main Page
 - Audit History section 319
 - Change Control section 318
 - Change Request section 318
 - Phase Summary section 319
 - Requestor Information section 318
- Change Requests search page 322
- chat, contact us by 358
- Clone Case button 181
- close case
 - adhoc solution type 390
 - canned solution type 390
 - closed case status 368
 - reason 390
 - successful resolution status 368
- Close Case page (self-service) 389
- Closed to Open Case Status option 31
- closing cases 176, 359
- comments, submitting xxvi
- common cases 44
- common elements xxvi
- component definition 139
- Component Definition page 138
- Component Definitions
 - Component Definition page 137
 - Environments page 137
 - Relationships page 137

- Version page 137
- Component Definitions - Component Definition page 137
- Component Definitions - Relationships page 137
- component types 137
- Component Types page 137, 138
- Component Versions - Environments page 137
- components
 - combining with subcomponents 136
 - defining 138
 - defining relationships 139
 - defining versions 140
 - hierarchy 136
 - understanding 136
- computer telephony integration (CTI)
 - accessing cases with 165
- configurable case
 - display templates 19
 - setting up prompt tables 43
- Configurable Search Setup page 166, 181
- configuration issues for secured cases 174
- confirmation messages
 - actions that trigger 372
 - solution resolved user's problem 372
- confirmation pages 372
- contact information xxvi, 165
- contact information, changing 392
- content references 74
 - setting up HR links 95
 - setting up security 95
- Content Security page 95
- copy info to a new case 228
- Create a New Case - Relationship page 228
- Create a New Case-Relationship page 225
- Create and Relate a New Case button 227
- Create BU button 28
- Create Order page 237, 244
- Create RMA page 236, 245
- Create Sales Lead page 243
- Create Service Order page 237, 246
- Credit Card Information page 266
- Credit Card Process History page 270
- credit card processing
 - processing options 263
 - returning to case 269
 - reviewing transactions 270
 - statuses 269

- understanding 263
- viewing transactions options 263
- credit card transaction process flow 265
- credit card transaction type
 - authorize and bill option 264
 - authorize only option 264
 - credit only option 264
 - viewing bill only option 264
- credit cards
 - processing and reviewing transactions 265
 - statuses 269
- cross-references xxv
- CTI
 - tracking cases opened by 52
 - See Also* computer telephony integration
- CTI Dialout button 182
- Customer Care page 372
 - accessing self-service transactions 374
 - creating a case 377
 - managing existing cases 382
- Customer Connection website xxii
- Customer Information section 167

D

- Default option
 - person assignment 24
 - provider group assignment 23
- Default SetID field
 - defining business units 27
- defaults
 - setting up for case 33
- Defect Causes page 129, 130
- defect information, defining 341
- Defect page 338, 339
- Defect Relationship Types page 129, 135
- Defect Status page 129, 131
- defect status state
 - defining codes 132
 - defining reasons 132
- Defect Status State page 129, 132
- Defect Status State Reason page 129
- Defect Symptoms page 129
- defects
 - adding notes and attachments 343
 - defining 339
 - defining cause codes 130
 - defining dependencies 135
 - defining relationship types 135

- defining status codes 131
- entering 337
- identifying tested environments 348
- linking to change requests 346
- linking to existing defects 348
- linking to fixes 343
- linking to related cases 346
- managing 337
- solutions 344
- symptoms 129
- understanding 337
- viewing related 347
- viewing workflow history 349
- Defects page 352
- defects, relating to cases 241
- Define Change Management page 117
- Define HCM Sections page 147
- Detail option
 - Case Defaults page 36
- Display Template ID option
 - Case Defaults page 34
- Display Template page 37
- display templates
 - case component, understanding 13
 - general options 36
- documentation
 - printed xxii
 - related xxii
 - updates xxii

E

- Edit Contact Information page
 - (self-service) 392
- EIP Message Process 145
- EIP options
 - defining for HRMS integration 146
 - integration to PeopleSoft HRMS 145
- EIPs
 - defining options for integrating to PeopleSoft HRMS 145
- email address, default 165
- Email Template for Case Notes option 39
- Email Template for Solutions option 39
- employee information 192
- Entitlement Match page 190
- environment 342
- Environments page 142
- equivalent relationship 135
- error
 - SaveEdit 303

- Error Validation page 208
- errors reported by callers
 - enabling processing for 30
 - validating 207
- escalating cases 206
- estimated return date 285
- event history for adhoc email notifications 220
- Event History page 218
- existing cases
 - relating 224

F

- failed resolution
 - solution status 371
- FAQs
 - accessing 399
 - configuring 361
 - configuring FAQ solutions libraries 364
 - selecting from a list 400
- FAQs in self-service applications 361, 399
- field value configuration
 - self-service 369
- field values
 - availability for self-service users 370
- field visibility 369
- Fix page 351
- fixes
 - adding notes and attachments 353
 - entering and updating 351
 - linking to defects 352
 - managing 337
 - recording 350
 - understanding 337
- Fixes - Defects page 351
- Fixes - Fix page 351
- Fixes - Notes page 351
- Fixes page 338, 343
- Frequently Asked Questions page
 - (self-service) 400
- frequently used questions
 - pages used to access 400

G

- global cases 44
- glossary 435
- Grace Period (Days) field 32

H

- HelpDesk Case Information 430
- HelpDesk Cases By Agent report 430
- HelpDesk Cases by Business Project report 431
- HelpDesk Cases By Category/Type/Detail report 430
- HelpDesk Cases By Department report 430
- HelpDesk Cases By Employee report 431
- HelpDesk Cases By Priority report 430
- HelpDesk Cases By Problem Type report 430
- HelpDesk Cases By Status report 430
- HelpDesk Cases Status By Agent report 431
- HelpDesk Employees With Case report 431
- HelpDesk Time To Close By Agent report 431
- hierarchical relationship 135
- hierarchical relationship type 63
- HR links
 - defining 72
 - delivered categories 73
 - setting up security for content references 95
 - understanding link setup 71
 - viewing and modifying link categories 96
 - viewing and modifying link definitions 97
 - viewing and modifying link groups 100
- human resources self-service transactions 367

I

- Impact page 48, 49, 106, 109
- impact, setting up 109
- Inactive Worker Data 146
- installed assets 294
 - assets 300
- Integration to PeopleSoft HRMS
 - activating and deactivating EIP subscription options 147
 - bringing inactive worker statuses into PeopleSoft CRM 148
 - defining EIP options 146
 - EIP Message Process 145

- Inactive Worker Data 146

- Request Message 146

- Response Message 146

- understanding 145

- integration with third-party credit card

- authorization and payment vendors 263

- interactions and cases 184

- interactions page 218

- Interactions page

- navigating to 219

- viewing for a case 220

- interactive reports

- Change Metrics Launch page 421

- Forward Schedule Update Launch page 422

- Help Desk Service Level Management

- Analysis launch page 421

- launching and working with 417

- Service Operations Analysis Launch page 419

- Support Service Level Management

- Launch page 420

- understanding 417

- interested parties

- for cases 249, 250

- reason codes for 44, 61

- Interested Parties page 249

- internal, exclude case contact 370

- item ID 301

- items, defining 66

K

- keyword search 371

- Keyword Search page 395

L

- leads, relating to cases 243

- Licensed Product Code field

- Display Template page 39

- link categories, delivered data 72, 73

- Link Category Definition page 96

- Link Category page 96

- Link Definition page 96, 97

- Link Group page 96, 100

- links

- defining 71

- delivered categories 72

- delivered definitions 74

- presenting 72

- setting up 71
- setting up content references 95
- to PeopleSoft pages 71
- to PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Inventory 68
- to related actions 71
- viewing and modifying definitions 95
- loading phase templates 319

M

- Manage Case Page (self-service applications) 383
- Manage Time page 260
- Map Dashboard button 181
- mapping table 294, 301
- material return processing
 - setting up 280
 - understanding 273
- material returns
 - activating required service operation queues 65
 - creating RMAs 281
 - defining defaults and procurement options for requisition processing 67
 - defining items 66
 - defining valid requisition requester IDs 67
 - managing 273
 - processing Return-and-Replace RMAs 69
 - relating to cases 232
 - setting up links to PeopleSoft Purchasing and Inventory 68
 - setting up RMA processing 65
 - synchronizing problem codes and reason codes 68
 - understanding 65
 - understanding notifications for 279
 - understanding processing of 273
 - viewing RMA status 68
- Max # of Notes in Response EIP field
 - defining business rules 30
- minimum level field 54

N

- National ID field 187
- New Case Status option
 - Case Defaults page 35
- None option

- provider group assignment 23
- notes xxv
- Notes page 338
- Notes page, Case component 214
- notifications
 - active analytical framework 369
 - sending manually 180
 - using event processing to send 175

O

- objects that can be related to cases
 - Customer sales orders 232
 - quality defects 230
 - Return Material Authorization (RMA) 232
 - sales lead 232
 - service orders 232
- Order Capture button 181
- Order Capture Unit field 28

P

- Page link
 - Display Template page 38
- Parent label 63, 176
- payment information
 - billing 252
- PeopleBooks
 - ordering xxii
- PeopleCode, typographical conventions xxiv
- PeopleSoft FieldService, integration with 229
- PeopleSoft HelpDesk reports
 - HelpDesk Case Information 430
 - HelpDesk Cases By Agent report 430
 - HelpDesk Cases by Business Project report 431
 - HelpDesk Cases By Category/Type /Detail report 430
 - HelpDesk Cases By Department report 430
 - HelpDesk Cases By Employee report 431
 - HelpDesk Cases By Priority report 430
 - HelpDesk Cases By Problem Type report 430
 - HelpDesk Cases By Status report 430
 - HelpDesk Cases Status By Agent report 431

- HelpDesk Employees With Case 431
 - HelpDesk Time To Close By Agent report 431
 - viewing 430
 - PeopleSoft Inventory, integration with 229
 - PeopleSoft Quality Management setting up 127
 - PeopleSoft Quality Management, integration with 229
 - PeopleSoft Sales, integration with 229
 - PeopleSoft Support reports
 - Agreement Type Statistics report 432
 - Case by Age report 432
 - Case by Agent report 432
 - Case by Customer report 432
 - Case by Product report 433
 - Case Information reports 432
 - Cases by Priority report 432
 - Cases by Type report 433
 - Cases Reopened report 433
 - Support Agreement Usage report 433
 - viewing 432
 - person
 - assigning 24
 - Phase option 122
 - Phase page 106, 110, 120
 - Phase Template page 120
 - phase templates
 - loading 319
 - phone number, default 165
 - PINs for agreements 187
 - Portal Name 39
 - Portal Object Name 40
 - Predefined Search Attributes page 364
 - prerequisites xxi
 - printed documentation xxii
 - Priority page 48, 51, 106, 111
 - Problem Codes page 60
 - problem codes, RMA processing 68
 - problem type
 - field visibility 380
 - Problem Type page 48, 53
 - Process Flow Diagram for EIP #1 and EIP #2 409
 - Process Flow Diagram for EIP #3 412
 - process flows
 - Basic RMA 274
 - Case EIP functionality 407
 - credit card processing 265
 - EIP #1 and EIP #2 409
 - EIP #3 412
 - relating cases 224
 - Repair-and-return RMA 278
 - Return-and-replace RMA 277
 - product ID 294, 301
 - product information, defining 341
 - Product Prompt option 30
 - products
 - setting up 135
 - understanding 136
 - Products Affected page 338, 345
 - provider group
 - options for assigning 23
 - provider groups, assigning cases to 174
 - purchasing and inventory, setting up links 68
- Q**
- quality defects 230
 - Quality Definition page 127
 - Quality Unit field 28
 - Quick Code page 49, 56
 - quick codes
 - setting up 56
- R**
- reason 250
 - Reason and Solution Link page 363
 - Reason Code page 61
 - reason codes, setting up 44
 - record of fixes 337
 - Relate an Existing Case button 227
 - Relate Existing Case - Relationship page 227
 - Relate Existing Case-Relationship page 225
 - Relate Existing Defect page 339
 - Relate Existing Defects page 348
 - related actions
 - understanding 230
 - Related Actions page 233, 238, 339, 346
 - Case component 229
 - related actions, setting up links 71
 - related cases
 - managing 222
 - setting up relationship types 44, 62
 - understanding 223
 - Related Cases page 225, 226

- Related Defects page 339, 347
- related documentation xxii
- relationship
 - defining for components 139
 - equivalent 135
 - hierarchical 135
- relationship type
 - common 348
 - equivalent 348
- relationship types
 - delivered relationship types 45
- Relationships page 139
- remote control 231
- Remote Control button 181
- remote control integration 209
- reopen case
 - reason 391
 - resolution failed status 368
 - successful resolution status 368
- Reopen Case page (self-service) 391
- Reopened Case Status option 35
- repair-and-return RMA processing
 - flow 278
- repair-and-return RMAs 278
- reported by 370
- Request Case Information EIP (Synchronous) 407
- Request Message 146
- Request Type page 107, 113
- requester ID 285
- requisition processing, defining defaults and procurement options 67
- requisition requester ids, defining 67
- Resolution page 107
- Resolutions page 112
- Resolved Case Status option 35
- resolving cases 176
 - using quick codes to apply resolutions 56
- Response Message 146
- responsible parties 142, 342
- Return Material Authorization - Notes page 282
- Return Material Authorization page 282
 - creating and viewing transactions 282
- return material authorizations (RMA) 232
- return material authorizations (RMAs)
 - enabling for a call center business unit 30
- Return To IBU 284

- return-and-replace RMA processing 69
- Return-and-replace RMA processing
 - flow 277
- return-and-replace RMAs 275
- return-to-stock RMAs 278
- Returns - Installed Product Hierarchy
 - page 282
- Review Electronic Card History page 266
- RMA Notifications 279
- RMA problem codes 44
- RMA process flows 273
 - Advanced Exchange RMA 274
 - Repair-and-Return RMA 278
 - Return-and-Replace RMA 275
 - Return-to-Stock RMA 278
- RMA Receipt Workflow Notifications
 - Setup 279
- RMA status, viewing 68
- RMA Unit 28
- RMAs 281
 - See Also* material returns
 - Advanced Exchange RMAs
 - processing 274
 - Basic RMA processing 273
 - creating transactions 281
 - defining defaults and procurement options for requisition processing 67
 - defining items 66
 - defining valid requisition requester IDs 67
 - Notifications 279
 - process flows 273
 - processing flow for advanced exchange RMA 275
 - Repair-and-Return RMA
 - processing 278
 - Return-and-Replace RMA
 - processing 275
 - Return-to-Stock RMA processing 278
 - setting up links to PeopleSoft Purchasing and Inventory 68
 - setting up material return
 - processing 280
 - synchronizing problem codes and reason codes 68
 - understanding 65, 273
 - viewing RMA status 68
- rules, business
 - defining 29

S

- sales leads 232
- sales orders 232
- sales orders, relating to cases 244
- Sales Unit field 28
- saved searches, creating
 - Configurable Search Setup page 166
- SaveEdit error 303
- scripts
 - relating to cases 241
 - self-service 403
- Search Cases page 225
- Search Cases page (self-service) 384
- Search Definition Name option 39
- Search Solution (self-service advanced search) page 397
- search strategies
 - in the case search page 188
- searches
 - in self-service applications 359
 - in the case search page 186
 - updating search descriptions 363
- searching for existing case
 - general information 185
- searching, for cases 185
- security
 - case information 173
- Security Matrix option 31
- selecting an agreement or warranty 190
- self-service
 - access to cases 369
 - changing contact information 392
 - closing and reopening cases 44, 368
 - FAQs 399
 - field value descriptions 46
 - limiting valid values for 46
 - searching for solutions 371
 - troubleshooting scripts 401
 - workflow 369
- self-service application
 - reasons for closing and reopening cases 61
- self-service application configuration
 - understanding 357
- self-service application transactions
 - working with 367
- self-service applications
 - access to cases 359
 - accessing 372
 - closing and reopening cases 359, 362
 - configuring 357
 - Contact Me button 358
 - Contact Me Regarding This Problem button 362
 - creating a new case 377
 - FAQs 361
 - managing existing cases 382
 - options for closing and reopening cases 32
 - searching for cases 359, 363
 - troubleshooting scripts 361
 - understanding 367
- self-service basic search 395
- Send Notification button 189
- Send Notification page 189
- sending notifications
 - manual 178
- sending notifications, warning 189
- service operation queues
 - activating for RMA functionality 65
 - See Also* RMAs
- Service Order Unit field 28
- service orders 232
 - relating to cases 176
- service oriented architecture 7
- Set Reminder button 189
- setIDs 25
- setting up Change Management 103
- setting up links 71
- Severity page 48, 51
- SINs for agreements 187
- SOA 7
- software delivery 231
- solution details
 - try later option 371
- Solution details
 - continue searching option 371
- Solution Newly Created Period field 32
- solution reports
 - Solutions Usage report 434
 - Top Ten Solutions by Product 434
 - viewing 434
- solution status
 - failed resolution 371
 - successful resolution 371
 - waiting on customer 371
- solution usage counts
 - searching outside the context of a case 371

- solution visibility
 - withdrawn status 370
- solutions 211
 - allowing independent text solutions 30
 - for cases closed in self-service applications 362
 - pages used for searching 393
 - searching for in self-service 371
 - searching outside the context of a case 371
 - searching within a case 371
 - solution did not solve the problem 371
 - solution solved the problem 371
 - visibility 400
- Solutions 344
 - searching 392
- Solutions Usage report 434
- Source EIP option
 - Case Defaults page 35
- Source ERMS option
 - Case Defaults page 35
- Source option
 - Case Defaults page 35
- Source page 48, 52
- Specialty Type and Detail page 54
- Specialty Type option 36
- Status 122
- Status Combinations page 129, 134
- Status option
 - defining business units 28
- Status page 107, 114
- status state
 - defining valid combinations 133
- Status State Reason page 133
- Structure and Content page 95
- Sub Type page 107, 116
- subcomponents 136
- successful resolution
 - solution status 371
- Suggest a Provider Group button 190, 197
- Suggest Action 205
- Suggest an Agent button 190, 197
- suggestions, submitting xxvi
- Summary page 212
- Summary page, Case component 212
- Support Agreement Usage report 433

T

- tableset controls
 - defining call center business units 25
- Task Group Template page 120
- Task Type Role Map page 124
 - Assign All Members of Group 124
 - Role 124
 - Task Type 124
- telephone number, default 165
- Template Duration Levels 119
- terms 435
- test workers 192
- Tested Environments page 339, 348
- time
 - logging 260
 - managing for cases 259
- Time Entry button 181
- time logs
 - understanding 259
- time, tracking 179
- toolbar functions 177
- toolbar, case 180
- Top Ten Solutions by Product 434
- transaction functionality
 - system configuration 368
- transitions 134
- troubleshooting
 - SaveEdit error 303
- Troubleshooting Guide page 365, 402
- troubleshooting guides
 - pages used to select and run 402
 - relating to cases 229
 - using in self-service applications 361
- troubleshooting guides in self-service 401
- Type and Detail page 49
- typographical conventions xxiv

U

- Update button 181
- Update Mode Default option
 - Display Template page 38
- Upsell button 181
- upselling products
 - identifying upsell opportunities 180
- Use Branch Script page 241
- Use Customer Satisfaction Script
 - page 241
- Use Lead Qualification page 241
- Use Troubleshooting Guide page 241

user codes 128

V

- version 141
 - defining environments 142
 - defining for components 140
- Version page 137, 141
- View Inst Product Hierarchy button 282
- View Product Hierarchy button 189
- View Solution page (self-service) 401
- View Worklist button 182
- visibility
 - page elements 379
 - row-level 370
- visual cues xxv

W

- waiting on customer
 - solution status 371
- warnings xxv
- web services 423
- wildcards, in searches 187, 188
- work order 231
- Worker Statuses to EIP page 147, 148
- workflow
 - viewing history 349
- Workflow History page 339, 349